Fragments of Voyages

undertaken by

British Navigators

for

making Discoveries in the Southern Hemisphere

to which are added

Accounts of Several Sea-Battles

between

the English, French and Dutch Fleets

and

Engagements between single ships.

Collected

for the Use

of

The Royal Military Academy

for the Navy

by

C. F. Schnrider

Instructor at the Academy.

II Vol.

Copenhagen 1800.

Printed for Director *J. F. Schultz.*

Fragments

of

a Voyage round the World

in

the Years 1766, 67, and 68

by

Samuel Wallis Esq;

Commander of His Majesty's Ship the Dolphin.

On Tuesday 19th. I received my sailing orders, with directions to take the Swallow sloop, and the Prince Frederick store-ship under my command: and this day I took on board, among other things, three thousand weight of portable soup, and a bale of cork-jackets. —

On Friday 22th at four o'clock in the morning, I weighed and made sail in company with the Swallow and Prince Frederick, and had soon the mortification to find that the Swallow was a very bad sailer.

"After having touched at Madeira and Porto Praya "in Order to take in Refreshments, Capt. Wallis an- "chored with his Veſsels the 16th of Decbr. in a "Bay near Cape Virgin Mary.

We reached the beach about six o'clock, and before we went from the boat, I made signs to the natives to retire to some distance: they immediately complied, and I then landed with the Captain of the Swallow, and several

of the officers, the marines were drawn up, and the boats were brought to a grappling near the shore. I then made signs to the natives to come near, and directed them to sit down in a semicircle, which they did with great order and cheerfulness. When this was done, I distributed among them several knives, scissars, buttons, beads, combs, and other toys, particularly some ribands to the women, which they received with a very becoming mixture of pleasure and respect. —

Each of these people, both men and women, had a horse, with a decent saddle, stirrups, and bridle. The man had wooden spurs, except one, who had a large pair of such as are worn in Spain, brass stirrups, and a Spanish scimeter, without a scabbard; but notwithstanding these distinctions, he did not appear to have any authority over the rest. —

As I had two measuring rods with me, we went round and measured those that appeared to be tallest among them. One of these was six feet seven inches high, several more were six feet five, and six feet six inches; but the stature of the greater part of them was from five feet ten to six feet. Their complexion is a dark copper colour, like that of the Indians in North America; their hair is straight, and nearly as harsh as hog's bristles: it is tied back

with a cotton string, but neither sex wears any head dress. They are well made, robust, and boney; but their hands and feet are remarkably small. They are clothed with the skins of the guanicoe, sewed together into pieces about six feet long, and five feet wide: these are wrapped round the body, and fastened with a girdle, with the hairy side inwards; some of them had also what the Spaniards have called a puncho, a square piece of cloth made of the downy hair of the guanicoe, through which a hole being cut for the head, the rest hangs round them about as low as the knee. The guanicoe is an animal that in size, make, and colour, resembles a deer, but it has a hump on its back, and no horns. These people wear also a kind of drawers, which they pull up very tight, and buskins, which reach from the mid leg to the instep before, and behind are brought under the heel; the rest of the foot is without any covering. We observed that some of the men had a circle painted round the left eye, and that others were painted on their arms, and on different parts of the face; the eye-lids of all the young women were painted black. —

While we stayed here, we saw them eat some of their flesh meat raw, particularly the paunch of an ostrich, without any other pre-

paration or cleaning than just turning it inside out, and shaking it. —

After I had spent about four hours with these people, I made signs to them that I was going on board, and that I would take some of them with me if they were desirous to go. As soon as I had made myself understood, above an hundred eagerly offered to visit the ship; but I did not chuse to indulge more than eight of the number. —

I took them down into the cabbin, where they looked about them with an unaccountable indifference, till one of them happened to cast his eyes upon a looking-glass: this however excited no more astonishment than the prodigies which offer themselves to our imagination in a dream, when we converse with the dead, fly in the air, and walk upon the sea, without reflecting that the laws of nature are violated; but it afforded them infinite diversion: they advanced, retreated, and played a thousand tricks before it, laughing violently, and talking with great emphasis to each other. —

After I had carried them through the ship, I ordered the marines to be drawn up, and go through part of their exercise. When the first volley was fired, they were struck with astonishment and terror; the old man in particular, threw himself down on the deck, poin-

ted to the muskets, and then striking his breast with his hand, lay some time motionleſs, with his eyes shut: by this we supposed he intended to shew us that he was not unacquainted with fire-arms, and their fatal effect. The rest seeing our people merry, and finding themselves unhurt, soon resumed their cheerfulneſs and good humour, and heard the second and third volley fired without much emotion; but the old man continued prostrate upon the deck some time, and never recovered his spirits till the firing was over.

"After a very unpleasant Paſsage through a Part of "the Streights of Magelhaens Capt. Wallis anchored "in Port Famine the 26th of Decbr.

On Sunday 28th we unbent all the sails, and sent them on shore to be repaired, erected tents upon the banks of Sedger River, and sent all the empty casks on shore, with the coopers to trim them, and a mate and ten men to wash and fill them. —

During our whole stay in this place, we caught fish enough to furnish one meal a day both for the sick and the well; we found also great plenty of celery, and pea-tops, which were boiled with the pease and portable soup: besides these, we gathered great quantities of fruit that resembled the cranberry, and the

leaves of a shrub somewhat like our thorn, which were remarkably sour. When we arrived, all our people began to look pale and meagre; many had the scurvy to a great degree, and upon others there were manifest signs of its approach; yet in a fort-night there was not a scorbutic person in either of the ships. Their recovery was effected by their being on shore, eating plenty of vegetables, being obliged to wash their apparel, and keep their persons clean by daily bathing in the sea.

The next day, Monday 29th we set up the forge on shore; and from this time, the armourers, carpenters, and the rest of the people were employed in refitting the ship, and making ready for the sea.

In the mean time, a considerable quantity of wood was cut, and put on board the store-ship, to be sent to Falkland's Island: and as I well knew there was no wood growing there, I caused some thousands of young trees to be carefully taken up with their roots, and a proper quantity of earth; and packing them in the best manner I could, I put them also on board the store-ship, with orders to deliver them to the commanding-officer at Port Egmont, and to sail for that place with the first fair wind, putting on board two of my seamen, who being in an ill state of health when

they first came on board, were now altogether unfit to proceed in the voyage.

On Wednesday, January 14th we got all our people and tents on board; having taken in seventy-five tons of water from the shore, and twelve months provisions of all kinds, at whole allowance, for ourselves, and ten months for the Swallow, from on board the store-ship, I sent the master in the cutter, which was victualled for a week, to look out for anchoring-places on the north shore of the Streight.

"The 28 January Capt. Wallis anchored in Elisabeth's "Bay nothing remarkable ocurred during his Paſsage "thither."

Early in the morning I sent the boats on shore for water, and soon after our people landed, three canoes put off from the south shore, and landed sixteen of the natives on the east point of the bay. When they came within about a hundred yards of our people they stopt, called out, and made signs of friendship; our people did the same, shewing them some beads and other toys. At this they seemed pleased, and began to shout; our people imitated the noise they made, and shouted in return: the Indians then advanced, still shouting and laughing very loud. When the parties met they shook hands, and our men

presented the Indians with several of the toys which they had shewn them at a distance. —

When the boat returned she brought three of them on board the ship, but they seemed to regard nothing with any degree of curiosity except our clothes and a looking-glass; the looking-glass afforded them as much diversion as it had done the Patagonians, and it seemed to surprise them more: when they first peeped into it they started back first looking at us, and then at each other; they then took another peep, as it were by stealth, starting back as before, and then eagerly looking behind it: when by degrees they became familiar with it, they smiled, and seeing the image smile in return, they were exceedingly delighted, and burst into fits of the most violent laughter. They left this however, and every thing else, with perfect indifference, the little they possessed being to all appearance equal to their desires. They eat whatever was given them, but would drink nothing but water. —

In this station we continued till Tuesday, February 3d. At about half an hour past twelve we weighed, and in a sudden squall were taken a back, so as that both ships were in the most imminent danger of being driven ashore on a reef of rocks; the wind however

suddenly shifted, and we happily got of without damage. —

In York Road we remained til five o'clock in the morning, Tuesday 17th when we weighed, and towed out of the road. At nine, though we had a fine breeze at west, the ship was carried with great violence to a current towards the south shore: the boats were all towing a head, and the sails asleep, yet we drove so close to the rock, that the oars of the boats were entangled in the weeds. In this manner we were hurried along near three quarters of an hour expecting every moment to be dashed to pieces against the cliff, from which we were seldom farther than a ship's length, and very often not half so much. —

In Butler's Bay we remained till Friday 20th when about noon the clouds gathered very thick to the westward, and before one it blew a storm, with such rain and hail as we had scarcely ever seen. We immediately struck the yards and top masts, and having run out two hausers to a rock, we hove the ship up to it: we then let go the small bower, and veered away, and brought both cables a-head: at the same time we carried out two more hausers, and made them fast to two other rocks, making use of every expedient in our power to keep the ship steady. The gale con-

tinued to increase till six o'clock in the even-ing, and to our great astonishment the sea broke quite over the fore-castle in upon the quarter-deck, which, considering the narrow-neſs of the Streight, and the smallneſs of the bay in which we were stationed, might well have been thought impoſsible. Our danger here was very great, for if the cables had par-ted, as we could not run out with a sail, and as we had not room to bring the ship up with any other anchor, we must have been dashed to pieces in a few minutes, and in such a situation it is highly probable that every soul would immediately have perished; however, by eight o'clock the gale was become somewhat more moderate, and gradually decreasing dur-ing the night, we had tolerable weather the next morning, Saturday 21th. Upon heaving the anchor, we had the satisfaction to find that our cable was sound, though our hausers were much rubbed by the rocks, notwithstanding they were parcelled with old hammacoes, and other things. The first thing I did after per-forming the neceſsary operations about the ship, was to send a boat to the Swallow to inquire how she had fared during the gale: The boat returned with an account that she had felt but little of the gale, but that she had been very near being lost, in pushing through the Islands

two days before, by the rapidity of the tide: that notwithstanding an alteration which had been made in her rudder, she steered and worked so ill, that every time they got under way they were apprehensive that she could never safely be brought to an anchor again: I was therefore requested, in the name of the Captain, to consider that she could be of very little service to the expedition, and to direct what I thought would be best for the service. I answered, that as the Lords of the Admiralty had appointed her to accompany the Dolphin, she must continue to do it as long as it was possible; that as her condition rendered her a bad sailer, I would wait her time, and attend her motions, and that if any disaster should happen to either of us, the other should be ready to afford such assistance as might be in her power. —

At nine o'clock, Monday 16th the wind coming easterly, we weighed, and sailed from Swallow Harbour. —

At seven the next morning, Tuesday 17th we took the Swallow again in tow, but was again obliged to cast her off and tack, as the weather became very thick, with a great swell, and we saw land close under our lee. As no place for anchorage could be found, Captain

Carteret advised me to bear away for Upright Bay, to which I consented. —

At four o'clock in the afternoon, it happily cleared up for a minute, just to shew us Cape Upright, for which we directly steered, and at half an hour after five anchored, with the Swallow, in the bay. When we dropped the anchor, we were in 24 fathom, and after we had veered away a whole cable, in 46, with a muddy bottom. In this situation, a high bluff on the north shore N. W. ½ N. distant five leagues, and a small island within us S. by E. ½ E. Soon after we had anchored, the Swallow drove to leeward, notwithstanding she had two anchors a head, but was at last brought up, in 70 fathom, about a cable's length a-stern of us. At four o'clock in the morning I sent the boats, with a considerable number of men, and some hausers and anchor, on board her, to weigh her anchors, and warp her up to windward. When her best bower anchor was weighed, it was found entangled with the small one; I therefore found it necessary to send the stream cable on board, and the ship was swung up by it. To clear her anchors, and warp her into a proper birth, cost us the whole day, and was not at last effected without the utmost difficulty and labour. —

The next morning, Thursday 19th while our people were employed in getting wood, and water, and gathering celery and muſsels, two canoes, full of Indians, came alongside of the ship. They had much the same appearance as the poor wretches whom we had ſeen before in Elizabeth's Bay. They had on board some seal's flesh blubber, and penguins, all which they eat raw. Some of our people, who were fishing with a hook and line, gave one of them a fish, somewhat bigger than a herring, alive, just as it came out of the water. The Indian took it hastily, as a dog would take a bone, and instantly killed it, by giving it a bite near the gills: he then proceeded to eat it, beginning with the head, and going on to the tail, without rejecting either the bones, fins, scales, or entrails. They eat every thing that was given them, indifferently, whether ſalt or freſh, dreſſed or raw, but would drink nothing but water. They ſhivered with cold, yet had nothing to cover them but a ſeal ſkin, thrown loosely over their ſhoulders, which did not reach to their middle; and we obſerved that when they were rowing, they threw even this by, and ſat ſtark naked. —

They had all ſore eyes, which we imputed to their ſitting over the ſmoke of their

fires, and they smelt more offensively than a fox, which perhaps was in part owing to their diet, and in part to their nastiness. —

The weather being still tempestuous and unsettled we remained at anchor till 10th o'clock in the morning, Friday 10th and then, in company with the Swallow, we made sail. —

At 11th o'clock I would have shortened sail for the Swallow, but it was not in my power, for as a current set us strongly down upon the Isles of Direction, and the wind came to the west, it became absolutely necessary for me to carry sail, that I might clear them. Soon after we lost sight of the Swallow, and never saw her afterwards. —

Thus we quitted a dreary and inhospitable region, where we were in almost perpetual danger of shipwreck for near four months having entered the Streight on the 17th of December 1766, and quitted it on the 11th of April 1767; a region where, in the midst of summer, the weather was cold, gloomy, and tempestuous, where the prospects had more the appearance of a chaos than of Nature and where, for the most part, the vallies were without herbage, and the hills without wood. —

On Friday 22th Our longitude, by observation, was 11° W., and our latitutde

18' S.; and this day we saw some bonettoes, dolphins, and tropic birds. —

Saturday 6th Jonathan Puller, a seaman, called out from the maſt-head, "Land in the W. N. W." At noon it was seen plainly from the deck, and found to be a low island, at about five or six leagues distance. The joy which every one on board felt at this discovery, can be conceived by those only who have experienced the danger, ſickneſs, and fatigue of such a voyage as we had performed.

When we were within about five miles of this island, we saw another, bearing N. W. by W. —

The island which I now quitted, having been discovered on Whitsun-eve, I called it Whitsun Island. —

When we came under the lee of the island, I sent Lieutenant Furneaux, with the boats manned and armed, to the shore, where I saw about fifty of the natives armed with long pikes, and several of them running about with fire-brands in their hands. —

As the boat approached the shore, the Indians thronged down towards the beach, and put themselves upon their guard with their long pikes, as if to dispute landing. Our men then lay upon their oars, and made signs of friendship, shewing at the same time several

strings of beads, ribands knives, and other trinkets. The Indians still made signs to our people that they should depart, but at the same time eyed the trinkets with a kind of wishful curiosity. Soon after, some of them advanced a few steps into the sea, and our people making signs that they wanted cocoa-nuts and water, some of them brought down a small quantity of both, and ventured to hand them into the boat: the water was in cocoa-nut shells, and the fruit was stripped of its outward covering, which is probably used for various purposes. —

I stood off and on with the ship all night, and as soon as the day broke, Monday 8th I sent the boats again, with orders to make a landing, but without giving any offence to the natives, that could possibly be avoided. When our boats came near the shore, the officer was greatly surprised to see seven large canoes, with two stout masts in each, lying just in the surf, with all the inhabitants upon the beach ready to embark. They made signs to our people to go higher up; they readily complied, and as soon as they went ashore, all the Indians embarked, and sailed away to the westward, being joined by two other canoes at the west end of the island. About noon, the boats returned, laden with cocoa-nuts, pal-

nuts, and scurvy-grass. Mr Furneaux, who commanded the expedition, told me that the Indians had left nothing behind them but four or five canoes. He found a well of very good water, and described the island as being sandy and level, full of trees, but without underwood, and abounded with scurvy-grass. The canoes, which steered about W. S. W. as long as they could be seen from the mast-head, appeared to be about thirty feet long, four feet broad, and three and an half deep. —

The inhabitants of this island were of a middle stature, and dark complexion, with long black hair, which hung loose over their shoulders. The men were well made, and the women handsome. —

I gave orders that he should take possession of the island, in the name of Queen Charlotte's Island, in honor of her Majesty. —

"During the following Days Capt. Wallis discove-
"red Egmont, Gloucester, Cumberland and Prince
"William Henrys Sound. The 18th Lieutenant Fur-
"neaux was sent on shore on an Island where
"they had seen a number of Fires during the Nigth.

Mr. Furneaux reported, that he had seen at least an hundred of the inhabitants, and believed there were many more upon the island; but that having been all round it, he could

find no anchorage, nor scarcely a landing place for the boat.

Mr. Furneaux told me, that both the men and women were clothed, and he brought a piece of their cloth away with him. The inhabitants appeared to him to be more numerous than the island could support, and for this reason especially as he saw some large double canoes upon the beach, he imagined there were islands of larger extent, not far distant where refreshments in greater plenty might be procured, and hoped that they might be less difficult of access. As I thought this a reasonable conjecture, I hoisted in the boats, and determined to run farther to the westward. To this place, which is nearly circular, and about two miles over, I gave the name of Osnaburgh Island.

At two in the morning, Friday 19th it being very clear, we made sail again; at day-break we saw the land, at about five leagues distance, and steered directly for it; but at eight o'clock, when we were close under it, the fog obliged us again to lie to, and when it cleared away, we were much surprised to find ourselves surrounded by some hundred canoes. They were of different sizes, and had on board different numbers, from one to ten

so that in all of them together, there could not be less than eight hundred people. When they came within pistol shot of the ship, they lay by, gazing at us with great astonishmet, and by turns conferring with each other. In the mean time we shewed them trinkets af various kinds, and invited them on board. Soon after, they drew together, and held a kind of council, to determine what should be done: then they all paddled round the ship, making signs of friendship, and one of them holding up a branch of the plain tree made a speech that lasted near a quarter of an hour, and then threw it into the sea. Soon after, as we continued to make signs of invitation, a fine, stout, lively young man ventured on board: he came up by the mizen chins, and jumped out of the shrouds upon the top of the awing. We made signs to him to come down upon the quarter deck, and handed up some trinkets to him: he looked pleased, but would accept of nothing till some of the Indians came along-side, and after much talk, threw a few branches of plantain tree on board the ship, he then accepted our presents, and several others very soon came on board, at different parts of the ship, not knoving the proper entrance. As one of these Indians was standing near the gangway, on the larbo-

ard side of the quarterdeck, one of our goats butted him upon the haunches: being surprised at the blow, he turned hastily about, and saw the goat raised upon his hind legs, ready to repeat the blow. The appearance of this animal, so different from any he had ever seen, struck him with such terror, that he instantly leaped over-board; and all the rest, upon seeing what had happened, followed his example with the utmost precipitation: they recovered, however, in a short time, from their fright, and returned on board. After having a little reconciled them to our goats and sheep, I shewed them our hogs and poultry, and they immediately made signs that they had such animals as these. I then distributed trinkets and nails among them; and made signs that they should go on shore and bring us some of their hogs, fowls and fruit, but they did not seem to understand my meaning, watching an opportunity to steal some of the things that happened to lie in their way, but we generally detected them in the attempt. At last, however, one of the midshipmen happened to come where they were standing, with a new laced hat upon his head, and began to talk to one of them by signs: while he was thus engaged, another of them came behind him, and suddenly snatching off the hat, ran

ped over the taffarel into the sea, and swam away with it.

We saw no shoals, but found the island skirted by a reef of rocks, through which there are several openings into deep water. About three o'clock in the afternoon, we brought to, a-breast of a large bay, where there was an appearance of anchorage. The boats were immediately sent to sound it, and while they were thus employed, I observed a great number of canoes gather round them. I suspected that the Indians had a design to attack them, and as I was very desirous to prevent mischief, I made the signal for the boats to come on board, and at the same time, to intimidate the Indians, I fired a nine pounder over their heads. At soon as the cutter began to stand towards the ship, the Indians in their canoes, though they had been startled by the thunder of our nine pounder, endeavoured to cut her off. The boat, however, sailing faster than the canoes could paddle, soon got clear of those that were about her; but some others, that were full of men, way laid her in her course, and threw several stones into her, which wounded some of the people. Upon this, the officer on board fired a musquet, loaded with buck-shot, at the man who threw the first stone, and

wounded him in the shoulder. The rest of the people in the canoe, as soon as they perceived their companion wounded, leapt into the sea, and the other canoes paddled away in great terror and confusion. —

As soon as we had secured the ship, I sent the boats to sound along the coast, and look at the place where we saw the water. At this time, a considerable number of canoes came off to the ship, and brought with them hogs, fowls, and fruit in great plenty, which we purchased for trinkets and nails. But when the boats made towards the shore, the canoes, most of which were double, and very large, sailed after them. At first they kept at a distance, but as the boats approached the shore, they grew bolder, and at last three of the largest ran at the cutter, staved in her quarter, and carried away her out-rigger, the Indian preparing at the same time to board her, with their clubs and paddles in their hands Our people being thus preſsed, were obliged to fire, by which one of the aſsailants was killed, and another much wounded. Upon receiving the shot, they both fell overboard, and all the people who were in the same canoe, instantly leaped into the sea after them: the other two canoes dropped astern, and our boats went on without any farther inter-

raption. As soon as the Indians, who were in the water, saw that the boats stood on without attempting to do them any farther hurt, they recovered their canoe, and hauled in their wounded companions. They set them both upon their feet to see if they could stand, and finding they could not, they tried whether they could sit upright: one of them could and him they supported in that posture, but perceiving that the other was quite dead, they laid the body along at the bottom of the canoe. —

The officers told me, that the inhabitants swarmed upon the beach, and that many of them swam off to the boat with fruit, and bamboos filled with water. They said that they were very importunate with them to come on shore, particularly the women, who came down to the beach, and stripping themselves naked, endeavoured to allured them by many wanton gestures, the meaning of which could not posibly be mistaken. —

At five in the evening, the boats returned with only two barecas of water, which the natives had filed for them; and as a compensation for their trouble, they thought fit to detain all the rest. —

At day-break, the next morning, Tuesday 13th we weighed with a design to anchor off

the watering-place. As we were standing off to get farther to windward, we discovered a bay about six or eight miles to leeward, over the land, from the mast head, we immediately bore away for it, sending the boats a-head to sound. At nine o'clock the boats making the signal for twelve fathom, we hauled round a reef, and stood in, with a design to come to an anchor; but when we came near the boats, one of which was on each bow, the ship struck. Her head continued immoveable, her stern was free; and, upon casting the lead we found the depth of water, upon the reef or shoal, to be from seventeen fathom to two and a half: we clewed all up as fast as possible, and cleared the ship of what lumber there happened to be upon the deck, at the same time getting out the long-boat, with the stream and kedge anchors, the stream cable and hauser, in order to carry them witout the reef, that when they had taken ground, the ship might be drawn off towards them, by applying a great force to the capstern but unhappily without the reef we had no bottom. Our condition was now very alarming, the ship continued beating against the rock with great force, and we were surrounded by many hundred canoes, full of men; they did not, however, attempt to come on board us, but

seemed to wait in expectation of our ship-wreck. In the anxiety and terror of such a situation we continued near an hour, without being able to do any thing for our deliverance, except staving some water casks in the fore hold, when a breeze happily springing up from the shore, the ship's head swung off. We immediately prefsed her with all the sail we could make; upon which she began to move, and was very soon once more in deep water.—

At six o'clock the next morning, Wednesday 24th we began to warp the ship up the harbour, and soon after, a great number of canoes came under her stern. As I perceived that they had hogs, fowls, and fruit on board, I ordered the gunner, and two midshipmen, to purchase them for knives, nails, beads and other trinkets, at the same time prohibiting the trade to all other persons on board. By eight o'clock, the number of canoes was greatly increased, and those that came last up were doubble, of a very large size, with twelve or fifteen stout men in each. I observed with some concern, that they appeared to be furnished rather for war than trade, having very little on board except round pebbles stones; I therefore sent for Mr. Furneaux, my first lieutenant being still very ill, and ordered him to keep the fourth watch constantly at their arms,

while the rest of the people were warping the ship. In the mean time more canoes were continually comming off from the shore, which were freighted very differently from the rest; for they had on board a number of women who were placed in a row, and who, when they came near the ship, made all the wanton gestures that can be conceived. While these ladies were practicing their allurements, the large canoes, which were freighted with stones, drew together very close round the ship, some of the men on board singing in a hoarse voice, some blowing conchs, and some playing on a flute. After some time, a man who sat upon a canopy that was fixed on one of the large double canoes made signs that he wished to come up to the ship's side; I immediately intimated my consent, and when he came along side, he gave one of the men a bunch of red and yellow featherts, making signs that he should carry it to me. I received it with expresions of amity, and immediately got some trinkets to present him in return, but to my great surprise he had put off to a little distance from the ship, and upon his throwing up the branch of a cocoa nut tree, there was an universal shout from all the canoes, which at once moved towards the ship, and a shower of stones was poured into her on every side

As an attack was now begun, in which our arms only could render us superior to the multitude that assailed us, especially as great part of the ship's company was in a sick and feeble condition, I ordered the guard to fire; two of the quarter deck guns, which I had loaded with small shot, were also fired nearly at the same time, and the Indians appeared to be thrown into some confusion: in a few minutes, however, they renewed the attack, and all our people that were able to come upon deck, having by this time got to their quarters, I ordered them to fire the great guns, and to play some of them constantly at a place on shore, where a great number of canoes were still taking in men, and pushing off towards the ship with the utmost expedition. When the great guns began to fire, there were not less than three hundred canoes about the ship, having on board at least two thousand men; many thousands were also upon the shore, and more canoes coming from every quarter: the firing, however, soon drove away the canoes that were about the ship, and put a stop to the coming off of others. As soon as I saw some of them retreating, and the rest quiet, I ordered the firing to cease, hoping that they were sufficiently convinced of our superiority, not to renew the contest. In

this, however, I was unhappily mistaken: a great number of the canoes that had been dispersed, soon drew together again, and lay some time on their paddles, looking at the ship from the disance of about a quarter of a mile, and then suddenly hoisting white steamers, pulled toward the ship's stern, and began again to throw stones, with great force and dexterity, by the help of slings, from a considerable distance: each of these stones weighed about two pounds, and many of them wounded the people on board, who would have suffered much more, if an awning had not been spread over the whole deck to keep out the sun, and the hammocks placed in the nettings. At the same time several canoes well manned, were making towards the ship's bow, having probably taken notice that no shot had been fired from this part: I therefore ordered some guns forward, to be well pointed and fired at these canoes; at the same time running out two guns abaft, and pointing them well at the canoes that were making the attack. Among the canoes that were coming toward the bow, there was one which appeared to have some Chief on board, as it was by signals made from her that the others had been called together: it happened that a shot, fired from the guns forward, hit this canoe so

full as to cut it asunder. As soon as this was observed by the rest, they dispersed with such haste that in half an hour there was not a single canoe to be seen; the people also who had crowded the shore, immediately fled over the hills with the utmost precipitation.

Having now no reason to fear any further interruption, we warped the ship up the harbour, and by noon, we were not more than half a mile from the upper part of the Bay, within less than two cables' length of a fine river, and about two and a half of the reef. We had here nine fathom wather, and close to the shore there were five. We moored the ship, and carried out the stream anchor, with the two shroud hausers, for a spring, to keep the ship's broad side abreast of the river; we also got up and mounted the eight guns which had been put into the hold.

About two o'clock the boats landed without any opposition, and Mr Furneaux stuck up a staff, upon which he hoisted a pendant, turned a turf, and took poſseſsion of the island in his Majesty's name, in honour of whom he called it King George the Third's Island: he then went to the river, and tasted the water, which he found excellent, and mixing some of it with rum, every man drank his Majesty's health. While he was at the river,

which was about twelve yards wide, and fordable, he saw two old men on the opposite side of it, who perceiving that they were discovered, put themselves in a supplicatory posture, and seemed to be in great terror and confusion. Mr Furneaux made signs that they should come over the river, and one of them complied. When he landed, he came forward creeping upon his hands and his knees. —

At near half an hour after eight o'clock, I perceived a multitude of the natives coming over a hill at about the distance of a mile, and at the same time a great number of canoes making round the western point, and keeping close along the shore. I then looked at the watering-place, and saw at the back of it, where it was clear, a very numerous party of the natives creeping along behind the bushes; I saw also many thousands in the woods, pushing along towards the watering-place, and canoes coming very fast round the other point of the bay to the eastward. Being alarmed at these appearances, I dispatched a boat, to acquaint the officer on shore with what I had seen, and order him immediately to come on board with his men and leave the casks behind him: he had, however, discovered his danger and embarked before the boat reached him. Having perceived the Indians that were

creeping towards him under shelter of the wood, he immediately dispatched the old man to them, making signs that they should keep at a distance, and that he wanted nothing but water. As soon as they perceived that they were discovered, they began to shout, and advanced with greater speed. The officer immediately repaired to the boats with his people, and the Indians, in the mean time having crossed the river, took possession of the water casks, with great appearance of exultation and joy. The canoes now pulled along the shore, towards the place, with the utmost expedition, all the people on land keeping pace with them except a multitude of women and children, who seated themselves upon a hill which overlooked the bay and the beach. The canoes from each point of the bay, as they drew nearer to that part of it where the ship was at anchor, put on shore, and took in more men, who had great bags in their hands, which afterwards appeared to be filled with stones. All the canoes that had come round the points, and many others that had put off from the shore within the bay, now made towards the ship, so that I had no doubt but that they intended to try their fortune in a second attack. As to shorten the contest would certainly lessen the mischief, I determined to

make this action decisive, and put an end to hostilities at once; I therefore ordered the people, who were all at their quarters, to fire first upon the canoes which were drawn together in groups: this was immediately done so effectually, that those which were to the westward made towards the shore as fast as possible, and those to the eastward, getting round the reef, were soon beyond the reach of our guns. I then directed the fire into the wood in different parts, which soon drove the Indians out of it, who ran up the hill where the women and children had seated themselves to see the battle. Upon this hill there were now several thousands who thought themselves in perfect security; but to convince them of the contrary, and hoping that when they saw the shot fall much farther than they could think possible, they would suppose it could reach them at any distance, I ordered some of the guns to be let down as low as they would admit, and fired four shot towards them. Two of the balls fell close by a tree where a great number of these people were siting, and struck them with such terror and consternation, that in less than two minutes not one of them was to be seen. Having thus cleared the coast, I manned and armed the boats, and putting a strong guard on board,

I sent all the carpenters whit their axes, and ordered them to destroy every canoe that had been run ashore. Before noon, this service was effectually performed, and more than fifty canoes, many of which were sixty feet long, and three broad, and lashed together, were cut to pieces. Nothing was found in them but stones and slings, except a little fruit, and a few fowls and hogs, which were on board two or three canoes of a much smaller size.

At two o'clock in the afternoon, about ten of the natives came out of the wood with green boughs in their hands, which they stuck up near the water side and retired. After a short time, they appeared again, and brought with them several hogs, with their legs tied, which they placed near the green boughs, and retired a second time. After this they brought down several more hogs, and some dogs, with their fore legs tied over their heads and going again into woods, brought back several bundles of the cloth which they use for apparel, and which has some resemblance to Indian paper. These they placed upon the beach, and called to us on board to fetch them away. As we were at the distance of about three cables length, we could not then perfectly discover of what this peace offering consisted: we gues-

sed at the hogs and the cloth, but seeing the dogs, with their fore legs appearing over the hinder part of the neck, rise up several times, and run a little way in an erect posture, we took them for some strange unknown animal, and were very impatient to have a nearer view of them. The boat was therefore sent on shore with all expedition, and our wonder was soon at an end. Our people found nine good hogs, besides the dogs and the cloth; the hogs were brought off, but the dogs were turned loose, and with the cloth left behind. —

The next morning, Saturday 27th. I sent the boats on shore, with a guard, to fill some more casks with water, and soon after the people were on shore, the same old man, who had come over the river to them the first day, came again to the farther side of it, where he made a long speech, and then crossed the water. When he came up to the waterers, the officer shewed him the stones that were piled up like cannon balls upon the shore, and had been brought thither since our first landing, and some of the bags that had been taken out of the canoes, which I had ordered to be destroyed, filled with stones, and endeavoured to make him understand that the Indians had been the aggressors, and that the mischief we had done them was in our own defence. —

He then shook hands with him, and embraced him, giving him at the same time several such trinkets as he thought would be most acceptable. He contrived also to make the old man understand that we wished to traffic for provisions, that the Indians should not come down in great numbers, and that they should keep on one side of the river and we on the other. After this the old man went away with great appearance of satisfaction, and before noon a trade was established, which furnished us with hogs, fowls, and fruit in great abundance, so that all the ship's company, whether sick or well, had as much as they could use. —

The natives would indeed sometimes pilfer, but by the terror of a gun, without using it, he always found means to make them bring back what was stolen. A fellow had one day the dexterity and addreſs to croſs the river unperceived, and steal a hatchet; the gunner, as soon as he miſsed it, made the old man understand what had happened, and got his party ready, as if he would have gone into the woods after the thief: the old man, however, made signs that he would save him the trouble, and immediately setting off, returned in a very short time with the hatchet. —

On Friday 3d we heeled the ship, and looked at her bottom which we found as clean

as when she came out of dock, and to our great satisfaction, as sound.

While our people were on shore, several young women were permitted to cross the river, who, though they were not averse to the granting of personal favours, knew the value of them too well not to stipulate for a consideration: the price, indeed, was not great; yet it was such as our men were not always able to pay, and under this temptation they stole nails and other iron from the ship. The nails that we brought for traffic, were not always in their reach, and therefore they drew several out of different parts of the vessel, particularly those that fastened the cleats to the ship's side. This was productive of double mischief; damage to the ship, and considerable rise at market. When the gunner offered, as usual, small nails for hogs of middling size, the natives refused to take them and produced large spikes, intimating that they expected such nails as these. A most diligent inquiry was set on foot to discover the offenders, but all to no purpose; and though a large reward was offered to procure intelligence none was obtained. I was mortified at the disappointment, but I was still more mortified at a fraud which I found some of our people had practised upon the natives. When a

ils were to be procured, they had stolen lead, and cut it up in the shape of nails. Many of the natives who had been paid with base money, brought their leaden nails, with great simplicity, to the gunner, and requested him to give them iron in their stead. With this request, however reasonable, he could not comply, because, by rendering lead current, it would have encouraged the stealing it, and the market would have been as effectually spoiled by those who could not procure nails, as by those who could; it was therefore necessary, upon every account, to render this leaden currency of no value, though for our honour I should have been glad to have called it in. —

On Saturday 11th in the afternoon, the gunner came on board with a tall woman, who seemed to be about five and forty years of age, of a pleasing countenance and majestic deportment. —

She seemed to be under no restraint, either from diffidence or fear, when she first came into the ship; and she behaved, all the while she was on board, with an easy freedom, that always distinguishes conscious superiority and habitual command. I gave her a large blue mantle, that reached from her shoulders to her feet, which I threw over her, and tied on with ribands; I gave her also a looking-glass,

beads of several sorts, and many other things, which she accepted with a very good grace, and much pleasure. She took notice that I had been ill, and pointed to the shore. I understood that she meant I should go thither to perfect my recovery, and I made signs that I would go thither the next morning. —

The next morning, Sunday 12th I went on shore for the first time; and my princess, or rather queen, for such by her authority she appeared to be, soon after came to me, followed by many of her attendants. As she perceived that my disorder had left me very weak, she ordered her people to take me in their arms, and carry me not only over the river, but all the way to her house; and observing that some of the people who were with me, particularly the first lieutenant and purser, had also been sick, she caused them also to be carried in the same manner, and a guard, which I had ordered out upon the occasion, followed. In our way, a vast multitude crowded about us, but upon her waving her hand, without speaking a word, they withdrew, and left us a free passage. When we approached near her house, a great number of both sexes came out to meet her: these she presented to me, after having intimated by signs that they were her relation, and taking hold of my hand

he made them kiss it. We then entered the ouse, which covered a piece of ground 327 eet long, and 42 feet broad. It consisted of a oof, thatched with palm leaves, and raised pon 39 pillars on each side, and 14 in the iddle. The ridge of the thatch, on the in- de, was 30 feet high, and the sides of the ouse, to the edge of the roof, were 12 feet igh all below the roof being open. As soon we entered the house, she made us sit down nd then calling four young girls, she assisted iem to take off my coat, and then directed iem to smooth down the skin, and gently hafe it with their hands: the same operation as also performed upon the first lieutenant nd purser, but upon none of those who ap- eared to be in health. While this was doing, ur surgeon, who had walked till he was very arm, took off his wig to cool and refresh mself; a sudden exclamation of one of the dians who saw it, drew the attention of the st and in a moment every eye was fixed upon e prodigy, and every operation was suspen- d: the whole assembly stood some time mo- onless, in silent astonishment, which could t have been more strongly expressed if they d discovered that our friend's limbs had been ewed on to the trunk; in a short time, wever, the young women who were chasing

us, resumed their employment, and, having continued it for about half an hour, they dressed us again, but in this they were, as may easily be imagined, very awkward. I found great benefit, however, from chafing, and so did the lieutenant and purser. After a little time, our generous benefactress ordered some bales of Indian cloth to be brought out, with which she clothed me, and all that were with me, according to the fashion of the country. At first I declined the acceptance of this favor, but being unwilling not to seem pleased with what was intended to please me, I acquiesced. When we went away, she ordered a very large sow, big with young, to be taken down to the boat, and accompanied us thither herself. She had given directions to her people to carry me, as they had done when I came, but as I chose rather to walk, she took me by the arm, and whenever we came to a plash of water or dirt, she lifted me over with as little trouble as it would have cost me to have lifted over a child if I had been well. —

The next morning, Wednesday 15th I sent the second lieutenant, with all the boats, and sixty men, to the westward to look at the country, and try what was to be got. About noon he returned, having marched along the shore near six miles. He found the country

ry pleasant and populous, and abounding
well with hogs and fowls, as fruit, and other
getables of various kinds. The inhabitants of-
ed him no molestation, but did not seem
lling to part with any of the provision which
r people were most desirous to purchase. —
He observed that all their tools were made
stone, shells, and bone, and very justly in-
red, that they had no metal of any kind.
found no quadrupeds among them, besides
gs and dogs, nor any earthen vessel, so that
their food is either baked or roasted. Ha-
g no vessel in which water could be subjec-
to the action of fire, they had no more
a that it could be made hot, than that it
ld be made solid. As the queen was one
rning at breakfast with us on board the ship,
e of her attendants, a man of some note,
one of those that we thought were priests,
the surgeon fill the tea pot by turning
cock of an urn that stood upon the table;
ing remarked this with great curiosity and
ntion, he presently turned the cock, and
eived the water upon his hand: as soon as
felt himself scalded, he roared out, and
an to dance about the cabbin with the most
ravagant and ridiculous expressions of pain
astonishment: the other Indians, not being
e to conceive what was the matter with him,

stood staring at him in amaze, and not wi-
thout some mixture of terror. —

On Tuesday 21th the queen came again
on board, and brought several large hogs as a
present, for which, as usual, she would accept
of no return. When she was about to leave
the ship, she expressed a desire that I should
go on shore with her, to which I consented,
taking several of the officers with me. When
we arrived at her house, she made us all sit
down, and taking off my hat, she tied to it a
bunch or tuft of feathers of various colours,
such as I had seen no person on shore wear
but herself, which produced by no means a dis-
agreeable effect. She also tied round my hat
and the hats of those who were with me, wre-
athes of braided or plaited hair, and gave us
to understand that both the hair and workman-
ship were her own: she also presented us with
some matts, that were very curiously wrought.
In the evening she accompanied us back to the
beach, and when we were getting into the
boat, she put on board a fine large sow big
with young, and a great quantity of fruit.
As we were parting, I made signs that I should
quit the island in seven days: she immediately
comprehended my meaning, and made signs
that I should stay twenty days; that I should
go two days journey into the country, sta-

there a few days, bring down plenty of hogs and poultry, and after that leave the island. I again made signs that I must go in seven days; upon which she burst into tears, and it was not without great difficulty that she was pacified.

The next morning, Wednesday 22th the gunner sent off no less than twenty hogs, with great plenty of fruit. Our decks were now quite full of hogs and poultry, of which we killed only the small ones, and kept the others for sea stores. —

The next day, Friday 24th I sent the old man, who had been of great service to the gunner at the market-tent, another iron pot, some hatches and bills, and a piece of cloth. I also sent the queen two turkies, two geese, three guinea hens, a cat big with kitten, some china, lookingglasses, glass bottles, shirts, needles, thread, cloth, ribands, peas, some small white kidney beans, called callivances, and about sixteen different sorts of garden seeds, and a shovel, besides a considerable quantity of cutlery wares, consisting of knives, scissars, bill hooks, and other things. —

About ten o'clock the next morning, Sunday 26th the queen came on board according to her promise, with a present of hogs and fowls, but went on shore again soon afterwards. This day, the gunner sent off near thirty hogs,

with great plenty of fowls and fruit. We completed our wood and water, and got all ready for sea. More inhabitants came down to the beach, from the inland country, than we had seen before, and many of them appeared, by the respect that was paid them, to be of a superior rank. About three o'clok in the afternoon, the queen came again down to the beach, very well dreſsed, and followed by a great number of people. Having croſsed the river with her attendants and our old man, she came once more on board the ship. She brought with her some very fine fruit, and renewed her solicitation, that I would stay ten days longer, with great earnestneſs, intimating that she would go into the country and bring me plenty of hogs, fowls, and fruit. I endeavoured to expreſs a proper sense of her kindneſs and bounty, but aſsured her that I should certainly sail the next morning. This, as usual, threw her into tears, and after she recovered, she enquired by signs when I should return; I endeavoured to expreſs fifty days, and she made signs for thirty: but the sign for fifty being constantly repeated, she seemed satisfied. She stayed on board till night, and it was then with the greattest difficulty that she could be prevailed upon to go on shore. When she was told that the boat was ready, she threw

herself down upon the arm chest, and wept a long time with an excess of passion that could not be pacified; at last, however, though with the greatest reluctance, she went into the boat, and was followed by her attendants and the old man. —

At break of day, Monday 27th we unmoored, and at the same time I sent the barge and cutter to fill the few water casks that were now empty. When they came near the shore, they saw, to their great surprise, the whole beach covered with inhabitants, and having some doubt whether it would be prudent to venture themselves among such a multitude, they were about to pull back again for the ship. As soon as this was perceived from the shore, the queen came forward, and beckoned to them; at the same time guessing the reason of what had happened, she made the natives retire to the other side of the river; the boats then proceeded to the shore, and filled the casks; in the mean time she put some hogs and fruit on board, and when they were putting off would fain have returned with them to the ship. —

The inhabitants of this island are a stout, well made, active, and comely people. The stature of the men, in general, is from 5 feet to 5 feet 10 inches, tho' a few individuals

are taller, and a few shorter; that of the women from 5 to 5 feet 6. The complexion of the men is tawney, but those that go upon the water are much redder than those who live on shore. Their hair in general is black, but in some it is brown, in some red, and in others flaxen, which is remarkable, because the hair of all other natives of Asia, Africa, and America, is black, without a single exception. —

The women are all handsome, and some of them extremely beautiful. Chastity does not seem to be considered as a virtue among them, for they not only readily and openly trafficked with our people for personal favours, but were brought down by their fathers and brothers for that purpose: they were, however, conscious of the value of beauty, and the size of the nail that was demanded for the enjoyment of the lady, was always in proportion to her charmes. —

Their dress consists of two pieces of this cloth: one of them, a hole having been made in the middle to put the head through, hangs down from the shoulders to mid-leg before and behind; another piece, which is between four and five yards long, and about one yard broad, they wrap round the body in a very easy manner. —

I observed, that it was here an universal custom both for men and women to have the hinder part of their thighs and loins marked with very thick black lines in various forms. —

One of the principal attendants upon the queen, appeared much more disposed to imitate our manners than the rest. —

He very soon attempted to use a knife and fork at his meals, but at first, when he had stuck a morsel upon his fork, and tried to feed himself with that instrument, e could not guide it, but by the mere force of habit his hand came to his mouth, and the victuals at the end of the fork went away to his ear.

Their food consists of pork, poultry, dog's flesh and fish, bread-fruit, bananaes, plantains, yams, apples, and a sour fruit, which, though not pleasant by itself, gives an agreeable relish to roasted bread fruit, with which it is frequently beaten up. —

It is impoſsible to describe the astonishment they expreſsed when they saw the gunner, who, while he kept the market, used to dine on shore, dreſs his pork and poultry by boiling them in a pot, having, as I have before observed, no veſsel that would bear the fire, they had no idea of hot water or of its effects: but from the time that the old man

was in possession of an iron pot, he and his friends eat boiled meat every day.

They appeared to have no liquor for drinking but water, and to be happily ignorant of the art of fermenting the juice of any vegetable, so as give it an intoxicating quality —

The boats or canoes of these people are of three different sorts. Some are made out of a single tree, and carry from two to six men: these are used chiefly for fishing, and we constantly saw many of them busy upon the reef: some were constructed of planks, very dexterously sewed together: these were of different sizes, and would carry from ten to forty men. Two of them were generally lashed together, and two masts set up between them; if they were single, they had an out-rigger on one side, and only one mast in the middle. With these vessels they sail far beyond the sight of land, probably to other islands, and bring home plantains, bananas, and yams, which seem also to be more plenty upon other parts of this island, than that off which the ship lay. A third sort seem to be intended principally for pleasure and show: they are very large, but have no sail, and in shape resemble the gondolas of Venice: the middle is covered with a large awning, and some of the people sit upon it, some under it —

Their principal weapons are stones, thrown either with the hand or sling, and bludgeons; for though they have bows and arrows, the arrows are only fit to knock down a bird, none of them being pointed, but headed only with a round stone. —

The climate here appears to be very good, and the island to be one of the most healthy as well as delightful spots in the word. We saw no appearance of disease among the inhabitants. —

The benefit that we received while we lay off this island, with respect to the health of the ship's company, was beyond our most sanguine expectations, for we had not now an invalid on board, except the two lieutenants and myself, and we were recovering, though still in a very feeble condition. —

Monday 27th Having made sail from King George the Third's Island, we proceeded along the shore of the Duke of York's Island, at the distance of about two miles. —

At day light, the next morning, Tuesday 28th we saw land, for which we made sail, and ran along the lee side of it. —

This island is about six miles long, and has a mountain of considerable height in the middle, which seems to be fertile. It lies in latitude 17° 28′ S., and longitude, by our last

observation, 151° 4′ W. and I called it Sir Charles Saunders's Island. —

Early the next morning, at day break, we saw land bearing from N. by E. to N. W. We stood for it, but could find no anchorage, the whole island being surrounded by breaken. We saw smoke in two places, but no inhabitants. A few cocoa-nut trees were growing on the lee-part of it, and I called it Lord Howe Island. —

In the afternoon, we saw land bearing W. by N. and stood for it. —

At elleven o'cloch in the forenoon, we saw more land in the W. S. W. At noon the first land that we saw, which proved to be an island, bore W. ½ S. distant about five leagues, and had the appearance of a sugar loaf; the middle of the other land, which was also an island, and appeared in a peak, bore W. S. W. distant six leagnes. To the first, which is nearly circular, and three miles over, I gave the name of Boscawen's Island; and the other, which is three miles and a half long, two broad, I called Keppel's Isle. Port royal at this time bore E. 4° 10′ S., distant leagues.

At four o'clok the next morning, we sent off the boats to sound, and visit the island

and as soon as it was light, we run down and lay over against the middle of it. —

While the boats were on shore, two canoes came up to them with six men: they seemed to be peaceably inclined, and were much the same kind of people as the inhabitants of King George's Island, but they were cloathed in a kind of matting, and the first joint of their little fingers had been taken off; at the same time about fifty more came down from the country, to within about an hundred yards of them, but would advance no farther. When our people had made what observations they could, they put off, and three of the natives from the canoes came into one of the boats, but when she got about half a mile from the shore, they all suddenly jumped overboard, and swam back again. —

We continued a W. N. W. course till ten o'clock in the morning, Sunday 16th when we saw land bearing N. by E. —

The boats rowed close along the shore, and found it rocky, with trees growing close down to the water-side. —

Soon after they had got close to the shore, several canoes came up to them, each having six or eight men on board. They appeared to be a robust active people, and were quite naked, except a kind of mat that was wrapped

round their middle. They were armed with large maces or clubs, such as Hercules is presented with, two of which they sold to the master for a nail or two, and some trinkets. As our people had seen no animal, either bird or beast, except sea-fowl, they were very desirous to learn of the natives whether they had either, but could not make themselves understood. It appears, that during this conference a design was formed to seize our cutter, for one of the Indians suddenly laid hold of her painter, and hauled her upon the rocks. Our people endeavoured, in vain, to make them desist, till they fired a musquet cross the nose of the man that was most active in the mischief. No hurt was done, but the fire and report so affrighted them, that they made off with great precipitation. —

On Thursday, September 3rd at five o'clock in the morning, we saw land bearing E. N. E. distant about five miles. —

At eight o'clock, the islands which I judged to be two of the Picadores, bore from us W. by W. to W. and to windward, from N. by E. to N. E., and had the appearance of small keys. —

"Saturday the 19th of September Captain Wallis came "to an Anchor at Timan; after having supplied himself with Provisions and Water, and having

"the ship caulked and repaired Captain Wallis weig-
"hed Anchor the 16th of October and steered to the
"Westward.

On Friday 23th we had much thunder, lightning, and rain, with strong gales and a great sea. The ship laboured very much, and the rudder being loose again, shook the stern as much as ever. The next day, Saturday 24th we saw several small land birds, and the gales continuing, we split the gib and main top mast-stay-sail, the wind increased all the remainder of the day, and all night, and on Sunday 25th, it blew a storm. The fore-sail and mizen-sail were torn to pieces, and lost; and having bent others, we wore and stood under a reefeed fore-sail, and balanced mizen. We had the mortification to find the ship admit more water than usual. We got the top gallant masts down upon the deck, and took the gib boom in; soon after which a sea struck the ship upon the bow, and washed away the round-houses, with all the rails of the head, and every thing that was upon the fore-castle: we were, however, obliged to carry as much sail as the ship would bear, being, by Lord Anson's account, very near the Bashee Islands, and, by Mr Byron's, not more than thirty-leagues, with a lee-shore. —

On Tuesday 27th darkness, rain, and tem-

pest continuing, a mountainous sea that brok
over us, staved all the half-ports to pieces o
the starboard-side, broke all the iron sta
chions on the gunwale, washed the boat o
the skids, and carried many things overb
ard. —

At noon, on Wednesday 28th we alter
our course, steering S. by W.; and at half
hour after one, we saw the Bashee Islands b
aring from S. by E. to S. S. E. distant abo
six leagues. —

On Saturday 7th. Our latitude was
36′ N., longitude 253° W. At two o'cloc
we saw the island of Condore, from the ma
head, bearing W. ½ N. —

On Monday 16th at ten in the morni
we crossed the line again into South latitud
in longitude 255°. —

We continued our course till two the n
morning wednesday 18th the weather bei
very dark, with heavy squalls of wind, a
much lightning and rain. While one of th
blasts was blowing with all its violence, a
the darkness was so thick that we could
see from one part of the ship to the oth
we suddenly discovered, by a flash of lig
ning, a large vessel close a-board of us.
steersman instantly put the helm a-lee, and
ship answering her rudder, we just clea

each other. This was the first ship we had seen since we parted with the Swallow; and blew so hard, that not being able to understand any thing that was said, we could not learn to what nation she belonged. —

On Monday, November 30th we ancored in Batavia Road.

"After a short stay at Batavia Captain Wallis left "this Place and came to an Anchor in Table bay at "the Cape of good Hope.

As soon as the ship was at anchor, I sent an officer on shore, with the usual compliments to the Governor, who received him with great civility, telling him that we were welcome to all the refreshments and assistance that the Cape afforded, and that he would return our salute with the same number of guns. —

No time, however, was lost in refitting the vessels: the sails were all unbent, the yards and top masts struck, the forge was set up, the carpenters were employed in caulking, the sail-makers in mending the sails, the cooper in repairing the casks, the people in overhauling the rigging, and the boats in filling water. —

We also procured fresh water by distillation, principally to shew the captains of the Indiamen, and their officers, that, upon an

emergency, wholesome water might be procured at sea. At five o'clock in the morning, we put fifty-six gallons of salt water into the still, at seven it began to run, and in about five hours and a quarter afforded us two and forty gallons of fresh water, at an expence of nine pounds of wood, and sixty nine pounds of coals.

"The 5th of March Captain Wallis left the Cape of "good Hope and the 12th anchored at St. Helena "which place he left on the following Day and the "10th of May came to an Anchor in the Downs,

Fragments

of

Voyage round the World

in

the Years 1766, 67, 68 and 69

by

Phillip Carteret Esqr;

Commander of His Majesty's Sloop the Swallow.

Soon after I returned from a voyage round the world with the Hon. Commandore Byron, I was appointed to the command of his Majesty's sloop the Swallow. —

I had been given to understand that I was to go out with the Dolphin; but the disparity of the two ships, and the difference in their equipment, made me think that they could not be intended for the same duty; the Dolphin, which was sheathed with copper, being supplied with every thing that was requisite for a long and dangerous navigation; and the Swallow having only a scanty supply of common neceſsaries. However, I ventured to apply for a forge, some iron, a small skiff, and several other things which I knew by experience would be of the utmost importance, if it was intended that I should make another voyage round the world; but I was told that the vessel and her equipment were very fit for the service she was to perform, and none of the requisites for which I applied were allowed me. —

On Friday, August 24th 1786, the ship's company having the evening before received two months pay, I weighed, and made sail from Plymouth Sound in company with the Dolphin, under the command of Captain Wallis, and the Prince Frederick store ship, commanded by Lieutenant James Brine. We proceeded together without any remarkable incident till September 7th, when we came to an anchor in Madeira Road. —

On Tuesday 9th very early in the morning, the lieutenant acquainted me that, in the night, nine of my best men had secretly set off from the ship to swim on shore, having stripped themselves naked and left all their clothes behind them, taking only their money, which they had secured in a handkerchief that was tied round their waist; that they proceeded together till they came very near the surf which breaks high upon the shore, and that one of them, being then terrified at the sound had swum back again to the ship, and been taken on board, but that the rest had ventured through. As the loss of these men would have been very severely felt, I immediately sat down to write a letter to the Consul, entreating his assistance to recover them; but, before I had finished it, he sent me word, that all of them having, to the great astonishment

the natives, been found on the beach, they had been taken into custody, and would be delivered up to my order. The boat was dispatched immediately, and as soon as I heard they were on board, I went upon the deck. I was greatly pleased to see a contrition in their countenances, which at once secretly determined me not to inflict the punishment by which they seemed most heartily willing to expiate their fault; but I asked them what could have induced them to quit the ship, and desert the service of their country, at the risk of being devoured by sharks, or dashed to pieces by the surf against the shore. They answered, that though they had indeed at such risks ventured to swim on shore, they never had any intention of deserting the ship, which they were determined to stand by as long as she could swim; but that being well assured they were going a long voyage, and none being able to tell who might live, or who might die, they thought it hard not to have an opportunity of spending their own money, and therefore determined, as they said, once more to get a skinful of liquor, and then swim back to the ship, which they hoped to have done before they were missed. As I had resolved to remit their punishment, I did not too severely scrutinize their apology, which the rest of the ship's

company, who stood round them, seemed very much to approve; but, observing that with a skinful of liquor they would have been in a very unfit condition to swim through the surf to the ship, I told them that hoping they would for the future expose their lives only upon more important occasions, and that their conduct would thenceforward give me no cause of complaint, I would for this time be satisfied with the shame and regret which I perceived they suffered from a sense of their misbehaviour: I then admonished them to put on their clothes, and lie down, as I was confident they wanted rest; and added, that as I might possibly during the course of the voyage have occasion for good swimmers, I was very glad that I knew to whom I might apply. Having thus dismissed these honest fellows from their fears, I was infinitely gratified by the murmur of satisfaction which instantly ran through the ship's company; and was afterwatds amply rewarded for my lenity, there being no service during all the toils and dangers of the voyage which they did not perform, with a zeal and alacrity that were much to their honour and no advantage, as an exemple to the rest.

We sailed again on Friday 12th and I was then first acquainted with the particulars of our voyage by Captain Wallis, who gave me a copy

of his instructions, and appointed Port Famine in the Straight of Magellan to be the place of rendezvous, if we should happen to be separated. —

After many difficultites and dangers, we got into island Bay on Tuesday, February 17th and before we made sail again, I represented the condition of my ship by a letter to Captain Wallis, and requested him to consider what was best for his Majesty's service, whether she should be dismissed or continue the voyage. Captain Wallis replied, that as the Lords of the Admiralty had ordered the Swallow on this service, with the nature of which I was well acquainted, he did not think himself at liberty to alter her destination. —

Hitherto I had, pursuant to my directions, kept a-head, now the Dolphin being nearly a-breast of us, set her fore-sail, which soon carried her a-head of us; and before nine o'clock in the evening, as she shewed no lights, we lost sight of her. We had a fine eastern breeze, of which we made the best use we could during the night, carrying all our small sails even to the top-gallant studding sails, notwithstanding the danger to which it exposed us; but at day-break the next morning, Saturday 11th we could but just see the Dolphin's top sails above the horizon, we could perceive,

however, that she had studding-sails set, and at nine o'clock, we had entirely lost sight of her; we judged that she was then clear of the Streight's mouth, but we, who were still under the land, had but light and variable airs. From this time, I gave up all hope of seeing the Dolphin again till we should arrive in England, no plan of operation having been settled, nor any place of rendezvous appointed, as had been done from England to the Streight. I thought myself the more unfortunate in this separation, as no part of the woolen cloth, linen, beads, sciffars, knives, and other cutlery-ware, and toys, which were intended for the use of both ships, and were so necessary to obtain refreshments from the Indians, had, during the nine months we had sailed together, been put on board the Swallow; and we were not provided either with a forge or iron, which many circumstances might render absolutely necessary to the preservation of the ship. —

At noon, this day, we were abreast of Cape Pillar, when, a gale springing up at S. W, we were obliged to take down our small sails, reef our top-sails, and haul close to the wind; soon after it freshened to the W. S. W. blowing right in from the sea, and after making two boards, we had the mortification to

sind that we could not weather the land on either tack. It was now almost dark, the gale increased, driving before it a hollow swell, and a fog came on, with violent rain: we therefore got close under the south shore, and sent our boat ahead to find out Tuesday's Bay, which is said by Sir John Narborough to lie about four leagues within the Streight, or to find out any another place in which we might come to an anchor. At five o'clock, we could not see the land, notwithstanding its extreme height, though we were within less than half a mile of it, and at six the thickness of the weather having rendered the night so dark that we could not see half the ship's length, I brought to for the boat, and was indeed, with good reason, under great concern for her safety, we hoisted lights, and every now and then made a false fire but still doubting whether they could be seen through the fog and rain, I fired a gun every half hour, and at last had the satisfaction to take her on board, though she had made no discovery either of Tuesday's Bay, or any other anchoring place. —

On Wednesday 15th at about four o'clock in the morning, after surmounting many dangers and difficulties, we once more got abreast of Cape Pillar, with a light breeze at S. W.

and a great swell. Between five and six o'clock, just as we opened Cape Deseada, the wind suddenly shifted to S. and S. by W. and blew so hard that it was with great difficulty we could carry the reefed top-sails: the sudden changing of the wind, and its excessive violence, produced a sea so dreadfully hollow, that great quantities of water were thrown in upon our deck, so that we were in the utmost danger of foundering; yet we did not dare to shorten sail it being necessary to carry all we could spread, in order to weather the rocky islands, which Sir John Narborough has called the islands of Direction, for we could not now run back again into the Streight, without falling down among the broken land, and incurring the dangers of the northern shore, which was to leeward; towards this broken land, however, and lee-shore, the ship settled very fast, notwithstanding our utmost efforts: in this pressing emergency we were obliged to stave all the watercasks upon the deck, and between deck, to clear the vessel, and to make her carry better sails, and at length happily escaped the danger which threatened us. After we got clear of these islands, and drew off from the Streight's mouth and the land, we found the sea run more regularly from the S. W. and the wind soon after coming from S. S. W. to

S. S. E. we had by noon got a pretty good offing, about nine leagues from Cape Victory, which is on the north shore. Thus we cleared the western entrance of the Streight, which, in my opinion, is too dangerous for navigation.

In the evening, Monday 27th which was very dark, as we were standing to the westward under our courses, and a close reefed top-sail, the wind, ind a hard squall, suddenly shifted, and took the vefsel right a-head; the violent jerk, with which the sails were instantly thrown a-back, was very near carrying the masts away by the board, and oversetting the ship: the sails being at this time extremely wet, and the gale in the highest degree violent, they clung so fast to the masts and rigging, that it was scarcely polsible to get them either up or down; yet by the dexterons activity of our people, we got the main-sail up, clewed up the main-top-sail, and got the ship's head round without receiving much damage.

At five o'clock, Friday, May 1st, as we were lying to under the reefed main-sail and balance mizen, a vast sea broke over the quarter, where the ship's oars were lashed, and carried away six of them, with the weather-cath; it also broke the mizen gaff close where the sail was reefeed, and the iron strap of one

the main dead eyes, laying the whole veſſel for some time under water: we were however fortunate enough to haul up the mainsail without splitting, though it blew a hurricane, and a deluge of rain, or rather of half melted ice, at the same time poured down upon us. The wind soon after shifted again from N. W. to S. W. and for about an hour blew, if poſſible, stronger than ever. This wind made the ship come up with her head right against the vast sea which the north-west wind had raised, and at every pitch which she made against it the end of the bowsprit was under water, and the surge broke over the fore-castle as far aft as the main-mast, in the same manner as it would have broke over a rock, so that there was the greatest reason to apprehend she would founder. With all her defects she was indeed a good sea boat, and if she had not, it would have been impoſsible for her to have outlived this storm, in which, as well as on several other occasions, we experienced the benefit of the bulk heads which we had fixed on the fore-part of the half-deck, and to the aft part of the fore castle.

On Sunday 3rd at day-brek, we found the rudder-chain broken, and upon this occasion we again most feelingly regretted the want of

forge; we made however the best shift we could. —

Wednesday 6th we were again taken right head by a sudden and violent squall at west, which at once threw all our sails a-back, and before we could get the ship round, was very near carrying all by the board. —

Saturday 9th we made the island of Masafuero, and on Sunday 10th the island of Juan Fernandes. As I did not know that the Spaniards had fortified this island, I was greatly surprised to see a considerable number of men about the beach, with a house and four pieces of cannon near the water side, and a fort about three hundred yards farther from the sea, just upon the rising of the hill, with Spanish colours flying on the top of it. The gusts of wind which came right out of this bay, prevented my going so near as I intended, for they were so violent as to oblige us many times to let fly our top-sail sheets, though the sails were close reefed; and I think it is impossible to work a ship into this bay when the wind blows hard from the southward. —

As I was disappointed of wood and water at this place, and of the refreshments, of which, after the dangers and fatigue of our voyage through the Streight, and our passage from it, we stood in the most pressing need,

I made all the sail I could for the island Masafuero. On Tuesday 12th we arrived off the south eastermost part of it. —

I sent the cutter for freight, and as we were at a very little distance from land, I ventured to send our long boat, a clumsy, heavy, four oared vessel, with provisions for the people on shore, and orders to bring back a load of water, if she could get it: as soon as these boats were dispatched, we made a tack off to keep our ground. At noon it blew hard, with heavy rain and thick weather, and at one, as we were standing in, we saw the boats running along the shore, for the lee part of the island, this side being open to the wind; we therefore followed them, and brought to as near the shore as possible, to favour their coming on board: they presently made towards us, and we hoisted them in, but the sea was now risen so high, that in doing it they received considerable damage, and we soon learnt that they found the surf so great as not to be able even to land their empty water-caskes. —

It was now too late for the boat to make another turn to the place where we had hitherto got our water; but Mr Erasmus Gower the lieutenant, whose diligence and ability in all our dangers and distress I cannot sufficiently commend, having, as he returned with

the cutter, obſerved that many runs of water had been made by the night's rain, on that part of the iſland which was nearest to us, and knowing how impatient I was of delay, offered to go thither with the boat, and fill as many casks as she could bring back. I gladly accepted this offer, Mr Gower went away in the boat, and in the mean time I made a tack off with the ſhip; but before they had been gone an hour, the weather began to grow gloomy, and the wind to freshen, a heavy black cloud at the same time settled over the iſland so as to hide the tops of the hills, and soon after it began to thunder and lighten at a dreadfuld rate: as these appearances were very threatening, I stood in again towards the iſland in hopes of meeting with the boat; but though we ran in as close as we durst, we saw nothing of her. In the mean time night came on, which the thickneſs of the weather rendered extremely dark, the gale increased, and it began to rain with great violence: in this situation I lay to under a balanced mizen, firing guns, and burning false fires, as a guide to the boat; and not being able to account for her delay, I suffered the most distreſsful anxiety, and had indeed but too much reason to fear that she was lost. About 7th o'clock, however, to my unspeakable satisfaction, she

came safe along side, and as I had long seen a storm gathering, which I expected every moment to burst upon us, we got her in with all possible expedition. It was indeed happy for us all that no time was lost, for before she could be got into her place, the squall came on, which in a moment laid the ship down in a surprising manner, and broke the mize gaff just where the sail was reefed; so that if another minute had passed before the boat had been got, we must inevitably have lost her, and every soul on board would have perished. This wind and weather continued till midnight, when it became somewhat more moderate, so that we were able to set our courses and top-sails. In the mean time I had inqired of Mr Gower how it came to be so long before he returned to the ship, and he told me, that after he had got to the place where he intended to fill the caskes, three of the boat's crew had swum ashore with them for that purpose; but that within a few minutes, the surf had risen so high, and broke with such fury on the shore, that it was impossible for them to get back to the boat; that being unwilling to leave them behind, especially as they were stark naked, he had waited in hopes that an opportunity might be found for their coming on board; but that being

timidated by the appearance of the weather, nd the uncommon darkneſs of the night, he ad at last, with whatever reluctance, been bliged to come on board without them. The tuation of these poor fellows now furnished nother subject of solicitude and anxiety; they ere naked, upon a desolate island, at a great istance from the watering-place where their hip-mates had a tent, without food, and wi- out shelter, in a night of violent and inces- nt rain, with such thunder and lightning as in rope is altogether unknown. In the evening the nineteenth, however, I had the satisfac- on to receive them on board, and to hear account of their adventures from their own ps. As long as it was light they flattered emselves, like their friends in the boat, that ey should find an opportunity to return on ard her; but afterwards, when the darkneſs the night was broken only by the flashes lightning, and the tempest became every oment more violent, they knew that to reach e boat was impoſsible, if it still remained in station; and that most probably the people board had provided for their own safety, returning on board the ship: to reach the nt of their ship mates, during the darkneſs d tempest, was equally beyond their power, d they were reduced to the neceſsity of paſ-

sing such a night, in such a place, with
the least defence against either the rain or
cold, which now began to be severely
Neceſsity is said to be ingenious, and
contrived to procure a temporary succedane
both for apparel and a shed, by lying
upon another, each man placing himself
ween the other two; in this situation it
easily be believed that they longed most
dently for the dawn, and as soon as is app
red they set out for the tent: they were o
ged however to make their way along the
shore, for the inland country was impaſsab
nor was this the worst, for they were f
quently stopped by high steep bluff point
which they were obliged to swim round at
considerable distance; for if they had not
ken a compaſs, they would have been dash
to pieces against the rocks by the surf, a
as it was, they were every moment in dan
of being devoured by a shark. About ten
clock in the morning, however, they reach
the tents, almost perished with hunger
cold, and were received with equal surp
and joy by their ship-mates, who immedia
shared with them such provisions and clot
as they had. When they came on board
gave orders that they should have such refr
ments as were proper, and remain in t

hammocks the whole night. The next day they were as hearty as if nothing had happened, nor did they suffer any farther inconvenience from the accident. These were three of the honest fellows who had swum naked from the ship at the island of Madeira to get a skinful of liquor. I now return to my narrative in the order of time. —

In the night we had foul weather, with hard squalls and much rain; and in the morning, Thursday 21th the wind blowing with great violence along the shore, we frequently drove, though we had not less than two hundred fathom of cable out; for the bank is a loose fine sand that easily gives way. We rode out the storm however without damage, but the rain was so violent, and the sea ran so high, that nothing could be done with the boats. —

The threatening appearances of the weather made me now very impatient to get the people on board, with the casks that were still at the watering place; as soon therefore as the boats were cleared of their loading, I dispatched them again, with orders to bring off all the hands, with the tent, and every thing else that was on shore, with all possible expedition. From this time the wind increased very fast, and by eleven o'clock it blew so

hard, with violent gusts from the land, that the ship began to drive off the bank: we heaved the small anchor up, and got it in out of the way of the other; the gale still increased, but as it was right off the land, I was in no pain about the ship, which continued to drive, still dragging the anchor through the sand, with two hundred fathom of cable out; being very solicitous to give the boats time to bring all on board before we were quit of the bank, I would not weigh. At two o'clock, however, the anchor was quite off the ground, and the ship was in deep water; we were now therefore obliged to bring the cable to the capstern, and with great difficulty we got the anchor up. The gusts off the land were so violent that, not daring to show any canvas, we lay to under our bare poles, and the water was frequently torn up, and whirled round in the air much higher than our mast heads. As the ship now drove from the island at a great rate, and night was coming on. I began to be in great pain for the boats, in which, besides my lieutenant, there were eight and twenty of my best men; but just in the the dusk of the evening I perceived one of them scudding before the seas, and making towards the ship: this proved to be the long-boat, which in spite of all the efforts of those

on board, had been forced from her grapping and driven off the land. We took the best opportunity that offered to get her on board, but notwithstanding all our care she received considerable damage as we were hoisting her in. —

At midnight, the weather became more moderate, so that we could carry our curses and top-sails, and at four o'clock in the morning, Sunday 24th we crowded all the sail we could make. At ten we were very near the shore; to our great concern, we saw nothing of the cutter, yet we continued to stand on till about noon, when we happily discovered her at a grappling, close under the land: we immediately ran to our glaſses, by the help of which we saw the people getting into her, and about three o'clock, to our mutual and inexpreſsible joy, she came safe on board with all her people: they were however so exhausted with fatigue, that they could scarcely get up the ship's side. —

Having thus once more got my people and boats safe on board, I made sail from this turbulent climate, and thought myself fortunate not to have left any thing behind me except the wood, which our people had cut for firing. —

I kept between the latitude 25° 50′ and

25° 30′. In this parallel we had light airs and foul winds, with a strong northerly current, which made me conjecture that we were near Davis's Land, for which we looked out with great diligence, but a fair wind springing up again, we steered west by south, which gradually brought us into the latitude of 28½ S, so that it is evident I must have sailed over this land, or at least have seen it if there had been any such place. —

We continued our course westward till the evening of Thursday, July 2d when we discovered land to the northward of us. Upon approaching it the next day, Friday 3d it appeared like a great rock rising out of the sea: it was not more than five miles in circumference, and seemed to be uninhabited; it was however, covered with trees, and we saw a small stream of fresh water running down one side of it. I would have landed upon it, but the surf, which at this season broke upon it with great violence, rendered it impossible. —

It is so high that we saw it at the distance of more tham fifteen leagues, and it having been discovered by a young gentleman, son to Major Pitcairn of the marines, who was unfortunately lost in the Aurora, we called it Pitcairn's Island. —

On Saturday 4th we found that the ship

made a good deal of water, for having been so long labouring in high and turbulent seas, she was become very crazy; our sails also being much worn continually splitted, so that it was become necessary to keep the sail-maker constantly at work. The people had hitherto enjoyed good health, but they now began to be affected with the scurvy. —

On Saturday 11th we discovered a small, low, flat island, which appeared to be almost level with the water's edge, and was covered with green trees: as is was to the south, and directly to windward of us, we could not fetch it. It lies in latitude 22° S., and longitude 141° 34′ W.; and we called it the Bishop of Osnabrugh's Island, in honour of his Majesty's second son.

On Sunday 12th we fell in with two more small islands, which were covered with green trees, but appeared to be uninhabited. We called them the Duke of Gloucesters Islands. —

The scurvy still continued to make great progress among us and those hands that were not rendered useless by disease, were worn down by excessive labour; our vessel, which at best was a dull sailer, had been long in so bad a condition that she would not work, and on Monday 10th to render our condition still more distressful and alarming, she sprung a

leak in the bows, which being under water, it was impoſsible to get at while we were at sea. Such was our situation, when on Wednesday 12th at break of day, we discovered land: the sudden transport of hope and joy which this inspired, can perhaps be equalled only by that which a criminal feels who hears the cry of a reprieve at the place of execution. —

The next morning, Thursday 13th therefore as soon as it was light, I dispatched the master with fifteen men in the cutter, well armed and provided, to examine the coast to the westward and if he should meet the Indians in small parties, either at sea or upon shore, to treat them with all poſsible kindneſs, so as to establish a friendly intercourse with them; charging him, on no account to leave the boat himself, nor to suffer more than two men to go on shore at a time, while the rest stood ready for their defence; recommending to him, in the strongest terms, an application to his duty, without regarding any other object, as the finding a proper place for the ship was of the utmost importance to us all; and conjuring him to return as soon as this service should be performed, with all poſsible speed.

Soon after I had dispatched the cutter on

this expedition, I sent the long-boat with ten men on board well armed to the shore, who before eight o'clock brought off a ton of water. —

Our men had not long returned on board, when we saw three of the natives sit down under the trees abreast of the ship. As they continued there gazing at us till the afternoon, as soon as the cutter came in sight, not caring that both the boats should be absent at the same time, I sent my lieutenant in the long boat, with a few beads, ribbons, and trinkets, to endeavour to establish some kind of intercourse with them, and by their means with the rest of the inhabitants; these men, however, before the boat could reach the shore, quitted their station, and proceeded along the beach. Upon this I made the signal to the lieutenant to be upon his guard, and as soon as he saw the Indians, observing that there were no more than three, he backed the boat into the shore, and making signs of friendship, held up to them the beads and ribbons which I had given him as presents, our people at the same time carefully concealing their arms. The Indians, however, taking no notice of the beads and ribbons, resolutely advanced within a bow shot, and then suddenly discharged their arrows, which happily

went over the boat without doing any mischief; they did not prepare for a second discharge, but instantly ran away into the woods, and our people discharged some musquets after them but none of them were wounded by the shot. Soon after this happened, the cutter came under the ship's side, and the first person that I particularly noticed was the master, with three arrows sticking in his body. No other evidence was necessary to convict him of having acted contrary to my orders, which appeared indeed more fully from his own account of the matter, which it is reasonable to suppose was as favourable to himself as he could make it. He said, that having seen some Indian houses with only five or six of the inhabitants, at a place about fourteen or fifteen miles to the westward of the ship's station, where he had sounded some bays, he came to a grappling, and veered the boat to the beach, where he landed with four men, armed with musquets and pistols: that the Indians at first were afraid of him, and retired, but that soon after they came down to him, and he gave them some beads and other trifles, with which they seemed to be much pleased: that he then made signs to them for some cocoa-nuts, which they brought him, and with great appearance of friendship and hospitality, gave

him a broiled fish and some boiled yams: that he then proceeded with his party to the houses, which, he said, were not more than fifteen or twenty yards from the water side, and soon after saw a great number of canoes coming round the western point of the bay, and many Indians among the trees: that being alarmed at these appearances, he hastily left the house where they had been received, and with the men made the best of his way towards the boat; but that, before he could get on board, the Indians attacked as well those that were with him as those that were in the boat, both from the canoes and the shore. Their number, he said, was between three and four hundred: their weapons were bows and arrows, the bows were six feet five inches long, and the arrows four feet four, which they discharged in platoons, as regularly as the best disciplined troops in Europe: that it being necessary to defend himself and his people when they were thus attacked, they fired among the Indians to favour their getting into their boat, and did great execution, killing many and wounding more: that they were not however discouraged, but continued to press forward, still discharging their arrows by platoons in almost one continued flight: that the grappling being foul, occasioned a delay in hauling off

the boat, during which time he, and half of the boat's crew, were desperately wounded: that at last they cut the rope, and ran off under their foresail, still keeping up their fire with blunderbusses, each loaded with eight or ten pistol balls, which the Indians returned with their arrow, those on shore wading after them breast-high into the sea: when they had got clear of these, the canoes pursued them with great fortitude and vigour, till one of them was sunk, and the numbers on board the rest greatly reduced by the fire, and then they returned to the shore.

Such was the story of the master, who, with three of my best seamen, died some time afterwards of the wounds they had received; but culpable as he appears to have been by his own account, he appears to have been still more so by the testimony of those who survived him. They said, that the Indians behaved with the greatest confidence and friendship till he gave them just cause of offence, by ordering the people that were with him, who had been regaled in one of their houses, to cut down a cocoa-nut tree, and insisting upon the execution of his order, notwithstanding the displeasure which the Indians strongly expressed upon the occasion: as soon as a tree fell, all of them except one, who seemed to

be a person of authority, went away; and in a short time a great number of them were observed to draw together into a body among the trees, by a midshipman who was one of the party that were on shore, and who immediately acquainted the master with what he had seen, and told him, that from the behaviour of the people he imagined an attack was intended: that the master made light of the intelligence, and instead of repairing immediately to the boat, as he was urged to do, fired one of his pistols at a mark: that the Indian who had till that time continued with them left them abruptly and joined the body in the wood: that the master, even after this, by an infatuation that is altogether unaccountable, continued to trifle away his time on shore, and did not attempt to recover the boat till the attack was begun. —

The next morning, Saturday 15th the weather being fine, we veered the ship close in shore, with a spring upon our cable, so that we brought our broad-side to bear upon the watering-place, for the protection of the boats that were to be employed there. As there was reason to suppose that the natives we had seen among the trees the night before, were not now far distant, I fired a couple of shot into the wood, before I sent the waterers ashore; I also sent the lieutenant in the cutter, well manned and

armed, with the boat that carried them, and ordered him and his people to keep on board, and lie close to the beach to cover the watering boat while she was loading, and to keep discharging musquets into the wood on each side of the party that were filling the water. These orders were well executed, the beach was steep, so that the boats could lie close to the people that were at work, and the lieutenant from the cutter fired three or four vollies of small arms into the woods before any of the men went on shore, and none of the natives appearing, the waterers landed and went to work. But notwithstanding all these precautions, before they had been on shore a quarter of an hour, a flight of arrows was discharged among them, one of which dangerously wounded a man that was filling water in the breast, and another stuck into a bareca on which Mr Pitcairn was sitting. The people on board the cutter immediately fired several vollies of small arms into that part of the wood from which the arrows came, and I recalled the boats that I might more effectually drive the Indians from their ambuscades with grape-shot from the ship's guns. When the boats and people were on board, we began to fire, and soon after saw about two hundred men run out of the woods, and run along the beach

with the utmost precipitation. We judged the coast to be now effectually cleared, but in a little time we perceived that a great number had got together on the westermonst point of the bay, where they probably thought themselves beyond our reach; to convince them therefore of the contrary. I ordered a gun to be fired at them with round shot; the ball just grazing the water rose again, and fell in the middle of them, upon which they dispersed with great hurry and confusion, and we saw no more of them. After this we watered without any farther molestation, but all the while our boats were on shore, we had the precaution to keep firing the ship's guns into the wood on both side of them, and the cutter, which lay close on the beach, as she did before, kept up a constant fire of small arms, in platoons, at the same time. —

Hitherto, though I had been long ill of an inflammatory and bilious disorder, I had been able to keep the deck; but this evening the symptoms became so much more threatening that I could keep up no longer, and I was for some time afterwards confined to my bed. The master was dying of the wounds he received in his quarrel with the Indians, the lieutenant also was very ill, the gunner and thirty of my men incapable of duty, among

whom were seven of the most vigorous and healthy, that had been wounded with the master, and three of them mortally, and there was no hope of obtaining such refreshments as we most needed in this place. These were discouraging circumstances, and not only put an end to my hopes of prosecuting the voyage farther to the southward, but greatly dispirited the people; except myself, the master, and the lieutenant, there was no body on board capable of navigating the ship home; the master was known to be a dying man, and the recovery of myself and the lieutenant was very doubtful. To the island I had given the name Egmont Island, in honour of the Earl: it certainly is the same to which the Spaniards have given the name of Santa Cruz, as appears by the accounts which their writers have given of it, and I called the place in which we had lain, Swallow Bay. When we had proceeded about three leagues from the harbour, we opened the bay where the cutter had been attacked by the Indians, to which for that reason we gave the name of Bloody Bay. —

I was still confined to my bed, and it was with infinite regret that I gave up the hope of obtaining refreshments at this place, especially as our people told me they saw hogs and

poultry in great plenty as we sailed along the hore. —

I gave the general name of Queen Char- otte's Islands to the whole cluster, as well to hose that I did not see distinctly, as to those hat I did; and gaved several of them particu- r names as I approached them.

"After having discovered several Islands, the most "important of which were Egmont, Govers, Simp- "son's and Carterets Islands, the Author proceeds "as follows."

The 24th we fell in with another island f a considerable extent, flat, green, and of a leasant appearance; we saw none of its inha- itants, but it appeared by the many fires hich we saw in the night to be well peopled. Ve called it Sir Charles Hardy's Island. —

About ten o'clock in the morning of Wed- esday 26th we saw another large island to the orthward, which I supposed to be the same hat was discovered by Schouten, and called e island of Saint Iohn. Soon after we saw gh land to the westward, which proved to Nova Britania. —

On Friday 28th we anchored in a bay near little island at the distance of about three agues to the N. W. of Cape Saint George, hich was called Wallis's Island. —

We anchored here only to wait till the boats could find a fit place for our purpose; and several very good harbours being discovered not far distant, we now endeavoured to weigh anchor, but, with the united strength of our whole company, were not able: this was an alarming proof of our debility, and with heavy hearts we had recourse to an additional purchase! with this assistance, and our utmost efforts, we got the anchor just clear of the bottom, but the ship casting in ashore, it was most immediathely hooked again in foul ground. Our task was now to begin again, and though all hands that were able to move applied their utmost force, the whole remaining part of the day, with the greatest purchase we could make, we were not able to stir it: we were very unwilling to cut the cable, for tho' it was much worn, we could at this time ill sustain the loss of it, as we intended to make small cord, which we much wanted, of the best part of it. We therefore, with whatever reluctance, desisted for the night, and the next day, Sunday 30th having a little recruited our strength, we were more successful; we got the anchor up, but we found it so much injured as to be wholly unserviceable, the palm being broken.

From this place we sailed to a little cove

bout three or four miles distant, to which we ave the name of English Cove: here we an- hored, and immediately began to get wood and ater, which we found in great plenty, besi- es ballast; I also sent the boat out every day o different places with the seine, but though here was plenty of fish, we were able to catch ery little; a misfortune which was probably wing in part to the clearnes of the water, in art to the rockiness of the beach, and perhaps some degree also to our want of skill: we ted this labour day and night, notwithstan- ing the want of succes, and at the same time d recourse to the hook and line, but to our eat mortification not a single fish would take e bait. We saw a few turtle, but they were shy that we could not catch one of them, re therefore we were condemned to the curse Tantalus, perpetually in the sight of what r appetites most importunately craved, and rpetually disappointed in our attempts to ach it. We got, however, from the rocks low water, a few rock oysters, and cockles a very large size, and from the shore some coa nuts, and the upper part of the trees t bears them, which is called the cabbage s cabbage is a white, crisp, juicy substance, ich eaten raw, tastes somewhat like a chee t, but when boiled is superior to the best

parship. For each of these cabbages how
we were forced to cut down a tree, and
was with great regret that we destroyed,
the parent stock, so much fruit, which pe
haps is the most powerful antiscorbutic in th
world, but necessity has no law. —

While we lay here, having cleared and lig
tened the ship, we heeled her so as to com
at her leak, which the carpenter stopped a
well as he could; found the sheathing greatl
decayed, and the bottom much eaten by th
worms, but we payed it as far as we coul
get at it with a mixture of hot pitch and ta
boiled together. The carpenter also cut dow
many spars for studding-sail booms, having bu
few left of those which he had brought fro
England. —

On Monday, September 7th I weighed m
chor, but before I sailed, I took possessio
of this country, with all its islands, bays, port
and harbours, for his Majesty George the Thir
King of Great Britain. —

When we got about four leagues off th
land, after leaving this harbour, we met wi
a strong gale at E. S. E. a direction just co
trary to that which would have favoured o
getting round the land, and doubling Cap
Saint Maria. As it was impossible to get rou
the land, against both the wind and current

and follow the track of Dampier I was under the necessity of attempting a passage to the westward by this gulph, and the current gave me hopes that I should succeed. When I had got, therefore, about five miles to the south west of Cocoa nut Island, I steered to the N. W. and the N. N. W. as the land trends, and had soon good reason to believe that what has been called Saint George's Bay, and thought to be formed by two points of the same island, was indeed a channel between two islands, and so the event proved it to be.

Before it was dark, we found this channel divided by a pretty large island which I called the Duke of York's Island, and some smaller islands that were scattered about it. On the southermost side of the main, or the largest of the two islands that are divided by the channel or streight, which I left in possession of its ancient name, New Britan. —

As I coasted not New Britain, but the northermost coas of the Streight, I passed through the passage that is formed by that coast, and the corresponding side of the Duke of York's Island, which is about eight leagues broad, and may be considered as the First Narrow of the streight; and then steering N. W. by W. all night, we found at day break that we had lost sight of the southermos island, or New Britain,

and having now ascertained the supposed bay to be a Streight, I called it Saint George's Channel, and to the northern island I gave the name of Nova Hibernia, or New Ireland. —

All the while we lay to off this island, we heard an inceſsant noise in the night, like the beating of a drum: and being becalmed just as we got through the Streight, ten canoes put off from New Ireland, with about one hundred and fifty men on board, and rowed towards the ship. They seemed to prefer such iron as we gave them to every thing else, though none of it was manufactured except nails; for, as I observed before, we had no cutlery ware on board. —

On my part, I kept every body at their quarters while they were hovering about the ship, and I observed that they had a very watchful eye upon our guns, as if they apprehendad danger from them; so that poſsibly they are not wholly unacquainted with the effect of fire arms. —

Over-against the coast of New Ireland, to the westward of Cape Byron, lies a fine large island, to which I gave the name of New Hanover. —

About eight leagues to the westward of it, six or seven small islands, which I called the Duke of Portland's Islands, two of which are

pretty large. I now perceived by the swell of the sea that we were clear of all the land and I found Saint George's Channel to be a much better and shorter passage, whether from the eastward or the westward, than round all the land and islands to the northward; the distress therefore which pushed me upon this discovery, may probably be, in its consequences, of great advantage to future navigators. —

As soon as we had cleared Saint George's Channel, we steered westward and the next day we discovered land bearing W. N. W. and hauled up for it; it proved to be an island of considerable extent, and soon afterwards we saw another to the north east of it, but this appeared to be little more than a large rock above water. As we proceeded to the westward, we discovered more land, consisting of many islands lying to the southward of the large one which we had first discovered. Tuesday 15th perceiving that we were of them, I bore away again to the westward with an easy sail: the islands, however, were not far distant, and about six o'clock, a considerable number of canoes, with several hundred people on board, came off, and paddled toward the ship: one of them, with seven men on board, came near enough to hail us, and made us several signs which we could not perfectly understand,

but repeated, as near as we could, to shew that whatever they meant to us we meant to them; however, the better to bespeak their good-will, and invite them on board, we held up to them several of the few trifles we had: upon this they drew nearer to the ship, and I flatered myself that they were coming on board; but on the contrary, as soon as they came within reach of us they threw their lances, with great force, where we stood thickest upon the deck. As I thought it better to prevent them to repress a general attack, in which, as the number would be more, the mischief would be greater, and having now no doubt of their hostile intentions, I fired some musquets, and one of the swivel guns, upon which some of them being killed or wounded, they rowed off and joined the other canoes, of which there were twelve or fourteen, with several hundred men on board. I then brought to, waiting for the issue, and had the satisfaction to see, that, after having long consulted together, they made for the shore: that I might still farther intimidate them, and more effectually prevent their return, I fired a round shot from one of my six pounders, so as to fall into the water beyond them: this seemed to have a good effect, for they not only used their paddles more nimbly, but hoisted sail still standing towards the

shore. Soon after, however several more canoes put off from another part of the island, and came towards us very fast: they stopped at about the same distance as the other had done and one of them also in the same manner came forward: to the people on board this vessel we made all the signs of friendship we could devise, shewing them every thing we had which we thought would please them, opening our arms, and inviting them on board: but our rhetoric was to no effect, for as soon as they came within a cast of the ship, they poured in a shower of darts and lances, which, however, did us no harm. We returned the assault by firing some musquets and one man being killed, the rest, precipitately leaped into the sea, and swimming to the others, who waited at a distance, all returned together from whence thew came. As soon as the canoe was deserted, we got out our boat and brought it on board: is was fully fifty feet long, though one of the smallest that came against us; it was very rudely made out of one tree, but had an out-rigger. We found in it six fine fish, and a turtle, some yams, one coca nut, and a bag full of a small kind of apple or plum, of a sweetish taste and farinaceous substance. —

These Indians were the same kind of people that we had seen before on the coast of

New Ireland, and at Egmont Island: they were of a very dark copper colour, nearly black, with woolly heads. They chew beetle-nut, and go quite naked, except the rude ornaments of shells strung together, which they wear round their legs and arms: they were also powdered like our last visitors, and had besides, their faces painted with white streaks; but I did not observe that they had any beards. Their lances were pointed with a kind of bluish flint. —

I called these Islands the Admiralty Island.

"The 26th of Septbr. they arrived at Mindano, at the "southern point of which they observed a small Fort "from which a gun was fired and a Boat sent off. "In order to avoid all kind of Disputes Capt Carteret therefore ran to the Eastward and anchored in "a small Bay the 2d of Novbr.; the Capt. directly "sent his Boat a shore and proceeds in his Narrative "as follows.

Our people had no sooner left their boat, than a number of armed men rushed out of the woods, one of whom held up somewhat white, which I took to be a signal of peace. He asked for the Captain however by the name of the shipper, and inquired whether we were Hollanders; whether our ship was intended for merchandiser or for war; how many guns and men she carried; and whether she had been, or was going to Bathavia. When we had satisfied him

in all these particulars, he said that he should go to the town, and that he would introduce us to the Governor, whom he distinguished by the title of Raja. The lieutenant then told him, that we intended to go to the town, but that we were in immediate want of water, and therefore desire permission to fill some casks; he also requested that the people who were armed with bows and arrows might be ordered to a greater distance. With both these requisitions the Indian, who seemed to be invested with considerable authority, complied; and as he seemed to take particular notice of a silk handkerchief which the lieutenant had tied round his neck, it was immediately presented to him; in return for which he desired him to accept a kind of cravat, made of coarse callico, which was tied round his own, his dress being somewhat after the Dutch fashion. After this interchange of cravats, he inquired of the officer whether the ship was furnished with any articles for trade; to which he answered that she was sufficiently furnished to trade for provisions, but nothing more: the Chief replied, that whatever we wanted we should have. In about two hours, however, we saw with equal surprise and concern, many hundred of armed men, posting themselves in parties at different places among the trees, upon the beach, a

breast of the ship; their weapons were muſ-
quets, bows, arrows, long pikes or spears, broad
swords, a kind of hanger called a creſs, and
targets; we observed also, that they hauled a
canoe, which lay under a shed upon the beach up into the woods. It was certainly in my
power to have destroyed many of these unfriendly people, by firing my great guns into
the wood, but it would have answered no good
purpose. —

The next morning therefore, Wednesday
4th as soon as it was light, I sailed from this
place, which I called Deceitful Bay. —

After leaving Mindano, I stood to the west-
ward for the paſſage between the islands of
Borneo and Celebes, called the Streight of Ma-
caſſer, and made it on Saturday 14th.

The southermost and narrowest part of
this paſsage is about eighteen or twenty leagues
broad, with high lands on each side. We con-
tinued labouring in it till Friday 27th before
we croſſed the line, so that we were a fort-
night in sailing eight and twenty leagues, the
distance from the north entrance of the streight
which we made on the 14th. After we got to
the southward of the line, we found a slight
current setting against us to the northward,
which daily increased: the weather was still un-
settled. with much wet: the winds were chiefly

S. W. and W. S. W. and very seldom farther to the northward than W. N. W. except in the tornadoes which grew more frequent and violent: and by them we got nothing but hard labour, as they obliged us to hand all our sails, which indeed with our utmost effort we were scarcely able to do, our debility daily increasing by the falling sick of the few that were well, or the death of some among the many that were sick. Under these circumstances we used our utmost endeavours to get hold of the land on the Borneo side, but were not able, and continued to struggle with our misfortunes till Thursday, December 3d when we fell in with the small islands and shoals called the Little Pater-nosters. We had here tempestuous weather and contrary winds, with sudden and impetuous gust, which, as we had not a number of hands sufficient to bend the sails, often endangerd our masts and yards, and did great damage to our sails and rigging, especially at this time, as we were obliged to carry all the sail we could to prevent our falling into a deep bight, on the Celebes shore. The ravages of the scurvy were now universal, there not being one individual among us that was free, and the winds and currents being so hard against us, that we could neither get westing nor southing to reach any place of refreshment; the

mind participated in the sufferings of the body, and an universal despondency was reflected from one countenance to another, especially among those who were not able to come upon the deck. In this deplorable situation we continued till Thursday 10th and it is not perhaps very easy for the most fertile imagination to conceive by what our danger and distress could possibly be increased; yet debilitated, sick, and dying as we were, in sight of land that we could not reach, and exposed to tempests which we could not resist we had the additional misfortune to be attacked by a pirate: that this unexpected mischief might lose none of its force, it happened at midnight, when the darkness that might almost be felt, could not fail to cooperate with whatever tended to produce confusion and terror. This sudden attack, however rather roused than depressed us, and though our enemy attempted to board us, before we could have the least apprehension that an enemy was near, we defeated his purpose: he then plied us with what we supposed to be swivel guns, and small arms, very briskly; but though he had the start of us, we soon return his salute with such effect, that shortly after he sunk, and all the unhappy wretches on board perished. It was a small vessel, but of what country, or how manned, it was impos-

ible for us to know. The lieutenant, and one f the men, were wounded, tho' not dange- ously; part of our running rigging was cut, and e received some other slight damage. —

Te westerly monsoon was now set in, a- inst which, and the current, it was impos- ble for any ship to get as far west-ward as atavia. As it was now neceſsary to wait till e return of the eastern monsoon, and the shif- ng of the current: as we had burried 13 of ur crew, and no leſs than thirty more were the point of death; as all the petty offi- ers were among the sick, and the lieutenant d myself, who did all duties, in a feeble ndition; it was impoſsible that we should keep e sea, and we had no chance of preserving ose who were still alive, but by getting on ore at some place, where rest and refresh- ent might be procured; I therefore determi- d that I would take advantage of our being far to the southward, and endeavour to re- h Macaſsar, the principal settlement of the tch, upon the island af Celebes. —

In the evening of Tuesday 15th we an- ored at about the distance of four miles from e town of Macaſsar. —

The next morning, Wednesday 16th at eak of day, I sent the lieutenant to the town, th a letter to the governour, in which I

acquainted him with the reason of my coming thither, and requested the liberty of the port to procure refreshments for my ship's company, who were in a dying condition, and shelter for the vessel against the approaching storms, till return of a fit season for sailing to the westward. The officer and men were kept on board their boat, exposed to the burning heat of the sun, which was almost vertical at noon, and none of the country boats were suffered to come near enough to sell them any refreshment. In the mean time, our people observed a great hurry and bustle on shore, and all the sloops and vessels that were proper for war were fitted out with the utmost expedition. After waiting five hours in the boat, the lieutenant was told that the governor ordered two gentlemen to wait upon me with an answer to my letter. Soon after he had returned, and made this report, the two gentlemen came on board, and we afterwards learnt that one of them was an ensign of the garrison, named Le Cerf, and the other Mr Douglas, a writer of the Dutch East India Company: they delivered me the governor's letter, but it proved to be written in Dutch, a language which not a single person on board could understand: the two gentlemen who brought it, however, both spoke french and one of them interpreted the content

to me in that language. The purport of it was, "that I should instantly depart from the port, without coming any nearer to the town; that I should not anchor in any part of te coast, or permit any of my people to land in any place that was under his jurisdiction." Before I made any reply to this letter, I shewed the gentlemen who brought it, the number of my sick: at the sight of so many unhappy wretches, who were dying of languor and disease, they seemed to be much affected: and I then urged again the prelsing necelsity I was under of procuring refreshement, to which they had been witnelses, the cruelty and injustice of refusing to supply me, which was not only contary to treaty, as we were in a King's ship, but to the laws of Nature, as we were human beings: they seemed to admit the force of this reasoning, but they had a short and final answer ready, "that they had absolute and indispensible orders from their masters, not to suffer any ship, of whatever nation, to stay at this port, and that these orders they must implicitly obey." To this I replied, that persons in our situation had nothing worse to fear than what they suffered, and that therefore, if they did not immediately allow me the liberty of the port, to purchase refreshments, and procure shelter, I would, as soon as the wind would

permit, in defiance of all their menaces, and all their force, go and anchor close to the town; that if at last I should find myself unable to compel them to comply with requisitions, the reasonableneſs of which could not be controverted, I would run the ship aground under their walls, and, after selling our lives as dearly as we could, bring upon them the disgrace of having reduced a friend and ally to so dreadful an extremity. At this they seemed to be alarmed, as our situation alone was sufficient to convince them that I was in earnest, and urged me with great emotion to remain where I was, at least till I had heard again from the governor: to this, after some altercation, I consented, upon condition that I heard from the governor before the sea-breeze set in the next day.

We paſsed all the remainder of this day, and all the night in a state of anxiety, not unmixed with indignation, that greatly aggravated our distreſs; and very early the next morning, Thursday 17th we had the mortification to see a sloop that mounted eight carriage guns, and one of the veſsels of the country, fitted out for war with a great number of soldiers on board, come from the town, and anchor under each of our bows. I immediately

sent my boat to speak with them, but they would make no reply to any thing that was said. About noon, the sea breeze set in, and not having then heard again from the governor, I got under sail, and proceeded towards the town, according to my declaration, resolving, if the vessels that had had anchored under our bows, should oppose us, to repress force with force as far as we were able: these two vessels however, happily both for us and for them, contented themselves with weighing anchor, and attending our motions.

Very soon after we had got under sail, a handsome vessel, with a band of music, and several gentlemen on board, made up to us, and told us that they were sent by the governor, but could not come on board if we did not drop our anchor again; our anchor was therefore immediately dropped, and the gentlemen came on board: they proved to be Mr Clydenbourg, the fiscal, Mr Voll, the shebander, an officer called the licence master, or master of the port, and Mr Douglas the writer, who has been mentioned already. They expressed some surprise at my having got under sail, and asked me what I intended to have done; I told them that I intended nei-

ther more nor less than to fulfil the declarations I had made the day before. I observed also, that no civilized people had ever suffered even the captives of war to perish for want of the necessaries of life, much less the subjects of an ally, who asked nothing but permision to purchase food with their money. Another letter from the governor was then produced; in which, to my great disappointment, I was again ordered to leave the port, and to justify the order, it was alledged, that to suffer a ship of any nation to stay and trade, either at the port, or any other part of the island, was contrary to the agreement which had been made by the East India Company with the native kings and governors of the country, who had already expressed some displeasure on our account. I then recurred to my former declaration, and to enforce it, shewed them the corpse of a man who had died that morning, and whose life would probably have been saved, if they had afforded us refreshments when we first came to an anchor upon their coast. This put them to a stand, but after a short pause, they inquired very particularly whether I had been among the spice islands; I answered them in the negative, and they appeared

o be convinced that I spoke truth. After this ve came to a better understanding, and they old me, that though they could not, without isobedience to the most direct and positive rders of the Company, suffer us to remain ere, yet that I was welcome to go to a little ay not far distant, where I should find effec- al shelter from the bad monsoon, and might rect an hospital for my sick, assuring me at e same time that provision and refreshments ere more plenty there than at Macasser, from hence, whatever else I wanted should be sent e; and offering me a good pilot to carry me o my station. To this I gladly consented, u- on condition that what they had offered should e confirmed to me by the governor and coun- l of Macasser, that I might be considered as nder the protection of the Dutch nation, and at no violence should be offered to my pe- ple. —

The next morning, Friday 18th the sheban- er was sent to acquaint me, that the governor nd council had confirmed the engagement which ad been made with me on their behalf. —

Sunday the 20th at day-break we sailed, nd the day following, Monday 21th in the fternoon, we anchored in Bonthain road with

our two guard-boats, which were immediately moored close in to the shore, to prevent the country boats from coming near us, and our boats from going near them. As soon as I arrived at this place, I altered our reckoning. I had lost about eighteen hours, in coming by the west, and the Europeans that we found here having come by the east had gained about six, so that the difference was just a day. —

By this time our carpenter, having in a great degree recovered his health, examined the state of our vessel and to our regret she appeared to be very leaky: our main yard also was found not only to be sprung, but to be rotten and unserviceable. We got it down and patched it up as well as we could, without either iron or a forge, so that we hoped it would serve us till we got to Batavia, for no wood was to be procured here of which a new one could de made. To our leaks very little could be done, and we were therefore reduced to an entire dependence upon our pumps. —

At day break on Sunday 22th we sailed from this place. —

About three o'clock in the afternoon, we were abreast of the eastermost of the islands

which in the Dutch charts are called Tonyn's Islands. About six o'clock, having just sounded, and got no ground, we suddenly found ourselves upon a shoal, with not three fathom, and the water being smooth and clear, we could see great crags of coral rocks under our bottom: we immediately threw all the sails aback, and happily got off without damage. —

On Thursday, June 2d hauled in and made the land of Java, which proved to be that part of the island which makes the eastermost point of the bay of Batavia, called Carawawang Point. Night coming on, we anchored near the two small islands called Leyden and Alkmar, in sight of Batavia, and in the afternoon of the next day Friday 3d we anchored in the Road, which is so good that it may well be considered as a harbour. We had now great reason to congratulate ourselves upon our situation, for during the whole of our passage from Celebes, the ship admitted so much water by her leaks, that it was all we could do to keep her from sinking, with two pumps constantly going. —

The recovery of my people made it necessary to continue here till Monday, January

6th 1769; in the evening of this day I set sail, and before it was dark cleared the land.

On Wednesday 20th after a fine and pleasant paſsage, we made the island of Saint Helena; and set sail again on the morning of Sunday 24th. On Saturday 30th at midnight we made the north east part of the Island of Ascension, and brought to till day light, when we ran in close to it. I sent a boat out to discover the anchoring place which is called Croſs-hill Bay, while we kept running along the north-east and north side of the island, till we came to the north-west extremity of it, and in the afternoon anchored in the bay we sought. The beach here is a fine white sand; the landing-place is at some rocks which lie about the middle of the Bay, and may be known by a ladder of ropes which hangs from top to mount them by. In the evening I landed a few men to turn the turtle that should come on shore during the night, and in the morning I found that they had thus secured no leſs than eighteen, from four hundred to six hundred weight each, and theſe were as many as we could well stow on the deck. As there are no inhabitants upon this island, it is

custom for the ships that touch at it to leave a letter in a bottle, with their names and destination, the date, and a few other particulars. We complied with this custom and in the evening of Monday, February 1st we weighed anchor and set sail. —

On Sunday, March 7th we made the Western Islands, and went between Saint Michael and Tercere; in this situation we found the variation 13° 36′ W., and the winds began to blow from the S. W. The gale, as we got farther to the westward, increased, and on Thursday 11th having got to W. N. W. it blew very hard, with a great sea; we scudded before it with the foresail only, the foot rope of which suddenly breaking, the sail blew all to pieces, before we could get the yard down, though it was done instantly. This obliged us to bring the ship to, but having, with all possible expedition, bent a new foresail, and got the yard up we bore away again; this was the last accident that happened to us during the voyage. On Tuesday 16th being in latitude 49° 15′ N. we got soundings. On Thursday 18th I knew by the depth of water we were in the Channel, but the wind being to the

northward, we could not make land till the next day Friday 19th when we saw the Star Point; and on Saturday 20th to our great joy, we anchored at Spithead, after a very fine passage, and a fair wind all the way from the Cape of Good Hope.

Fragments

of

a Voyage round the World

in

the Years 1768, 69, 70 and 71

by

Lieutenant James Cook,

Commander of His Majesty's Ship the Endeavour.

Having received my commiſsion, which was dated the 25th of May 1768, I went on board on Friday 27th hoisted the pendant, and took charge of the ship, which then lay in the bason in Deptford Yard. She was fitted for sea with all expedition; and stores and provisions being taken on board, sailed down the river, Saturday July 30th and on Saturday, August 13th anchored in Plymouth Sound. —

On Friday 26th the wind becoming fair, we got under sail, and put to sea. —

On Monday 12th. of June we discovered the islands of Porto Santo and Madeira, and on the next day anchored in Funchiale road, and moored with the stream anchor: but, in the night, the bend of the hawser of the anchor slipped, owing to the negligence of the person who had been employed to make it fast. In the morning the anchor was heaved up into the boat, and carried out to the

southward: but in heaving it again, Mr Weir, the Master's Mate, was carried overboard by the buoy rope, and went to the bottom with the anchor: the people in the ship saw the accident, and got the anchor up with all possible expedition, it was however too late, the body came up entangled in the buoy-rope, but it was dead. —

The only article of trade in this island is wine, and the manner in which it is made is so simple; that it might have been used by Noah who is said to have planted the first vineyard after the flood: the grapes are put into a square wooden veſsel, the dimensions of which are proportioned to the size of the vineyard to which it belongs; the servants then, having taken off their stockings and jackets, get into it, and with their feet and elbows, preſs out as much of the juice as they can: the stalks are afterwards collected, and being tied together with a rope, are put under a square piece of wood, which is preſsed down upon them by a lever with a stone tied to the end of it. —

In the night, between Sunday 18th and Monday. —

On Friday 23th we saw the Peak of Teneriffe bearing W. by S. ½ S. and found the variation of the compaſs to be from 17° 22′ to 16° 30′. Its appearance at sunset was very stri-

king; when the sun was below the horizon, and the rest of the island appeared of a deep black; the mountain still reflected his rays and glowed with a warmth of colour which no painting can express. —

During our course from Teneriffe to Bona Vista we saw great numbers of flying fish, which from the cabin windows appear beautiful beyond imagination, their sides having the colour and brightness of burnished silver; when they are seen from the deck they do not appear to so much advantage, because their backs are of a dark colour. —

On Tuesday 25th Octbr. we crossed the line with the usual ceremonies, in longitude 29° 30′, when, by the result of several very good azimuths, the variation was 2° 24′. —

On Tuesday 8th at day-break, we saw the coast of Brazil. —

We stood off and on along the shore till Saturday 12th. On this day we stood along the shore for Rio de Janeiro, and at nine the next morning made sail for the harbour. I then sent Mr Hicks, my First Lieutenant, before us in the pinnace, up to the city, to acquaint the Governor, that we put in there to procure water and refreshments: and to desire the assistance of a pilot to bring us into proper anchoring ground. Just as I was about to

anchor, above the Island of Cobras, which lies before the city, the pinnace came back without him, having on board a pourtuguese officer, but no pilot. The people in the boat told me, that my Lieutenant was detained by the Viceroy till I should go on shore. We came immediately to an anchor; and, almost at the same time, a ten oared boat, full of soldiers, came up and kept rowing round the ship, without exchanging a word: in less than a quarter of an hour, another boat came on board with several of the Viceroy's officers, who asked, whence we came; what was our cargo; the number of men and guns on board; the object of our voyage, and several other questions, which we directly and truly answered: they then told me, as a kind of apology for detaining my Lieutenant, and putting an officer on board my pinnace, that it was the invariable custom of the place, to detain the first officer who came on shore from any ship on her arrival, till a boat from the viceroy had visited her and to suffer no boat to go either from or to a ship, while she lay there, without having a soldier on board. They said that I might go on shore when I pleased; but wished that every other person might remain on board till the paper which they would draw up had been delivered to the viceroy, promising

hat, immediately upon their return, the Lieu-
enant should be sent on board.

This promise was performed; and on the
ext morning, Monday 14th. I went on shore,
nd obtained leave of the viceroy to purchase
rovisions and refreshments for the ship, pro-
ided I would employ one of their own pe-
ple as a factor, but not otherwise. —

On Thursday, December 1st having got
ur water and other neceſsaries on board, I
ent to the viceroy for a pilot to carry us to
ea, who came off to us; but the wind pre-
enting us from getting out, we took on bo-
rd a plentiful supply of fresh beef, yams, and
reens for the ships' company. —

On Monday, 5th it being a dead calm,
e weighed anchor and towed down the bay;
ut, to our great astonishment, when we got
breast of Santa Cruz, the principal fortifica-
ion, two shot were fired at us. We immedi-
tely cast anchor, and sent to the fort to in-
uire the reason of what had happened: our
eople brought us word, That the comman-
ant had received no order from the viceroy to
et us paſs; and that, without such an order,
o veſsel was ever suffered to go below the
ort. It was now, therefore, become neceſsary,
hat we should send to the viceroy, to inquire
hy the neceſsary order had not been given,

as he had notice of our departure, and had thought fit to write me a polite letter, wishing me a good voyage. Our messenger soon returned with an account, that the order had been written some days, but by an unaccountable negligence not sent.

We did not get under sail till Wednesday 7th and when we had passed the fort, the pilot desired to be discharged. —

Rio de Janeiro, or the river of January, was probably so called from its having been discovered on the feast-day of that Saint; and the town, which is the capital of the Pourtuguese dominions in America, derives its name from the river, which indeed is rather an arm of the sea, for it did not appear to receive any considerable stream of fresh water: it stands on a plain, close to the shore; on the west side of the bay, at the foot of several high mountains which rise behind it. It is neither ill designed nor ill built; the houses, in general, are of stone, and two stories high; every house having, after the manner of the Portuguese, a little balcony before its windows, and a lattice of wood before the balcony. I computed its circuit to be about three miles; for it appears to be equal in size to the largest country towns in England, Bristol and Liverpool not excepted; the streets are straight, and of

onvenient breadth, intersecting each other at ght angles; the greater part, however, lie in line with the citadel called St Sebastian, which ands on the top of a hill that commands the own. —

It is supplied with water from the neighbouing hills by an aqueduct, which is raised upon vo stories of arches and is said in some places be at a great height from the ground, from hich the water is conveyed by pipes into a untain in the great square that exactly fronts e viceroy's palace. At this fountain great mbers of people are continually waiting for eir turn to draw water; and the soldiers, who e posted at the governor's door, find it very fficult to maintain any regularity among them. he water at this fountain however is so bad, at we, who had been two months at sea, nfined to that in our casks, which was almost ways foul, could not drink it with pleasure. ater of a better quality is laid into some other rt of the town, but I could not learn by hat means. —

The government here, as to its form, is ixed; it is notwithstanding very despotic in ct. It consists of the viceroy, the governor the town, and a council. —

To restrain the people from travelling into e country, and getting into any district where

gold or diamonds may be found, of both wh
there is much more than the government
otherwise secure, certain bounds are pre
bed them, at the discretion of the viceroy,
metimes at a few, and sometimes at many
les distance from the city. On the verge
these limits a guard constantly patroles,
whoever is found beyond it, is immedia
seized and thrown into prison: and if a
is, upon any pretence, taken up by the g
without the limits, he will be sent to pri
though it should appear that he did not k
their extent. —

The country, at a small distance ro
the town, which is all that any of us saw,
beautiful in the highest degree; the wildest s
being varied with a greater luxuriance of
wers, both as to number and beauty, than
best gardens in England. —

There is the appearance of but little c
tivation: the greater part of the land is wh
uncultivated, and very little care and lab
seem to have been bestowed upon the rest.

The riches of the place consist chiefly
the mines which we supposed to lie far up
country, though we could never learn whe
or at what distance. —

Much gold is certainly brought from th
but at an expence of life that must strike e

n, to whom custom has not made it fami-
r, with horror. No leſs than forty thousand
groes are annually imported, on the king's
ount, to dig the mines; and we were cre-
ly informed, that, the last year but one be-
e we arrived here, this number fell so short,
obably from some epidemic disease, that twen-
thousand more were draughted from the
n of Rio.

Precious stones are also found here in such
nty, that a certain quantity only is allowed
be collected in a year. —

The river, and indeed the whole coast,
unds with a greater variety of fish than we
l ever seen; a day seldom paſsed in which
or more of a new species were not brought. —

Though the climate is hot, the situation
this place is certainly wholesome; while we
yed here the thermometer never rose higher
n 83 degrees. We had frequent rains, and
e a very hard gale of wind. —

Upon the whole, Rio de Janeira is a very
od place for ships to put in at that want re-
shment. —

On Wednesday 11th having paſsed Falk-
d's islands, we discovered the coast of Terra
Fuego, at the distance of about four lea-
s, extending from the W. to S. E. by S.
had here five and thirty fathom, the ground

soft, small slate stones. As we ranged along the shore to the S. E. at the distance of two or three leagues, we perceived smoke in several places, which was made by the natives, probably as a signal, for they did not continue after we had passed by. —

Having continued to range the coast, on Saturday 14th we entered the Streigh of Le Maire. —

At two o'clock, we anchored in the bay of Good Success; and after dinner I went on shore, accompanied by Mr Banks and Dr Solander, to look for a watering-place, and speak to the Indians, several of whom had come in sight. We landed on the starboard side of the bay near some rocks, which made smooth water and good landing; thirty or forty of the Indians soon made their appearance at the end of a sandy beach on the other side of the bay, but seeing our number, which was ten or twelve, they retreated. Mr Banks and Dr Solander then advanced about one hundred yards before us, upon which two of the Indians returned, and, having advanced some paces towards them, sat down: as soon as they came up, the Indians rose, and each of them having a small stick in his hand threw it away in a direction both from themselves and the strangers, which was considered as the ren-

iation of weapons in token of peace: they then walked briskly towards their companions; who had halted at about fifty yards behind them, and beckoned the gentlemen to follow which they did. They were received with many uncouth signs of friendship, and, in return, they distributed among them some beads and ribbons, which had been brought on shore for that purpose, and with which they were greatly delighted. A mutual confidence and good will being thus produced, our parties joined; the conversation, such as it was, became general; and three of them accompanied us back to the ship. When they came on board, one of them whom we took to be a priest, performed much the same ceremonies which M. Bougainville describes, and supposes to be an exorcism. When he was introduced into a new part of the ship, or when any thing that he had not seen before caught his attention, he shouted with all his force for some minutes without directing his voice either to us or his companions.

They eat some bread and some beef, but not apparently with much pleasure, though such part of what was given them as they did not eat they took away with them; but they would not swallow a drop either of wine or spirits: they put the glass to their lips, but,

having tasted the liquor, they returned with strong expreſsions of disgust. Curio seems to be one af the few paſsions which stinguish men from brutes; and of this our gu appeared to have very little. They went fr one part of the ship to another, and looked the vast variety of new objects that every m ment presented themselves, without any expr sion either of wonder or pleasure, for the ciferation of our exorcist seemed to be neith

After having been on board about hours, they expreſsed a desire to go asho A boat wes immediately ordered, and Mr Ba thought fit to accompany them: he landed th in safety, and conducted them to their co panions, among whom he remarked the sa vacant indifference, as in those who had be on board; for as on one side there appear no eagerneſs to relate, so on the other the seemed to be no curiosity to hear, how th had been received, or what they had seen. about half an hour, Mr Banks returned to t ship, and the Indians retired from the shore.

On Monday 16th early in the morni Mr Banks and Dr Solander, with their atte dants and servants, and two seamen to as in carrying the baggage, accompanied by Monkhouse the surgeon, and Mr Green t astronomer, set our from the ship, with a vi

penetrate as far as they could into the coun-
y, and return at night. The hills, when vie-
ed at a distance, seemed to be partly a wood,
rtly a plain, and above them a bare rock.
r Banks hoped to get through the wood, and
ade no doubt, but that, beyond it, he should,
a country which no botanist had ever yet
sited, find alpine plants which would abun-
ntly compensate his labour. They entered
e wood at a small sandy beach, a little to
e westward of the watering place, and con-
nued to ascend the hill, through the pathless
ilderness, till three o'clock, before they got
near view of the places which they intended
visit. Soon after they reached what they had
ken for a plain; but, to their great disappo-
tment, found it a swamp, covered with low
ushes of birch, about three feet high, inter-
oven with each other, and so stubborn that
ey could not be bent out of the way; it was
erefore necessary to lift the leg over them,
hich at every step was buried, ancle deep,
the soil. To aggravate the pain and diffi-
lty of such travelling, the weather, which
d hitherto been very fine, much like one of
ur bright days in May, became gloomy and
old with sudden blasts of a most piercing
ind, accompanied with snow. They pushed
rward, however, in good spirits, notwithstan-

ding their fatigue, hoping the worst of the way was past, and that the bare rock which they had seen from the tops of the lower hills was not more than a mile before them; but when they had got about two thirds over this woody swamp, Mr Buchan, one of Mr Banks's draughtsmen, was unhappily seized with a fit. This made it neceſsary for the whole company to halt, and as it was impoſsible that he should go any farther, a fire was kindled, and those who were most fatigued were left behind to take care of him. Mr Banks, Dr Solander, Mr Green, and Mr Monkhouse went on, and in a short time reached the summit. As botanists, their expectations were here abundantly gratified; for they found a great variety of plants, which with respect to the alpine plants in Europe, are exactly what those plants are with respect to such as grow in the plain.

The cold was now become more severe, and the snowblasts more frequent; the day also was so far spent, that it was found impoſsible to get back to the ship, before the next morning: to paſs the night upon such a mountain, in such a climate, was not only comfortleſs, but dreadful; it was impoſsible however to be avoided, and they were to provide for it as well as they could.

Mr Banks and Dr Solander, while they

were improving an opportunity which they had, with so much danger and difficulty, procured; by gathering the plants which they found upon the mountain, sent Mr Green and Mr Monkhouse back to Mr Buchan and the people that were with him, with directions to bring them to a hill, which they thought lay in a better rout for returning to the wood, and which was therefore appointed as a general rendezvous. It was proposed, that from this hill they should push thro' the swamp, which seemed by the new rout not to be more than half a mile over, into the shelter of the wood and there build their wigwam, and make a fire: this, as their way was all down hill, it seemed easy to accomplish. Their whole company assembled at the rendezvous, and, though pinched with the cold, were in health and spirits, Mr Buchan himself having recovered his strength in a much greater degree that could have been expected. It was now near eight o'clock in the evening, but still good day-light, and they set forward for the nearest valley, Mr Banks himself undertaking to bring up the rear, and see that no straggler was left behind: this may perhaps be thought a superfluous caution, but it will soon appear to be otherwise. Dr Solander, who had more than once crossed the mountains which divide Sweden from Norway,

well knew that extreme cold, especially when joined with fatigue, produces a torpor and sleepiness that are almost irresistible: he therefore conjured the company to keep moving, whatever pain it might cost them, and whatever relief they might be promised by an inclination to rest: Whoever sits down, says he, will sleep; and whoever sleeps, will wake no more. Thus, at once admonished and alarmed, they set forward; but while they were still upon the naked rock, and before they had got among the bushes, the cold became suddenly so intense, as to produce the effects that had been most dreaded. Dr Solander himself was the first who found the inclination, against which he had warned others, irresistible; and insisted upon being suffered to lie down. Mr Banks intreated and remonstrated in vain, down he lay upon the ground, though it was covered with snow; and it was with great difficulty that his friend kept him from sleeping. Richmond also, one of the black servants, began to linger having suffered from the cold in the same manner as the Doctor. Mr Banks, therefore, sent five of the company, among whom was Mr Buchan, forward to get a fire ready at the first convenient place they could find; and himself with four others, remained with the Doctor and Richmond, whom partly by persuasion

and intreaty, and partly by force, they brought on, but when they had got through the greatest part of the birch and swamp, they both declared they could go no farther. Mr. Banks had recourse again to intreaty and expostulation, but they produced no effect: when Richmond was told, that if he did not go on, he would in a short time be frozen to death; he answered, That he desired nothing but to lie down and die: the doctor did not so explicitly renounce his life; he said he was willing to go on, but that he must first take some sleep though he had before told the company that to sleep was to perish. Mr Banks and the rest found it impoſsible to carry them, and there being no remedy they were both suffered to sit down, being partly supported by the bushes, and in a few minutes they fell into a profound sleep: soon after some of the people who had been sent forward returned, with the welcome news that a fire was kindled about a quarter of a mile farther on the way. Mr Banks then endeavoured to wake Dr Solander and happily succeeded: but, thongh he had not slept five minutes, he had almost lost the use of his limbs, and the muscles were so shrunk that his shoes fell from his feet; he consented to go forward with such aſsistance as could be given him, but no attempts to relieve poor Richmond were suc-

cessful. It being found impossible to make him stir, after some time had been lost in the attempt, Mr Banks left his other black servant and a seaman, who seemed to have suffered least by the cold, to look after him: promising, that as soon as two others should be sufficiently warmed, they should be relieved. Mr Banks, with much difficulty, at length got the doctor to the fire; and soon after sent two of the people who had been refreshed, in hopes that, with the assistance of those who had been left behind, they would be able to bring Richmond, even though it should still be found impossible to wake him. In about half an hour, however, they had the mortification to see these two men return alone; they said that they had been all round the place to which they had been directed, but could neither find Richmond nor those who had been left with him; and that though they had shouted many times, no voice had replied. This was matter of equal surprise and concern, particularly to Mr Banks, who, while he was wondering how it could happen, missed a bottle of rum, the company's whole stock, which they now concluded to be in the knapsack of one of the absentees. It was conjectured, that with this Richmond had been roused by the two persons who had been left with him, and that, having perhaps

drank too freely of it themselves, they had all rambled from the place where they had been left, in search of the fire, instead of waiting for those who should have been their aſsistants and guides. Another fall of snow now came on, and continued inceſsantly for two hours, so that all hope of seeing them again, at least alive, were given up; but about twelve o'clok to the great joy of those at the fire, a shouting was heard at some distance. Mr Banks, with four more, immediately went out, and found the seaman with just strength enough left to stagger along, and call out for aſsistance: Mr Banks sent immediately to the fire, and, by his direction, proceeded in search of the other two, whom he soon after found. Richmond was upon his legs, but not able to put one before the other, his companion was lying upon the ground, as insensible as a stone. All hands were now called from the fire, and an attempt was made to carry them to it: but this, notwithstanding the united efforts of the whole company, was found to be impoſsible. The night was extremely dark, the snow was now very deep, and, under these additional disadvantages, they found it very difficult to make way through the bushes and the bog for themselves, all of them getting many falls in the attempt. The only alternative was to make a

fire upon the spot; but the snow which had fallen, and was still falling, besides what was every moment shaken in flakes from the trees, rendered it equally impracticable to kindle one there, and to bring any part of that which had been kindled in the wood thither: they were, therefore, reduced to the sad necessity of leaving the unhappy wretches to their fate; having first made them a bed of boughs from the trees, and spread a covering of the same kind over them to a considerable height.

Having now been exposed to the cold and the snow near an hour and a half, some of the rest began to lose ther sensibility: and one Briscoe, another of Mr Banks's servants, was so ill, that it was thought he must die before he could be got to the fire.

At the fire, however, at length they arrived; and passed the night in a situation, which however dreadful in itself, was rendered more afflicting by the remembrance of what was past, and the uncertainty of what was to come. Of twelve, the number that set out together in health and spirits, two were supposed to be already dead; a third was so ill, that it was very doubtful whether he would be able to go forward in the morning; and a fourth, Mr Buchan, was in danger of a return of his fits, by fresh fatigue, after so uncomfortable a night:

they were distant from the ship a long day's journey, thro' pathless woods, in which it was too probable they might be bewildered till they were overtaken by the next night; and, not having prepared for a journey of more than eight or ten hours, they were wholly destitute of provisions, except a vulture, which they happened to shoot while they were out, and which, if equally divided, would not afford each of them half a meal; and they knew not how much more they might suffer from the cold, as the snow still continued to fall. A dreadful testimony of the severity of the climate, as it was now the midst of summer in this part of the world, the twenty-first of December being here the longest day; and every thing might be justly dreaded from a phœnomenon which, in the corresponding season, is unknown even in Norway and Lapland.

When the morning dawned, Tuesday 17th they saw nothing round them, as far as the eye could reach, but snow, which seemed to lie as thick upon the trees as upon the ground; and the blasts returned so frequently, and with such violence, that they found it impossible for them to set out: how long this might las they knew not, and they had but too much reason to apprehend that it would confine them in that desolate forest till they perished with hunger and cold.

After having suffered the misery and terror of this situation till six o'clock in the morning, they conceived some hope of deliverance by discovering the place of the sun through the clouds, which were become thinner, and began to break away. Their first care was to see whether the poor wretches whom they had been obliged to leave among the bushes were yet alive; three of the company were dispatched for that purpose, and very soon afterwards returned with the melancoly news, that they were dead.

Notwithstanding the flattering appearance of the sky, the snow still continued to fall so thick that they could not venture out on their journey to the ship; but about 8ht o'clock a small regular breeze sprung up, which, with the prevailing influence of the sun, at length cleared the air; and they soon after, with great joy, saw the snow fall in slakes from the trees a certain sign of an approaching thaw.: they now examined more critically the state of their invalids; Briscoe was stil very ill, but said, that he thought himself able to walk; and Mr Buchan was much better than either he or his friends had any reason to expect. They were now, however, prefsed by the calls of hunger, to which, after long fasting, every consideration of future good or evil immediately gives

way. Before they set forward, therefore, it was unanimously agreed, that they should eat their vulture; the bird was accordingly skinned, and, it being thought best to divide it before it was fit to be eaten, it was cut into ten portions, and every man cooked his own as he thought fit. After this repast, which furnished each of them with about three mouthfuls; they prepared to set out; but it was ten o'clock before the snow was sufficiently gone off, to render a march practicable. After a walk of about three hours, they were very agreeably surprised to find themselves upon the beach, and much nearer to the ship than they had any reason to expect. Upon reviewing their track from the vessel, they perceived, that, instead of ascending the hill in a line, so as to penetrate into the country, they had made almost a circle round it. When they came on board, they congratulated each other upon their safety, with a joy that no man can feel who has not been exposed to equal danger; and as I had suffered great anxiety at their not returning in the evening of the day on which they set out, I was not wholly without my share. —

On Sunday 22th about two o'clock in the morning, having got our wood and water on board, we sailed out of the Bay, and continued our course through the Streight. —

On Thursday 26th we had advanced about 12° to the westward, and 3 and ½ to the northward of the Streight of Magellan: having been just three and thirty days in coming round the land of Terra del Fuego, or Cape Horn, from the east entrance of the Streight to this situation. And though the doubling of Cape Horn is so much dreaded, that, in the general opinion, it is more eligible to pass through the Streight of Magellan, we were not once brought under our close reef'd top-sails after we left the Streight of Le Maire. The Dolphin in her last voyage, which she performed at the same season of the year with ours, was three months in getting through the Streight of Magellan, exclusive of the time that she lay in Port Famine; and I am persuaded, from the winds we had that if we had come by that passage, we should not at this time have been in these seas: that our people would have been fatigued, and our anchors, cable, sails and rigging much damaged; neither of which inconveniencies we had now suffered. —

On April, Tuesday 4th about ten o'clock in the morning, we discovered land, bearing south, at the disance of about three or four leagues. I immediately hauled up for it and found it to be an island of an oval form, with a lagoon in the middle, which occupied much

the larger part of it, the border of land which circumscribes the lagoon is in many places very low and narrow, particularly on the south side, where it consists principally of a beach or reef of rocks: it has the same appearance also in three places on the north side; so that the firm land being disjoined, the whole looks like many islands covered with wood. To this spot, which lies in latitude 18° 47″ S., and longitude 139° 28″ W. we gave the name of Lagoon Island.

About one o'clock we made sail to the westward, and about half an hour after three we saw land again to the N. W. We got up with it at sun-set, and it proved to be a low woody island, of a circular from, and not much above a mile in compass. We discovered no inhabitants, nor could we distinguish any cocoa-nut trees, though we were within half a mile off the shore. We called it Thrumb-Cap.

We went on with a fine trade-wind and pleasant weather, and on Wednesday 5th about three in the afternoon, we discovered land to the westward. It proved to be a low island, of much greater extent than either of those that we had seen before, being about ten or twelve leagues in compass. Several of us remained at the mast-head the whole evening, admiring its extraordinary figure: is was shaped exactly like a bow, the arch and cord af which were land,

and the space between them water; the coast was a flat beach, without any signs of vegetation, having nothing upon it but heaps of sea-weed, which lay in different ridges, as higher or lower tides had left them. —

We knew this island to be inhabited, by smoke which we saw in different pars of it, and we gave it the name of Bow Island. —

On the next day Thursday 6th about noon, we saw land again to the westward, and came up with it about three. It appeared to be two islands, or rather grounds of islands, extending from N. W. by N. to S. E. by S. about nine leagues. —

To these islands we gave the name of The Groups.

On Friday 7th about half an hour after six in the morning, being just at day break, we discovered another island to the northward, which we judged to be about four miles in circumference. The land lay very low, and there was a piece of water in the middel of it; there seemed to be some wood upon it, and it looked green and pleasant; but we saw neither cocoa trees nor inhabitants: it abounded however with birds, and we therefore gave it the name of Bird-Island. —

On Saturdy 8th about two o'clock in the afternoon, we saw land to the northward, and

about sun-set came a-breast of it, at about the distance of two leagues. It appeared to be a double range of low woody islands joined together by reefs, so as to form one island, in the form of an ellipsis or oval, with a lake in the middle of it. The small islands and reefs that circumscribe the lake have the appearance of a chain, and we therefore gave it the name of Chain island. —

On Monday 10th having had a tempestuous night with thunder and rain, the weather was hazy till about nine o'clock in the morning, when it cleared up, and we saw the island to which Captain Wallis, who first discovered it, gave the name of Osnabrugh Island, called by the natives Maitea, bearing N. W. by W. distant about five leagues —

Thursday 13th we came to an anchor in thirteen fathom, in Port-royal bay, called by the natives Matavai. We were immediately surrounded by the natives in their canoes, who gave us cocoa-nut a fruit resembling apples, breadfruit, and some small fishes, in exchange for beads and other trifles. They had with them a pig, which they would not part with for any thing but a hatchet, and therefore we refused to purchase it, because, if we gave them a hatchet for a pig now, we knew they would never afterwards sell one for less, and we could

not afford to buy as many as is was probable we should want at that price. The bread fruit grows on a tree that is about the size of a middling oak: its leaves are frequently a foot and an half long, of an oblong shape, deeply sinuated like those of the fig-tree, which they resemble in consistence and colour, and in the exuding of a white milky juice upon being broken. The fruit is about the size and shape of a child's head, and the surface is reticulated not much unlike a truffle: it is covered with a thin skin, and has a core about as big as the handle of a small knife: the eatable part lies between the skin and the core; it is as white as snow; and somewhat of the consistence of new bread: it must be roasted before it is eaten, being first divided into three or four parts: its taste is insipid, with a slight sweetness somewhat resembling that of the crumb of wheaten-bread mixed with a Jerusalem artichoke. —

As soon as the ship was properly secured, I went on shore with Mr. Banks and Dr Solander, a party of men under arms, and our friend Owhaw. We were received from the boat by some hundreds of the inhabitants, whose looks at least gave us welcome, though they were struck with such awe, that the first who approached us crouched so low that he almost

crept upon his hands and knees. It is remarkable that he, like the people in the canoes, presented to us the same symbol of peace that is known to have been in use among the ancient and mighty nations of the northern hemisphere, the green branch of a tree. We received it with looks and gestures of kindness and satisfaction; and observing that each of them held one in his hand, immediately gathered every one a bough, and carried it in our hands in the same manner. —

During our walk they had shaken off their first timid sense of our superiority, and were become familiar: they went with us from the wateringplace and took a circuit through the woods; as we went along, we distributed beads and other small presents among them, and had the satisfaction to see that they were much gratified. Our circuit was not less than four or five miles, through groves of trees, which where loaded with cocoa-nuts and bread-fruit, and afforded the most grateful shade. Under these trees were the habitations of the people, most of them being only a roof without walls, and the whole scene realized the poetical fables of Arcadia. We remarked however, not without some regret, that in all our walk we had seen only two hogs, and not a single fowl. Those of our company who had been here

with the Dolpin told us, that none of the people whom we had yet seen were of the first class; they suspected that the chiefs had removed, and upon carrying us to the place where what they called the Queen's palace had stood, we found that no traces of it were left. We determined therefore to return in the morning, and endeavour to find out the Noblesse in their retreats.

In the morning, Friday 14 however, before we could leave the ship, several canoes came about us, most of them from the westward, and two of them were filled with people, who by their dress and deportment appeared to be of a superior rank: two of these came on board, and each singled out his friend. —

I ordered out two boats, and with Mr Banks and Dr Solander, the other gentlemen, and our two Indian friends, we embarked for our expedition. After rowing about a league, they made signs that we should go on shore, and gave us to understand that this was the place of their residence. We accordingly landed, among several hundreds of the natives, who conducted us into a house of much greater length than any we had seen. When we entered, we saw a middle-aged man, whose name was afterwards discovered to be Toota-

ah; mats were immediately spread, and we ere desired to sit down over against him. oon after we were seated, he ordered a cock nd hen to be brought out, which he presen- ed to Mr Banks and me; we accepted the resent, and in a short time each of us recei- ed a piece of cloth, perfumed after their man- er, by no means disagreeably, which they ook great pains to make us remark. —

We now took leave of our friendly Chief, nd directed our course along the shore; when e had walked about a mile, we met, at the ead of a great number of people, another hief, whose name was Toubourai Tamaide, ith whom we were also to ratify a treaty of eace, with the ceremony of which we were ow become better acquainted. Having recei- ed the branch which he presented to us, and ven another in return, we laid our hands u- on our left breasts, and pronounced the word aiv, which we supposed to signify friend; the hief then gave us to understand, that if we ose to eat, he had victuals ready for us. e accepted his offer, and dined very hear- y upon *fish*, bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts and plan- ins, dreſsed after their manner, they eat some their *fish* raw, and raw *fish* was offered to , but we declined that part of the entertain- ent,

During this visit a wife of our noble host, whose name was Tomio, did Mr Banks the honour to place herself upon the same mat close by him. Tomio was not in the first bloom of her youth, nor did she appear to have been ever remarkable for her beauty: he did not therefore, I believe, pay her the most flattering attention; it happened, too, as a further mortification to this lady, that seeing a very pretty girl among the croud, he not adverting to the dignity of his companion, beckoned her to come to him: the girl, after some entreaty, complied, and sat down on the other side of him; he loaded her with beads and every showy trifle that would please her his princess, though she was somewhat mortified at the preference that was given to her rival, did not discontinue her civilities, but still assiduously supplied him with the milk of the cocoa-nut, and such other dainties as were in her reach. This scene might possibly have become more curious and interesting, if it had not been suddenly interrupted by an interlude of a more serious kind. Just at this time, Dr Solander and Mr Monkhouse complained that their pockets had been picked. Dr Solander had lost an opera glass in a shagreen case, and Mr Monkhouse his snuff box. This incident unfortunately put an end to the good

mmour of the company. Complaint of the in-
ury was made to the Chief; and, to give it
weight Mr Banks started up, and hastily struck
he but end of his firelock upon the ground:
his action, and the noise that accompanied it,
truck the whole assembly with a panic, and
very one of the natives ran out of the house
with the utmost precipitation, except the Chief,
hree women, and two or three others, who
ppeared by their dress to be of a superior
ank.

The Chief, with a mixture of confusion
nd concern, took Mr Banks by the hand, and
ed him to a large quantity of cloth, which
ay at the other end of the house: this he of-
ered to him piece by piece, intimating, by
igns, that if that would atone for the wrong
which had been done, he might take any part
f it, or, if he pleased, the whole. Mr Banks
ut it by, and gave him to understand, that
e wanted nothing but what had been disho-
nestly taken away. Toubourai Tamaide then
went hastily out, leaving Mr Banks with his
wife Tomio, who during the whole scene of
error and confusion had kept constantly at
is side, and intimating her desire that he should
wait there till his return Mr Banks accordingly
at down, and conversed with her, as well as
e could by signs, about half an hour. The

chief then came back with the snuff-box and the opera glaſs in his hand, and, with a joy in his countenance that was painted with a strength of expreſsion which diſtinguiſhed these people from all others, delivered them to the owners. The case of the opera glaſs, however, upon being opened, was found to be empty; upon this diſcovery, his countenance changed in a moment; and catching Mr Banks again by the hand, he rushed out of the house, without uttering any sound, and led him along the shore, walking with great rapidity: when they had got about a mile from the house, a woman met him and gave him a piece of cloth, which he haſtily took from her, and continued to preſs forward with it in his hand. Dr Solander and Mr Monkhouse had followed them, and they came at length to a house where they were received by a woman, to whom he gave the cloth, and intimated to the gentlemen that they should give her some beads. They immediately complied, and the beads and cloth being deposited upon the floor, the woman went out, and in about half an hour returned with the opera glaſs, expreſsing the same joy upon the occasion that had before been expreſsed by the Chief. The beads were now returned, with an inflexible resolution not to accept them; and the cloth was, with the same

pertinacity, forced upon Dr Solander, as a recompence for the injury that had been done him. He could not avoid accepting the cloth, but insisted in his turn upon giving a new present of beads to the woman. It will not perhaps be easy to account for all the steps that were taken in the recovery of this glass and snuff-box; but this cannot be thought strange, considering that the scene of action was among people whose language, policy, and connection are even now but imperfectly known; upon the whole, however, they show an intelligence and influence which would do honour to any system of government, however regular and improved. In the evening, about six o'clock, we returned to the ship —

As in my excursion to the westward, I had not found any more convenient harbour than that in which we lay, I determined to go on shore and fix upon some spot, commanded by the ship's guns, where I might throw up a small fort for our defence, and prepare for making our astronomical observation. —

As we were crossing a little river that lay in our way we saw some ducks, and Mr Banks, as soon as he had got over, fired at them, and happened to kill three at one shot: this struck them with the utmost terror, so that most of them fell suddenly to the ground, as

if they also had been shot at the same discharge; it was not long, however, before they recovered from their fright, and we continued our route; but we had not gone far before we were alarmed by the report of two pieces, which were fired by the guard at the tent. As we had too much reason to fear that some mischief had happened, we hasted back to the tent, which was not distant above half a mile, and when we came up, we found it entirely deserted, except by our own people.

It appeared, that one of the Indians who remained about the tent after we left it had watched his opportunity, and, taking the centry unawares, had snatched away his musquet. Upon this, the petty officer, a midshipman, who commanded the party, perhaps from a sudden fear of farther violence, perhaps from the natural petulance of power newly acquired, and perhaps from a brutality in his nature, ordered the marines to fire: the men, with as little consideration or humanity as the officer, immediately discharged their pieces among the thickest of the flying crowd, consisting of more than a hundred; and observing that the thief did not fall, pursued him, and shot him dead. We afterwards learnt, that none of the others were either killed or wounded.

Owhaw, who had never left us, observing

at we were now totally deserted, got toge- a few of those who had fled, though not thout some difficulty, and ranged them about : we endeavoured to justify our people as ell as we could, and to convince the Indi- s that if they did no wrong to us, we should no wrong to them: they went away without y appearance of distrust or resentment; and ving struck our tent, we returned to the ip, but by no means satisfied with the trans- tions of the day. —

The next morning, Sunday 16th but few the natives were seen upon the beach, d not one of them came off to the ship. his convinced us that our endeavours to quiet eir apptehenfions had not been effectual; and e remarked with particular regret, that we ere deserved even by Owhaw, who had hi- erto been so constant in his attachment, and active in renewing the peace that had been oken.

Apearances being thus unfavourable, I war- d the ship nearer to the shore, and moored r in such a manner as to command all the E. part of the bay, particularly the place hich I had marked out for the building a rt. —

On Tuesday 18th at day-break, I went on ore, with as many people as could posibly

be spared from the ship, and began to en
our fort. While some were employed in thi
wing up intrenchments, others were busy
cutting pickets and fascines, which the nativ
who soon gathered round us as they had be
used to do, were so far from hindering, th
many of them voluntarily assisted us, bringi
the pickets and fascines from the wood whi
they had been cut, with great alacrity: we h
indeed been so scrupulous of invading the
property, that we purchased every stake whi
was used upon this occasion, and cut down
tree till we had first obtained their consen
The soil where we constructed our fort w
sandy, and this made it necessary to stregthe
the intrenchments with wood; three sides wer
to be fortified in this manner, the fourth w
bounded by a river, upon the banks o
which I proposed to place a proper numbe
of water-casks. This day we served pork t
the ship's company for the first time, and th
Indians brought down so much bread-fruit an
cocoa-nuts, that we found it necessary to send
way part of them unbought, and to acquai
them, by signs, that we should want no mor
for two days to come. Every thing was pu
chased this day with beads: a single bead,
big as a pea, being the purchase of five o
six cocoa-nuts, and as many of the bread-fru

Mr Banks's tent was got up before night within the works, and he slept on shore for the first time. Proper centries were placed round it, but no Indian attempted to approach it the whole night. —

Our surgeon, Mr Monkhouse, having walked out this evening, reported, that he had seen the body of the man who had been shot at the tents, which he said was wrapped in cloth, and placed on a kind of bier, supported by stakes, under a roof that seemed to have been set up for the purpose: that near it were deposited some instruments of war, and other things, which he would particularly have examined but for the stench of the body, which was intolerable. He said, that he saw also two more sheds of the same kind, in one of which were the bones of a human body that had lain till they were quite dry. We discovered afterwards, that this was the way in which they usually disposed of their dead. —

Tuesday 25th Dr Solander lent his knife to one of the women, who neglected to return it, and he next morning, Mr Banks's also was missing; upon this occasion I must bear my testimony, that the people of this country, of all ranks, men and women, are the arrantest thieves upon the face of the earth: the very day after we arrived here, when they

came on board us, the chiefs were emplo
in stealing what they could in the cabbin,
their dependents were no leſs industrious
other parts of the ship; they snatched up e
ry thing that it was poſsible for them to
crete till they got on shore, even to the g
ports, two of which they carried off unde
ted. Toubourai Tamaide was the only one
cept Tootahah who had not been found guil
and the presumption, arising from this circ
stance, that he was exempt from a vice,
which the whole nation besides were guil
cannot be supposed to outweigh strong app
rances to the contrary. Mr Banks therefo
though not without some reluctance, accu
him of having stolen his knife: he solem
and steadily denied that he knew any thing
it; upon which Mr Banks made him understa
that whoever had taken it, he was determi
to have it returned: upon this resolute dec
ration, one of the natives who was pres
produced a rag in which three knives were
refully tied up. One was that which Dr S
lander had lent to the woman, another wa
table knife belonging to me, and the ow
of the third was not known. With these
chief immediately set out, in order to m
restitution of them to their owners at the te
Mr Banks remained with the women, who

reſsed great apprehensions that some mischief as designed against their lord. When he came the tents he restored one of the knives to r Solander and another to me, the third not eing owned, and then began to search for Mr anks's in all the places where he had ever en it. After some time, one of Mr Banks's rvants, understanding what he was about, mediately fetched his master's knife, which seems he had laid by the day before, and l now knew nothing of its having been mis- d. Toubourai Tamide, upon this demonstra- on of his innocence, expreſsed the strongest motions of mind, both in his looks and ge- ures; the tears started from his eyes, and made signs with the knife, that if he was ever uilty of such an action as had been imputed him, he would submit to have his throat t. He then rushed out of the lines, and re- rned hastily to Mr Banks, with a counte- ance that severely reproached him with his spicions. Mr Banks soon understood that the ife had been received from his servant, and as scarcely leſs affected at what had happe- ed than the chief; he felt himself to be the uilty person; and was very desirous to atone r his fault. The poor Indian, however vio- nt his paſsions, was a stranger to sullen re- ntment; and upon Mr Banks's spending a

little time familiarly with him, and making him a few trifling presents, he forgot the wrong that had been done him, and was perfectly reconciled. —

On Wednesday 26th I mounted six swivel guns upon the fort, which I was sorry to see struck the natives with dread: some fishermen who lived upon the point removed farther off, and Owhaw told us, by signs, that in four days we should fire great guns. —

Canoes were however continually coming in during all this forenoon, and the tents at the fort were crowded with people of both sexes from different parts of the Island. I was myself busy on board the ship, but Mr Mollineux, our master, who was one of those that made the last voyage in the Dolphin, went on shore. As soon as he entered Mr Banks's tent he fixed his eyes upon one of the women, who was sitting there with great composure among the rest, and immediately declared her to be the person who at that time was supposed to be the queen of the Island; she also at the same time, acknowled ging him to be one of the strangers whom she had seen before. The attention of all present was now diverted from every other object and wholly engaged in considering a person who had made so distinguished a figure in the accounts that

ad been given of this island by its first disco erers, and we soon learnt that her name was Oberea. She seemed to be about forty years f age, and was not only tall, but of a large nake; her skin was white, and there was an ncommon intelligence and sensibility in her yes: she appeared to have been handsome hen she was young, but at this time litte more han memorials of her beauty were left.

As soon as her quality was known, an of- er was made to conduct her to the ship. Of this she readily accepted, and came on oard with two men and several women, who eemed to be all of her family: I received her ith such marks of distinctions as I thought ould gratify her most, and was not sparing f my presents, among which this august per- onage seemed particularly delighted with a hild's doll. After some time spent on board; attended her back to the shore; and as soon s we landed, she presented me with a hog, nd several bunches of plantains, which she aused to be carried from her canoes up to he fort in a kind of procesion, of which she nd myself brougth up the rear. In our way o the fort we met Tootahah, who, though ot king, appeared to be at this thime inve- ted with the sovereign authority; he seemed ot to be well pleased with the distinction

thet was shewed to the lady, and became
jealous when she produced her doll, that
propitiate him it was thought proper to com-
pliment him with another. At this time h
thought fit to prefer a doll to a hatchet; bu
this preference arose only from a childish je-
lousy, which could not be soothed but by
gift of exactly the same kind with that whic
had been presented to Oberea; for dolls in
very short time were universally considered
trifles of no value. —

In the afternoon the 1st we set up th
observatory, and took the astronomical quadrant
with some other instruments, on shore, for th
first time.

The next morning, Tuesday 2d about nine
o'clock, I went on shore with Mr Green to
fix the quadrant in a situation for use, when
to our inexpreſsible surprise and concern it
was not to be found. Mr Banks, therefore,
who upon such occasions declined neither la-
bour nor risk, and who had more influence
over the Indians than any of us, determined
to go in search of it into the woods. He set
out, accompanied by a midshipman and Mr
Green, and as he was croſsing the river he
was met by Toubourai Tamaide, who imme-
diately made the figure of a triangle with three
bits of straw upon his hand. By this Mr Banks

new that the Indians were the thieves; and at, although they had opened the case, they ere not disposed to part with the contents. o time was therefere to be lost, and Mr. anks made Toubourai Tamaide understand, at he must instantly go with him to the place hiter the quadrant had been carried, he con- nted, and they set out together to the east- ard, the chief inquiring at every house which ey paſsed after the thief by name: the pe- ple readily told him which way he was gone, nd how long it was since he had been there: e hope which this gave them that they should vertake him, supported them under their fa- gue, and they preſsed forward, sometimes alking, sometimes running, though the wea- er was intolerably hot; when they had clim- ed a hill at the distance of about four miles, eir conductor shewed them a point full three iles farther, and gave them to understand at they were not to expect the instrument ll they had got thither. Here they paused; ey had no arms, except a pair of pistols, hich Mr Banks always carried in his pocket; ey were going to a place that was at least even miles distant from the fort, where the dians might be leſs submiſsive than at home, nd to take from them what they had ventu- ed their lives to get; and what, notwithstan-

ding our conjectures, they appeared desir
to keep: these were discouraging circumstan
and their situation would become more cr
cal at every step. They determined, howev
not to relinquish their enterprise, nor to p
sue it without taking the best measures for th
security that were in their power. It was th
refore determined, that Mr Banks and Mr Gre
should go on, and that the midshipman shou
return to me, and desire that I would send
party of men after them, acquainting me at th
same time, that it was imposible they shou
return till it was dark. Upon receiving th
meſsage I set out, with such a party as I thoug
sufficient for the occasion; leaving orders, bot
at the ship and at the fort, that no cano
should be suffered to go out of the bay, bu
that none of the natives should be seized o
detained. —

About eight o'clock, Mr Banks with Tou
bourai Tamaide got back to the fort; when to
his great surprise, he found Tootahad in cu
stody, and many of the natives in the utmo
terror and distreſs, crowding about the gat
He went hastily in, some of the Indians wer
suffered to follow him, and the scene was ex
tremely affecting. Toubourai Tamaide preſsin
forward, ran up to Tootahah, and catchin
him in his arms, they fell both into tears, an

pt over each other, without being able to
ak: the other Indians were also in tears for
ir chief, both he and they being strongly
ſeſsed with the notion that he was to be put
death. In this situation they continued till
ntered the fort, which was about a quarter
an hour afterwards. I was equally surpri-
d and concerned at what had happened, the
nfining Tootahah being contrary to my orders,
d therefore instantly set him at liberty. —
The notion that we intended to put him
death had poſsesſed him so strongly, that
could not be persuaded to the contrary till
my orders he was led out of the fort. The
ople received him as they would have done
father in the same circumstances, and every
e preſsed forward to embrace him. Sudden
y is commonly liberal, without a scrupulous
gard to merit; and Tootahah, in the first
pansion of his heart, upon being unexpectedly
ſtored to liberty and life, insisted upon our
ceiving a present of two hogs; though, being
nscious that upon this occasion we had no
im to favours, we refused them many ti-
es. —

The Chief himself being probably, upon
collection, of opinion that we had ill deser-
d the hogs, which he had left with us as a
esent, sent a meſsenger in the afternoon to

demand an axe, and a shirt, in return; but I was told that he did not intend to come down to the fort for ten days, I excused myself from giving them till I should see him hoping that his impatience might induce him to fetch them, and knowing that absence would probably continue the coolness between us, which the first interview might put an end.

The next day, Thursday 4th we were more sensible of the inconvenience we had incurred by giving offence to the people in the person of their chief, for the market was ill supplied that we were in want of necessaries. —

Early the next morning, Friday 5th he sent again to remind me of my promise, and his people seemed to wait till we should set out with great impatience: I therefore ordered the pinnance, in which I embarked with Mr Banks and Dr Solander about ten o'clock: we took one of Tootahah's people in the boat with us, and in about an hour we arrived at his place of residence which is called Eparre and is about four miles to the westward of the tents.

We found the people waiting for us in great numbers upon the shore, so that it would have been impossible for us to have proceeded if the way had not been made for us by a

ll-looking man, who had something like a
rban about his head, and a long white stick
his hand, with which he laid about him at
unmerciful rate. This man conducted us to
chief. while the people shouted round us,
i Tootohah, "Tootahah is your friend." We
nd him, like an ancient Patriarch, sitting
der a tree, with a number of venerable old
n standing round him: he made a sign to
to sit down, and immediately asked for his
e: this I presented to him, with an upper
rment of broad cloth, made after the coun-
fashion, and trimmed with tape, to which
also added a shirt: he received them with
eat satisfaction, and immediately put on the
rment; but the shirt he gave to the person
o had cleared the way for us upon our lan-
ng, who was now seated by us, and of whom
seemed desirous that we should take par-
ular notice. In a short time, Oberea, and
veral other women whom we knew, came
d sat down among us: Tootahah left us se-
ral times, but after a short absence retur-
d; we thought it had been to shew himself
his new finery to the people, but we wron-
d him, for it was to give directions for our
freshment and entertainment. —

Affairs now went on in the usual channel;
t pork being still a scarce commodity, our

master, Mr Mollineux, and Mr Green, w
in the pinnace to the eastward, on Mon
ght early in the morning, to see whether t
could procure any hogs or poultry in that p
of the country: they proceeded in that dir
tion twenty miles; but tho' they saw ma
hogs and one turtle, they could not purch
either at any price: the people every wh
told them, that they all belonged to Toot
hah, and that they could sell none of th
without his permiſsion. We now began to thi
that this man was indeed a great prince; f
an influence so extensive and absolute co
be acquired by no other. And we afterwar
found that he administered the government
this part of the island, as sovereign, for
minor whom we never saw all the time th
we were upon it —

On Sunday 14th I directed that Divi
Service should be performed at the fort: w
were desirous that some of the principal Ind
ans should be present, but when the hour c
me, most of them returned home. Mr Banks
however, croſsed the river, and brought bac
Toubourai Tamaide and his wife Tomio, h
ping that it would give occasion to some i
quiries on their part, and some instruction o
ours: having seated them, he placed himse
between them, and during the whole servic

ey very attentively observed his behaviour, d very exactly imitated it; standing, sitting, kneeling, as they saw him do: they were nscious that we were employed about some- at serious and important, as appeared by ir calling to the Indians without the fort to silent; yet when the service was over, nei- r of them asked any questions, nor would y attend to any attempt that was made to ex- in what had been done. —

Mr Banks's confidence in Toubourai Ta- ide had greatly increased since the affair of knife, in consequence of which he was at gth exposed to temptations which neither integrity nor his honour was able to resist. ey had withstood many allurements, but re at length ensnared by the fascinating arms of a basket of nails: these nails were nch larger than any that had yet been brought o trade, and had, with perhaps some de- ee of criminal negligence, been left in a rner of Mr Banks's tent, to which the Chief d always free acceſs. One of these nails Mr nks's servant happened to see in his poſseſsion, on his having inadvertantly thrown back that rt of his garment under which it was conce- ed. Mr Banks being told of this, and kno- ng that no such thing had been given him, her as a present or in barter, immediately

examined the basket, and discovered, that
of seven nails five were missing. He th
though not without great reluctance, char
him with the fact, which he immediately c
fessed, and however he might suffer, was p
bably not more hurt than his accuser. A
mand was immediately made of restitution;
this he declined, saying, that the nails w
at Eparre: however, Mr Banks appearing to
much in earnest, and using some threaten
signs, he thought fit to produce one of the
He was then taken to the fort, to receive s
judgment as should be given against him
the general voice.

After some deliberation, that we mig
not appear to think too lightly of his offen
he was told, that if he would bring the oth
four nails to the fort, it should be forgotte
To this condition he agreed; but I am sor
to say he did not fulfil it. Instead of fetchi
the nails, he removed with his family befo
night, and took all his furniture with him.

On Saturday 27th it was determined th
we should pay our visit to Tootahah. W
made our presents in due form, consisting
a yellow stuff petticoat, and some other t
ling articles, which were graciously receive
a hog was immediately ordered to be kill
and dressed for supper, with a promise

ore in the morning: however, as we were less sirous of feasting upon our journey than of rrying back with us provisions, which would more welcome at the fort, we procured a prieve for the hog, and supped upon the fruits the country. As night now came on, and the ace was crowded with many more than the uses and canoes would contain; there being berea with her attendants, and many other vellers whom we knew, we began to look t for lodgings. Our party consisted of six: Banks thought himself fortunate in being fered a place by Oberea in her canoe, and shing his friends a good night, took his leave. went to rest early, according to the cus- m of the country, and taking off his clothes, was his constant practice, the nights being t, Oberea kindly insisted upon taking them to her own custody, for otherwise she said ey would certainly be stolen. Mr Banks ha- ng such a safeguard, resigned himself to sleep ith all imaginable tranquillity: but waking a- ut eleven o'clock, and wanting to get up, searched for his clothes where he had seen em deposited by Oberea when he lay down sleep, and soon perceived that they were ifsing. He immediately awakened Oberea, ho starting up, and hearing his complaint, dered light, and prepared in great haste to

recover what he had lost: Tootahah him slept in the next canoe, and being soon a med, he came to them, and set out with berea in search of the thief: Mr Banks not in a condition to go with them, for his apparel scarce any thing was left him b his breeches; his coat, and his waistcoat, w his pistols, powder horn, and many other thi that were in the pockets, were gone. In abo half an hour his two noble friends returne but without having obtained any intelligen of his clothes or of the thief. At first he b gan to be alarmed, his musquet had not i deed been taken away, but he had neglect to load it; where I and Dr Solander h disposed of ourselves he did not know; a therefore, whatever might happen, he coul not have recurse to us for alsistance. He thoug it best, however, to expreſs neither fear n suspicion of those about him, and giving h musquet to Tupia, who had been waked in t confusion, and stood by him, with a charg not to suffer it to be stolen, he betook himse again to rest, declaring himself perfectly sat fied with the pains that Tootahah and Ober had taken to recover his things, though th had not been succeſsful. As it cannot be su posed that in such a situation his sleep w very sound, he soon after heard music, a

w lights at a distance on shore: this was a ncert or aſsembly, which they call a Heiva, common name for every public exhibition; d as it would neceſsarily bring many people gether, and there was a chance of my being nong them with his other friends, he rose, d made the best of his way towards it: he s soon led by the lights and the sound to e hut where I lay, with three other gentle- en of our party; and easily distinguishing us om the rest, he made up to us more than lf naked, and told us his melancholy story. e gave him such comfort as the unfortunate nerally give to each other, by telling him at we were fellow sufferers; I showed him at I was myself without stockings, they having en stolen from under my head, though I was re I had never been asleep, and each of my sociates convinced him, by his appearance, et he had lost a jacket. We determined, ho- ever, to hear out the concert, however defi- ent we might appear in our dreſs; it consisted three drums, four flutes, and several voices: hen this entertainment, which lasted about an ur, was over, we retired again to our slee- ng places; having agreed, that nothing could done toward the recovery of our things till e morning.

We rose at day-break, according to the

custom of the country; the first man that M
Banks saw was Tupia, faithfully attending wi
his musquet; and soon after, Oberea brou
him some of her country clothes, as a succ
daneum for his own, so that when he ca
to us he made a most motley appearance, h
Indian and half English. Our party soon g
together, except Dr Solander, whose quarte
we did not know, and who had not assis
at the concert: in a short time Tootahah ma
his appearance, and we presed him to recov
our clothes; but neither he nor Oberea co
be persuaded to take any measures for th
purpose, so that we began to suspect th
they had been parties in the theft. About eig
o'clock, we were joined by Dr Solander, w
had fallen into honester hands, at a house abo
a mile disant, and had lost nothing.

Having given up all hope of recoveri
our clothes, which indeed were never afte
wards heard of, we spent all the morning
soliciting the hogs which we had been pro
sed; but in this we had no better succes: w
therefore, in no very good humour, set o
for the boat about twelve o'clock, with o
that which we had redeemeed from the b
cher and the cook the night before.

As we were returning to the boat, how
ver, we were entertained with a sight that

ome measure compensated for our fatigue and isappointment. In our way we came to one f the few places where access to the island is ot guarded by a reef, and, consequently, a igh surf breaks upon the shore; a more dreful one indeed I had seldom seen; it was mpossible for any European boat to have lived it; and if the best swimmer in Europe, had, y any accident, been exposed to its fury, I m confident that he would not have been able preserve himself from drowning, especially s the shore was covered with pebbles and large tones: yet, in the midst of these breakers, ere ten or twelwe Indians swimming for their musemeut: whenever a surf broke near them, ey dived under it, and, to all appearance with nfinite facility, rose again on the other side. This iversion was greatly improved by the stern of n old canoe, which they happened to find upon the spot; they took this before them, and wam out with is as far as the outermost breach, then two or three of them getting into it, nd turning the square end to the breaking ave, were driven in towards the shore with ncredible rapidity, sometimes almost to the each; but generally the wave broke over them efore they got half way, in which case they ived, and rose on the other side with the canoe in their hands: they then swam out with

it again, and were again driven back, just
our holiday youth climb the hill in Greenwi
park for the pleasure of rolling down it.
this wonderful scene we stood gazing for mo
than half an hour, during which time none
the swimmers attempted to come on shore, b
seemed to enjoy their sport in the highest d
gree; we then proceeded in our journey, a
late in the evening got back to the fort. —

On Thursday, June 1st the Saturday f
lowing being the day of the Transit, I disp
ched Mr Gore in the longboat to Imao, wi
Mr Monkhouse and Mr Sporing, a Gentlem
belonging to Mr Banks, Mr Green having fu
nished them with proper instruments. Mr Ban
himself thought fit to go upon this expeditio
and several natives particularly Toubourai T
maide and Tomio, were also of the party. Ve
early on the Friday morning, I sent Mr Hick
with Mr Clerk and Mr Petersgill, the Master
Mates, and Mr Saunders, one of the Midshi
men, in the pinnace to the eastward, with o
ders to fix on some convenient spot, at a
stance from our principal observatory, whe
they also might employ the instruments wi
which they had been furnished for the sam
purpose. —

The observation was made with equal su
cefs by the persons whom I had sent to

stward, and at the fort; there not being a oud in the sky from the rising to the set- ng of the sun, the whole paſsage of the pla- t Venus over the sun's disk was observed th great advantage by Mr Green, Dr Solan- r, and myself: Mr Green's telescope and ne were of the same magnifying power, but at of Dr Solander was greater. We all saw atmosphere or dusky cloud round the body the planet, which very much disturbed the nes of contact, especially of the internal o- s; and we differed from each other in our counts of the times of the contacts much more an might have been expected —

But if we had reason to congratulate our- lves upon the succeſs of our observation, we d scarce leſs cause to regret the diligence th which that time had been improved hy me of our people to another purpose. While e attention of the officers was engroſsed by e Transit of Venus, some of the ship's com- ny broke into one of the store-rooms, and ole a quantity of spike-nails, amounnting to leſs than one hundred weight: this was a atter of public and serious concern; for these ils, if circulated by the people among the In- ans, would do us irreparable injury, by re- cing the value of iron, our staple commo- ty. One of the thieves was detected, but

only seven nails were found in his custody. H
was punished with two dozen lashes, but wou
impeach none of his accomplices. —

About this time died an old woman o
some rank, who was related to Tomio, whi
gave us an opportunity to see how they disp
sed of the body, and confirmed us in our op
nion that these people, contrary to the pres
custom of all other nations now known, nev
bury their dead. In the middle of a small squar
neatly railed in with bamboo, the awning o
a canoe was raised upon two posts, and u
der this the body was deposited upon such
frame as has before been described: it was c
vered with fine cloth, and near it was plac
bread-fruit, fish, and other provisions: we su
posed that the food was placed there for th
spirit of the deceased, and consequently, th
these Indians had some confused notion of
separate state; but upon our applying for fu
ther information to Toubourai Tamaide he to
us, that the food was placed there as an offeri
to their gods. They do not, however, suppos
that the gods eat, any more than the Jews supp
sed that Jehovah could dwell in a house: the
fering is made here upon the same principle
the Temple was built at Jerusalem, as an
pression of reverence and gratitude, and a
licitation of the more immediate presence

ne Deity. In the front of the area was a ind of stile, where the relations of the decea- ed stood to pay the tribute of their sorrow; nd under the awning were innumerable small ieces of cloth, on which the tears and blood f the mourners had been shed; for in their aroxysms of grief it is a universal custom to round themselves with the shark's tooth. —

On Wednesday 21th we were visited at ne fort by a chief called Oamo, whom we ad never seen before, and who was treated y the natives with uncommon respect; he rought with him a boy about seven years old, nd a young woman about sixteen: the boy as carried upon a man's back, which we con- dered as a piece of state, for he was as well ble to walk as any present. As soon as they ere in sight, Oberea, and several other nati- es who were in the fort, went out to meet hem, having first uncovered their heads and odies as low as the waist: as they came on, he same ceremony was performed by all the atives who were without the fort. Uncovering he body, therefore, is in this country probably mark of respect; and as all parts are here xposed with equal indifference, the ceremony f uncovering it from the waist downwards, hich was performed by Oorattooa, might be othing more than a different mode of com-

pliment, adapted to persons of a different r
The Chief came into the tent, but no entre
could prevail upon the young woman to f
low him, tho' she seemed to refuse contr
to her inclination: the natives without w
indeed all very solicitous to prevent her;
metimes, when her resolution seemed to fa
almost using force: the boy also they rest
ned in the same manner; but Dr Solander h
pening to meet him at the gate, took him
the hand, and led him in before the peo
were aware of it: as soon, however, as th
that were within saw him, they took care
have him sent out.

These circumstances having strongly excit
our curiosity, we inquired who they were,
were informed, that Oamo was the husband
Oberea, though they had been a long time
parated by mutual consent; and that the you
woman and the boy were their children.
learnt also, that the boy whose name w
Terridiri, was heir apparent to the sovereig
of the island, and that his sister was intend
for his wife, the marriage being deferred o
till he should arrive at a proper age. T
sovereign at this time was a son of Whapp
whose name was Guthou, and who, as befo
has been observed, was a minor. Whappa
Oamo, and Tootahah, were brothers: Wha

ni was the eldest, and Oamo the second; so at Whappai having no child but Outou, Terdiri, the son of his next brother Oamo, was eir to the sovereignty. It will, perhaps, seem range that a boy should be sovereign during e life of his father; but, according to the cuom of the country, a child succeeds to a faer's title and authority as soon as it is born: regent is then elected, and the father of the ew sovereign is generally continued in his auority, under that title, till his child is of ge; but, at this time the choice had fallen pon Tootahah, the uncle, in consequence of is having distinguished himself in a war. —

In the middle of the night between the 8th, d 9th, Clemens Webb and Samuel Gibson, wo of the marines, both young men, went rivately from the fort, and in the morning ere not to be found. As public notice had een given, that all hands were to go on bord on the next day, and that the ship would il on the morrow of that day or the day ollowing, I began to fear that the absentees ntended to stay behind. —

On Monday morning 10th the marines, to y great concern, not being returned, an inuiry was made after them of the Indians, ho frankly told us, that they did not intend o return, and had takan refuge in the moun-

tains, where it was impoſsible for our people to find them. They were then requested to aſsist in the search, and after some deliberation, two of them undertook to conduct such persons as I should think proper to send after them to the place of their retreat. As they were known to be without arms, I thought two would be ſuficient, and accordingly dispatched a petty officer, and the corporal of the marines, with the Indian guides, to fetch them back. As the recovery of these men was a matter of great importance, as I had no time to lose, and as the Indians spoke doubtfully of their return, telling us, that they had each of them taken a wife, and were become inhabitants of the country, it was intimated to several of the chiefs who were in the fort with their women, among whom were Toubourai Tamaide, Tomio, and Oberea, that they would not be permitted to leave it till our deserters were brought back. This precaution I thought the more neceſsary, as, by concealing them a few days, they might compel me to go without them; and I had the pleasure to observe, that they received the intimation with very little signs either of fear or discontent; aſsuring me that my people should be secured and sent back as soon as poſsible. While this was doing at the fort, I sent Mr Hicks in the pin-

nace to fetch Tootahah on board the ship, which he did, without alarming either him or his people. If the Indian guides proved faithful and in earnest, I had reason to expect the return of my people with the deserters before evening. Being disappointed, my suspicions increased; and night coming on, I thought it was not safe to let the people whom I had detained as hostages continue at the fort, and therefore ordered Toubourai Tamaide, Oberea, and some others, to be taken on board the ships. This spread a general alarm, and several of them, especially the women, expressed their apprehensions with great emotion and many tears when they were put into the boat. I went on board with them, and Mr Banks remained on shore, with some others whom I thought it of less consequence to secure.

About nine o'clock, Webb was brought back by some of the natives, who declared, that Gibson, and the petty officer and corporal, would be detained till Tootahah should be set at liberty. The tables were now turned upon me; but I had proceeded too far to retreat. I immediately dispatched Mr Hicks in the long-boat, with a strong party of men, to rescue the prisoners, and tell Tootahah that it behoved him to send some of his people with them, with orders to afford them effectual as-

sistance, and to demand the release of my men in his name, for that I should expect him to answer for the contrary. He readily complied; this party recovered my men without the least opposition; and about seven o'clock in the morning, Tuesday 11th returned with them to the ship, though they had not been able to recover the arms which had been taken from them when they were seized: these, however, were brought on board in less than half an hour, and the chiefs were immediately set at liberty. —

Upon examining the deserters, we found that the account which the Indians had given of them was true: they had strongly attached themselves to two girls, and it was their intention to conceal themselves till the ship had sailed, and take up their residence upon the island. This night every thing was got off from the shore, and every body slept on board.

Among the natives who were almost constantly with us, was Tupia, whose name has been often mentioned in this Narrative. He had been, as I have before observed, the first minister of Oberea, when she was in the height of her power: he was also the chief Tahowa or priest of the island, consequently well acquainted with the religion of the country, as well with respect to its ceremonies as princi-

es. He had also great experience and know-
edge in navigation, and was particularly acqua-
nted with the number and situation of the
eighbouring islands. This man had often
xpreſsed a desire to go with us, and on
Wednesday 12th in the morning, having with
he other natives left us the day before, he
ame on board, with a boy about thirteen
ears of age, his servant, and urged us to let
im proceed with us on our voyage. To have
uch a person on board, was certainly desirable
or many reasons; by learning his language,
nd teaching him ours, we should be able to
cquire a much better knowledge of the customs,
olicy, and religion of the people, than our
hort stay among them could give us. I there-
ore gladly agreed to receive them on board. —

On the next morning, Thursday 13th the
hip was very early crowded with our friends,
nd surrounded by a multitude of canoes, which
ere filled with the natives of an inferior claſs.
etween eleven and twelve we weighed anchor,
nd as soon as the ship was under sail, the
ndians on board took their leaves, and wept,
ith a decent and silent sorrow, in which there
as something very striking and tender: the
eople in the canoes, on the contrary, see-
ed to vie with each other in the loudneſs of
eir lamentations, which we considered rather

as affectation than grief. Tupia sustained himself in this scene with a firmness and resolution truly admirable: he wept indeed, but the effort that he made to conceal his tears, concurred, with them, to do him honour. He sent his last present, a shirt, to Otheothea, to Potomai, Tootahah's favourite mistress, and then went with Mr Banks to the mast-head, waving to the canoes as long as they continued in sight.

Thus we took leave of Otaheite, and its inhabitants, after a stay of just three months.

The soil, except upon the very tops of the ridges, is extremely rich and fertile, watered by a great number of rivulets of excellent water and covered with fruit trees of various kinds, some of which are of a stately growth and thick foliage, so as to form one continued wood; and even the tops of the ridges, though in general they are bare, and burnt up by the sun, are, in some parts, not without their produce.

The low land that lies between the foot of the ridges and the sea, and some of the vallies, are the only parts of the island that are inhabited, and here it is populous; the houses do not form villages or towns, but are ranged along the whole border at the distance of about fifty yards from each other, with little plan-

ons of plantains, the tree which furnishes them
ith cloth. The whole island, according to
upia's account, who certainly knew it, could
rnish six thousand seven hundred and eighty
ghting men, from which the number of inha-
itants may easily be computed.

The produce of this island is bread-fruit,
ocoa-nuts, bananas, of thirteen sorts, the
est we had ever eaten; plantains; a fruit not
nlike an apple, which, when ripe, is very
easant; sweet potatoes, yams, cocoas, a kind
f Arum; a fruit known here by the name of
mbu, and reckoned most delicious; sugar cane,
hich the inhabitants eat raw. All these, which
rve the inhabitants for food, the earth produ-
es spontaneously, or with so little culture,
at they seem to be exempted from the first
eneral curse, that "man should eat his bread
the sweat of his brow."

They have no European fruit, garden
uff, pulse, or legumes, nor grain of any kind.

Of tame animals they have only hogs, dogs,
d poultry; neither is there a wild animal in
e island, except ducks, pigeons, paroquets,
ith a few other birds, and rats, there being
other quadruped, nor any serpent. But
e sea supplies them with great variety of
ost excellent fish, to eat which is their chief
xury, and to catch it their principal labour.

As to the people they are of the larges
size of Europeans. The men are tall, strong
well-limbed, and finely shaped. The talle
that we saw was a man upon a neighbourin
island, called Huaheine, who measured six fe
three inches and an half. The women of th
superior rank are also in general above ou
middle stature, but those of the inferior cla
are rather below it, and some of them a
very small. —

They have a custom of staining their bo
dies, nearly in the same manner as is practi
se in many other parts of the world, whic
they call Tattowing. The operation is painfu
and it is some days before the wounds a
healed. Both men and women have squares
circles, crescents, and ill-designed represent
tions of men, birds, or dogs, and various o
ther devices impressed upon their legs and arm
some of which we were told had signific
tions, though we could never learn what the
were. But the part on which these ornamen
are lavished with the greatest profusion, is th
breech: this, in both sexes, is covered with
deep black; above which, arches are draw
one over another as high as the short rib
The face in general is left unmarked; for w
saw but one instance to the contrary. —

Their clothing consists of cloth or matti

of different kinds which will not bear wetting, they wear in dry weather, and the matting when it rains; they are put on in many different ways, just as their fancy leads them; for in their garments nothing is cut into shape, nor are any two pieces sewed together. The gentlemen and ladies distinguish themselves from the lower people by the quantity; some of them will wrap round them several pieces of cloth, eight or ten yards long, and two or three broad; and some throw a large piece loosely over their shoulders, in the manner of a cloak, or perhaps two pieces, if they are very great personages, and are desirous to appear in state. —

The children go quite naked; the girls till they are three or four years old, and the boys till they are six or seven.

The houses, or rather dwellings of these people, have been occasionally mentioned before, they are all built in the wood, between the sea and the mountains, and no more ground is cleared for each house, than just sufficient to prevent the dropping of the branches from wetting the thatch with which they are covered; from the house, therefore, the inhabitant steps immediately under the shade, which is the most delightful that can be imagined. It consists of groves of bread fruit and cocoa-nuts, without

underwood, which are intersected, in all direc-
tions, by the paths that lead from one house
to the other. Nothing can be more grateful
than this shade in so warm a climate, nor any
thing more beautiful than these walks. As there
is no underwood, the shade cools without im-
peding the air; and the houses, having no
walls, receive the gale from whatever point it
blows. —

The ground which it covers is an oblong
sqare, four and twenty feet long, and eleven
wide; over this a roof is raised, upon three
rows of pillars or posts, parallel to each other,
one on each side, and the other in the mi-
dle. This roof consists of two flat sides incli-
ning to each other, and terminating in a ridge,
exactly like the roofs of our thatched houses
in England. The utmost height within is about
nine feet, and the leaves on each side reach
within about three feet and an half of the
ground: below this, and through the whole
height at each end, it is open, no part of it
being inclosed with a wall. The roof is that-
ched with palm leaves, and the floor is co-
red, some inches deep, with soft hay; over
this are laid mats, so that the whole is a
cushion, upon which they sit in the day, and
sleep in the night. —

The master of the house and his wife sle-

the middle, next to them the married people, next to them the unmarried women, and next to them, at a little distance, the unmarried men; the servants, or Toutous, as they are called, sleep in the open air, except it rains, and in that case they come just within the shed. —

Privacy, indeed, is little wanted among people who have not even the idea of indecency, and who gratify every appetite and passion before witnesses, with no more sense of impropriety than we feel when we satisfy our hunger at a social board with our family or friends. Those who have no idea of indecency with respect to actions, can have none with respect to words; it is, therefore, scarcely necessary to observe, that, in the conversation of these people, that which is the principal source of their pleasure, is always the principal topic; and that every thing is mentioned without any restraint or emotion, and in the most direct terms, by both sexes.

I cannot much commend the flavour of their fowls; but we all agreed, that a South Sea dog was little inferior to an English lamb; their excellence is probably owing to their being fed up, and fed wholly upon vegetables. The sea affords them a great variety of fish. The smaller fish, when they catch any, are gene-

rally eaten raw, as we eat oysters. Of the many vegetables that have been mentioned already as serving them for food, the principal is the bread-fruit, to procure which costs them no trouble or labour but climbing a tree: the tree which produces it, does not indeed shoot up spontaneously; but if a man plants ten of them in his life time, which he may do in about an hour, he will as completely fulfil his duty to his own and future generations, as the natives of our less temperate climate can do by ploughing in the cold of winter, and reaping in the summer's heat, as often as these seasons return; even if, after he has procured bread for his present household, he should convert the surplus into money, and lay it up for his children.

It is true, indeed, that the bread-fruit is not always in season; but cocoa-nuts, bananas, plantains, and a great variety of other fruits supply the deficiency.

For drink, they have in general nothing but water, or the juice of the cocoa-nut; the art of producing liquors that intoxicate, by fermentation, being happily unknown among them; neither have they any narcotic which they chew, as the natives of some other countries do opium, beetle-root, and tobacco. —

The quantity of food which these people

at at a meal is prodigious: I have seen one
an devour two or three fishes as big as a
erch; three bread-fruits, each bigger than two
sts; fourteen or fifteen plantains or bananas,
ch of them six or seven inches long, and
ur or five round; and near a quart of the
ounded bread-fruit, which is as substantial as
e thickest unbaked custard. —

It is very wonderful, that these people,
ho are remarkably fond of society, and par-
cularly that of their women, should exclude
pleasures from the table, where among all
her nations, whether civil or savage, they
ve been principally enjoyed. How a meal,
ich every where else brings families and fri-
ds together, came to separate them here we
en inquired, but could never learn. They
alone, they said, because it was right; but
y it was right to eat alone, they never at-
pted to tell us. We observed also some
rices in the custom for which we could as
le account as for the custom itself. We could
er prevail with any of the women to par-
e of the victuals at our table when we were
ing in company: yet they would go, five or
together, into the servants apartments, and
e eat very heartily of whatever they could
, of which I have before given a particular
ance; nor were they in the least disconcer-

ted if we came in while they were doing
When any of us have been alone with a
man, she has sometimes eaten in our compa
but then she has expreſsed the greatest unw
lingneſs that it should be known, and alw
extorted the strongest promiſes of secrecy —

After meals, and in the heat of the da
the middle aged people of the better sort ge
rally sleep; they are indeed extremely indole
and sleeping and eating is almost all that th
do. —

It cannot be supposed that, among th
people, chastity is held in much estimati
It might be expected that sisters and daught
would be offered to strangers, either as a co
tesy, or for reward; and that breaches of c
jugal fidelity, even in the wife, should not
otherwise punished than by a few hard wor
or perhaps a slight beating, as indeed is
case: but there is a scale in diſsolute sens
lity, which these people have ascended, wh
unknown to every other nation whose manı
have been recorded from the beginning o
world to the present hour, and which no i
gination could poſsibly conceive. —

But I must not conclude my account
the domestic life of these people without m
tioning their personal cleanlineſs. If that w
leſsens the good of life and increases the

vice, surely cleanliness is a virtue: the want of it tends to destroy both beauty and health, and mingles disgust with our best pleasures. The natives of Otaheite, both men and women, constantly wash their whole bodies in running water three times every day; once as soon as they rise in the morning, once at noon, and again before they sleep at night, whether the sea or river is near them or at a distance. I have already observed, that they wash not only the mouth, but the hands at their meals, almost between every morsel; and their clothes, as well as their persons, are kept without spot or stain; so that in a large company of these people, nothing is suffered but heat, which, perhaps, is more than can be said of the politest assembly in Europe. —

They are very dexterous in making basket and wicer work; their baskets are of a thousand different patterns, many of them exceeding neat; and the making them is an art every one practises, both men and women; they make occasional baskets and panniers of the cocoa-nut leaf in a few minutes, and the women who visited us early in morning used to bend, as soon as the sun was high, for a few of the leaves, of which they made little bonnets to shade their faces, at so small an expence of time and trouble, that, when the sun

was again low in the evening they used to throw them away. These bonnets, however, did not cover the head, but consisted only of a band that went round it, and a shade that projected from the forehead.

Of the bark of the Poerou they make ropes and lines, from the thickness of an inch to the size of a small packthread: with these they make nets for fishing: of the fibres of the cocoa-nut they make thread; for fastening together the several parts of their canoes. —

They have an adze of stone; a chisel, or gouge, of bone, generally that of a man's arm between the wrist and elbow; a rasp of coral and the skin of a sting ray, with coral sand as a file or polisher.

This is a complete catalogue of their tools and with these they build houses, construct canoes, hew stone, and fell, cleave, carve, and polish timber. —

The canoes, or boats, which are used by the inhabitants of this and the neighbouring islands, may be divided into two general classes one of which they call Ivahahs, the other Pahies.

The Ivahah is used for short excursions at sea, and is wall-sided and flat-bottomed; the Pahie for longer voyages, and is bow sided and

sharp-bottomed. The Ivahahs are all of the same figure, but of different sizes, and used for different purposes: their length is from seventy-two feet to ten, but the breadth is by no means in proportion; for those of ten feet are about a foot wide, and those of more than seventy are scarcely two. There is the fighting Ivahah, the fishing Ivahah, and the travelling Ivahah; for some of these go from one island to another. The fighting Ivahah is by far the longest, and the head and stern are considerably raised above the body, in a semicircular form; particularly the stern, which is sometimes seventeen or eighteen feet high, though the boat itself is scarcely three. These never go to sea single; but are fastened together, side by side, at the distance of about three feet, by strong poles of wood, which are laid across them and lashed to the gunwales. Upon these, in the forepart, a stage or platform is raised, about ten or twelve feet long, and somewhat wider than the boats, which is supported by pillars about six feet high: upon this stage stand the fighting men, whose missile weapons are slings and spears; for, among other singularities in the manners of these people, their bows and arrows are used only for diversion, as we throw quoits: below these stages sit the rowers, who receive from them those

that are wounded, and furnish fresh men t
ascend in their room. —

When any of these boats carry sail singl
they make use of a log of wood which
fastened to the end of two poles that lie cro
the veſsel, and project from six to ten feet
according to the size of the veſsel, beyond i
side, somewhat like what is used by the flyi
proa of the Ladrone Islands, and called in th
account of Lord Anson's Voyage an Outrigge
To this outrigger the shrouds are fastened, a
it is eſsentially neceſsary in trimming the bo
when it blows fresh.

Some of them have one mast, and so
two; they are made of a single stick, and wh
the length of the canoe is thirty feet, that
the mast is somewhat leſs than five-and twen
it is fixed to a frame that is above the cano
and receives a sail of matting about one thi
longer than itself: the sail is pointed at t
top, square at the bottom, and curved at t
side; somewhat resembling what we call
shoulder of mutton sail, and used for boats b
longing to men of war: it is placed in a fra
of wood, which surrounds it on every sid
and has no contrivance either for reeſsing
furling; so that, if either should become nec
sary, it must be cut away, which, howeve
in these equal climates can seldom happen.

As connected with the navigation of these people, I shall mention their wonderful sagacity in foretelling the weather, at least the quarter from which the wind shall blow at a future time; they have several ways of doing this, of which however I know but one. They say, that the Milky-way is always curved laterally; but sometimes in one direction, and sometimes in another: and that this curvature is the effect of its being already acted upon by the wind, and its hollow part therefore towards it; so that, if the same curvature continues a night, a corresponding wind certainly blows the next day. Of their rules, I shall not pretend to judge; but I know that, by whatever means, they can predict the weather, at least the wind, with much greater certainty than we can.

In their longer voyages, they steer by the sun in the day, and in the night dy the stars; all of which they distinguish separately by names, and know in what part of the heavens they will appear in any of the months during which they are visible in their horizon: they also know the times of their annual appearing and disappearing with more precision than will easily be believed by an European astronomer. —

Every day is subdivided into twelve parts, each of two hours, of which six belong to the

day, and six to the night. At these divisions they guess pretty nearly by the height of the sun while he is above the horizon; but there are few of them that can guess at them, when he is below it, by the stars. —

Their language is soft and melodious; it abounds with vowels, and we easily learnt to pronounce it: but found it exceedingly difficult to teach them to pronounce a single word of ours; probably not only from its abounding in consonants, but from some peculiarity in its structure; for Spanish and Italian words, if ending in a vowel, they pronounced with great facility. —

Their commerce with the inhabitants of Europe has, however, already entailed upon them that dreadful curse which avenged the inhumanities committed by the Spaniards in America, the venereal disease. As it is certain that no European vessel besides our own, except the Dolphin, and the two that were under the command of Mons. Bougainville, ever visited this island, it must have been brought either by one of them or by us. That it was not brought by the Dolphin, Captain Wallis has demonstrated in the account of his voyage (Vol. I. p. 232, 233.) and nothing is more certain than that when we arrived, it had made most dreadful ravages in the island. One

our people contracted it within five days after we went on shore, and by the inquiries among the natives, which this occasioned, we learnt, when we came to understand a little of their language, that it had been brought by the vessels which had been there about fifteen months before us, and had lain on the east side of the island. They distinguished it by a name of the same import with rottenness: but of a more extensive signification, and described, in the most pathetic terms, the sufferings of the first victims to its rage, and told us that it caused the hair and the nails to fall off, and the flesh to rot from the bones: that it spread universal terror and consternation among them, so that the sick were abondoned by their nearest relations, lest the calamity should spread by contagion, and left to perish alone in such misery as till then had never been known among them. We had some reason, however, to hope that they had found out a specific to cure it: during our stay upon the land we saw none in whom it had made a great progress, and one who went from us infected, returned after a short time in perfect health; and by this it appeared either that the disease had cured itself, or that they were not unacquainted with the virtues of simples, nor implicit dupes to the superstitious follies of their

priests. We endeavoured to learn the medical qualities which they imputed to their plants, but our knowledge of their language was too imperfect for us to succeed. If we could have learnt their specific for the venereal disease, if such they have, it would have been of great advantage to us, for when we left the island it had been contracted by more than half the people on board the ship. —

Of the religion of these people, we were not able to acquire any clear and consistent knowledge: we found it like the religion of most other countries, involved in mystery, and perplexed with apparent inconsistencies. —

Their subordinate deities or Eatuas, which are numerous, are of both sexes: the males are worshipped by the men, and the females by the women; and each have Morais to which the other sex is not admitted, though they have also Morais common to both. Men perform the office of priest to both sexes, but each sex has its priest, for those who officiate for one sex, do not officiate for the other.

They believe the immortality of the soul, at least its existence in a separate state, and that there are two situations of different degrees of happiness, somewhat analogous to our heaven and hell: the superior situation they call Tavirua l'erai, the other Tiahobo. The

o not, however, consider them as places of ward and punishment, but as receptacles for fferent classes; the first, for their Chiefs and incipal people, the other for those of infe- or rank, for they do not suppose that their tions here in the least influence their future ate, or indeed that they come under the gnizance of their deities at all. Their reli- on, therefore, if it has no influence upon eir morals, is at least disinterested; and their pressions of adoration and reverence, whe- r by words or actions, arise only from an mble sense of their own inferiority, and the ffable excellence of divine perfection.

The character of the priest or Tahowa, is reditary: the class is numerous, and consists all ranks of people; the Chief, however, is nerally the younger brother of a good family, d is respected in a degree next to their kings. —

The priests, however, are superior to the t of the people in the knowledge of navi- ion and astronomy, and indeed the name howa signifies nothing more than a man of owledge. —

Marriage in this island, as appeared to us, nothing more than an agreement between the n and woman, with which the priest has concern. Where it is contracted it appears be pretty well kept, though sometimes the

parties separate by mutual consent, and i
that case a divorce takes place with as litt
trouble as the marriage. —

The Morai, as has already been observe
is at once a burying-ground and a place
worship, and in this particular our church
too much resemble it. The Indian, however
approaches his Morai with a reverence and h
mility that disgraces the Christian, not becau
he holds any thing sacred that is there, b
because he there worships an invisible divini
for whom, though he neither hopes for rewa
nor fears punishment, at his hand, he alwa
expresses the profoundest homage and m
humble adoration. I have already given a ve
particularly discription both of the Morais a
the altars that are placed near them. —

It did not appear to us that these peop
are, in any instance, guilty of idolatry; at le
they do not worship any thing that is t
work of their hands, nor any visible part
the creation. —

Though I dare not assert that these p
ople, to whom the art of writing, and con
quently the recording of laws, are utterly
known, live under a regular form of gove
ment; yet a subordination is established amo
them, that greatly resembles the early state
every nation in Europe under the feudal syst

hich secured liberty in the most licentious ex-
ſs to a few, and entailed the most abject
avery upon the rest.

Their orders are, Earee rahie, which an-
vers to king; Earee, baron; Manahouni, vas-
l; and Toutou, villain. The Eare rahie, of
hich there are two in this island, one being
e sovereign of each of the peninsulas of which
consist, is treated with great respect by all
nks, but did not appear to us to be inves-
d with so much power as was exercised by
e Earees in their own districts; nor indeed
d we, as I have before observed, once see
e sovereign of Obereonoo, while we were
the island. The Earees are lords of one or
ore of the districts into which each of the
ninsulas is divided, of which there may be
out one hundred in the whole island; and
ey parcel out their territories to the Mana-
unies, who cultivate each his part which he
lds under the baron. The lowest claſs, cal-
Toutous, seem to be nearly under the same
cumstances as the villains in feudal govern-
nts: these do all the laborious work, they
tivate the land under the Manahounies, who
only nominal cultivators for the lord, they
ch wood and water, and, under the direc-
n of the mistreſs, of the family, dreſs the
tuals; they also catch the fish. —

The child of the baron or Earee, as well as of the sovereign or Earee rahie, succeeds to the title and honours of the father as soon as it is born: so that a baron, who was yesterday called Earee, and was approached with the ceremony of lowering the garments, so as to uncover the upper part of the body, is to-day, if his wife was last night delivered of a child, reduced to the rank of a private man, all marks of respect being transferred to the child, if it is suffered to live, though the father still continues poſseſsor and administrator of his estate. —

If a general attack happens to be made upon the island, every district under the command of an Earee, is obliged to furnish its proportion of soldiers for the common defence.—

Upon such occasions, the united force of the whole island is commanded in chief by the Earee rahie. Private differences between two Earees are decided by their own people, without at all disturbing the general tranquillity.

The Earee rahie of Obereonoo, while we were here, was in perfect amity with the Earee rahie of Tiarreboo, the other peninsula, though he took to himself the title of king of the whole island: this, however, produced no more jealousy in the other sovereign, than the title

f king of France, assumed by our sovereign, oes in his most Christian Majesty. —

On Sunday 16th we had a gentle breeze; nd in the morning about eight o'clock, being ose in with the northwest part of the island uaheine, we sounded, but had no bottom ith 80th fathom. Some canoes very soon came ff, but the people seemed afraid, and kept a distance till they discovered Tupia, and then ey ventured nearer. In one of the canoes at came up to the ship's side, was the King the Island and his wife. Upon assurances of iendship, frequently and earnestly repeated, eir Majesties and some others came on bod. At first they were struck with astonishent, and wondered at every thing that was ewn them; yet they made no inquiries, and eming to be satisfied with what was offered ther notice, they made no search after oer objects of curiosity, with which it was tural to suppose a building of such novelty d magnitude as the ship must abound. Afr some time, they became more familiar. I s given to understand, that the name of the ng was Oree, and he proposed, as a mark amity, that we should exchange names. To s I readily consented; and he was Cookee, r so he pronounced my name, and I was ee, for the rest of the time we were to-

gether. We found these people to be very nearly the same with those of Otaheite, in person, dress, language, and every other circumstance, except, if Tupia might be believed, that they would not steal. —

We had commenced a kind of trade with the natives, but it went on slowly; for when any thing was offered, not one of them would take it upon his own judgement, but collected the opinions of twenty or thirty people, which could not be done without great loss of time. We got, however, eleven pigs, and determined to try for more the next day.

The next day, therefore, we brought to some hatchets for which we hoped we should have had no occasion, upon an island which no European had ever visited before. They procured us three very large hogs; and as we proposed to sail in the afternoon, King Oberea and several others came on board to take their leave. To the King I gave a small plate of pewter, on which was stamped this inscription, "His Britannic Majesy's ship, Endeavour "Lieutenant Cook Commander' 16th July, 176 "Huaheine." I gave him also some medals or counters, resembling the coin of England struck in the year 1761, with some other presents; and he promised that with none of these, particularly the plate, he would ever part.

thought it as lasting a testimony of our having first discovered this island, as any we could leave behind; and having dismissed our visitors well satisfied, and in great good humour, we set sails, about half an hour after two in the afternoon. —

The inhabitants seem to be larger made, and more stout, than those of Othaheite. Mr Banks measured one of the men, and found him to be six feet three inches and an half high; yet they are so lazy, that he could not persuade any of them to go up the hills with him: they said, if they were to attempt it, the fatigue would kill them. The women were very fair, more so than those of Othaheite; and in general, we thought them more handsome, though none that were equal to some individuals. Both sexes seemed to be less timid, and less curious: it has been observed, that they made no inquiries on board the ship; and when we fired a gun, they were frighted indeed, but they did not fall down, as our friends at Othaheite constantly did when we first came among them. For this difference, we can easily account upon other principles; the people at Huaheine had not seen the Dolphin, those at Otaheite had. In one, the report of a gun was connected with the idea of instant destruction; to the other, there was

nothing dreadful in it but the appearance and the sound, as they had never experienced its power of dispensing death. —

We now made sail for the island of Ulietea, which lies S- W. by W. distant seven or eight leagues from Huaheine, and at half an hour afer six in the evening we were within three leagues of the shore, on the eastern side. We stood off and on all night, and when the day broke the next morning, Thursday 20th, we stood in for the shore: we soon after discovered an opening in the reef which lies before the island, within which Tupia told us there was a good harbour. I did not, however, implicitly take his word; but sent the master out in the pinnace to examine it: he soon made the signal for the ship to follow, we accordingly stood in, and anchored in two and twenty fathom, with soft ground.

The natives soon came off to us in two canoes, each of which brought a woman and a pig. The women we supposed was a mark of confidence, and the pig was a present; we received both with proper acknowledgements, and complimented each of the ladies with a spike nail and some beads, much to their satisfaction. We were told by Tubia, who had always expressed much fear of the men of Bolabola, that they had made a conquest of this island

nd that, if we remained here, they would ertainly come down to morrow, and fight us. Ve determined, therefore, to go on shore ithout delay, while the day was our own.

I landed in Company with Mr Banks, Dr olander, and the other Gentlemen, Tupia being so of the party. He introduced us by repea- ng the ceremonies which he had performed Huaheine, after which I hoisted an English ck, and took poſseſsion of this and the three eighbouring islands, Huaheine, Otaha, and olabola, which were all in sight, in the name his Britannic Majesty. —

Tuesday, August 1st we came to an an- or in the entrance of the channel leading into ietea in fourteen fathom water, being pre- nted from working in, by a tide which set ry strong out. —

When the ship was secured, I went on ore to look for a proper place to get ballast d water, both which I found in a very con- nient situation.

This day Mr Banks and Dr Solander spent shore very much to their satisfaction; every dy seemed to fear and respect them, placing them at the same time the utmost confidence, having as if conscious that they poſseſsed the wer of doing them mischief, without any pensity to make use of it. Men, women,

and children crowded round them; and follo
wed them wherever they went; but none
them were guilty of the least incivility:
the contrary, whenever there happened to
dirt or water in the way, the men vied wit
each other to carry them over on their back
They were conducted to the houses of the pri
cipal people, and were received in a manne
altogether new: the people, who followed the
while they were in their way, rushed forwa
as soon as they came to a house, and we
hastily in before them, leaving however a la
sufficiently wide for them to pass. When the
entered, they found those who had preceded
them ranged on each side of a long mat, whi
was spread upon the ground, and at the fa
ther end of which sat the family: in the fir
house they entered they found some very you
women or children, dressed with the utmo
neatness, who kept their station, expecting th
strangers to come up to them and make the
presents, which they did with the greatest pl
asure; for prettier children or better dress
they had never seen. One of them was a g
about six years old; her gown or upper g
ment, was red; a large quantity of plaited ha
was wound round her head, the ornament
which they give the name of Tamou, and whi
they value more than any thing they poss

he sat at the upper end of a mat thirty feet ong, upon which none of the spectators pre- umed to set a foot, notwithstanding the crowd; nd she leaned upon the arm of a well-looking oman about thirty, who was probably her urse. Our gentlemen walked up to her, and soon as they approached, she stretched out er hand to receive the beads which they of- red her, and no Princess in Europe could ve done it with a better grace. —

On Saturday 5th I received a present of ree hogs, some fowls, several pieces of cloth, e largest we had seen, being fifty yards long, hich they unfolded and displayed so as to ake the greatest show possible; and a consi- rable quantity of plantains, cocoa-nuts, and her refreshments from Opoony, the formi- ble king, or, in the language of the coun- , Earee rahie, of Bolabola, with a message t he was at this time upon the island, and t the next day he intended to pay me a . —

On Sunday 6th we all staid at home, ex- cting the visit of the great king, but we were ppointed; we had, however, much more eeable company, for he sent three very pretty s to demand something in return for his sent: perhaps he was unwilling to trust self on board the ship, or perhaps he thought

his messengers would procure a more valuable return for his hogs and poultry than he could himself; be that as it may, we did not regret his absence, nor his messengers their visit.

In the afternoon, as the great king would not come to us, we determined to go to the great king. As he was lord of the Bolabolan men, the conquerors of this, and the terror of all the other islands, we expected to see a Chief young and vigorous, with an intelligent countenance, and an enterprising spirit: we found, however, a poor feeble wretch, with red and decrepit, half blind with age, and so sluggish and stupid that he appeared scarce to have understanding enough left to know that it was probable we should be gratified either by hogs or women. He did not receive us sitting, or with any state or formality as the other Chiefs had done: we made him our present, which he accepted, and gave a hog in return. —

While we were about these islands, we expended very little of the ship's provisions, and were very plentifully supplied with hogs, fowls, plantains and yams, which we hoped would have been of great use to us in our course to the southward; but the hogs would not eat European grain of any kind, poulse, or bread-dust, so that we could not preserve them alive;

e fowls were all very soon seized with a di-
ase that affected the head so, that they con-
nued to hold it down between their legs till
ey died: much dependence therefore must
ot be placed in live stock taken on board at
ese places, at least not till a discovery is
ade of some food that the hogs will eat, and
me remedy for the disease of the poultry.

Having been neceſsarily detained at Ulie-
a so long, by the carpenters in stopping our
k, we determined to give up our design of
ing on shore at Bolabola, especially as it
peared to be difficult of acceſs.

To these six islands, Ulietea, Otaha, Bo-
ola, Huaheine, Tubai, and Maurua, as they
contiguous to each other, I gave the names
Society Islands, but did not think it proper
distinguish them separately by any other
mes than those by which they were known
the natives. —

We pursued our course without any event
rthy of note till Sunday 13th about noon,
en we saw land bearing S. E. which Tupia
d us was an island called Oheteroa. At nine
lock I sent Mr Gore, one of my Lieute-
ts, in the pinnace. —

As the boat approached the shore, those
board perceived the natives to be armed
h long lances: as they did not intend to

land till they got round a point which r
out a little distance, they stood along the co
and the natives therefore very probably thou
they were afraid of them. —

With the ship and the boat we h
now made the circuit of the island, and f
ding that there was neither harbour nor a
chorage about it, and that the hostile dis
sition of the people would render landing i
practicable, without bloodshed, I determi
not to attempt it, having no motive that co
justify the risk of life. —

Tupia told us, that there were seve
islands lying at different distances, and in d
ferent directions from this, between the so
and the north-west; and that at the distan
of three days sail to the north-east, there w
an island called Manua, Bird-Island: he seem
however, most desirous that we should sail
the westward, and described several islands
that direction which he said he had visited:
told us that he had been ten or twelve d
in going thither, and thirty in coming ba
and that the Pahie in which he had made
voyage, sailed much faster than the ship: r
koning his Pahie therefore to go at the r
of forty leagues a day, which from my o
observation, I have great reason to think th
boats will do, it would make four hund

agues in ten days, which I compute to be
e distance of Boscawen and Keppel's Islands,
scovered by Captain Wallis, westward of
ietea, and therefore think it very probable
at they were the islands he had visited. The
rtest island that he knew any thing of to the
uthward, he said, lay at the distance of a-
ut two days sail from Oteroah, and was cal-
d Moutou; but he said that his father had
ld him there were islands to the southward
that: upon the whole, I was determined to
nd soutward in search of a continent, but
spend no time in searching for islands, if
did not happen to fall in with them du-
g our course. —

We sailed from Oteroah on Tuesday, Au-
st 15th.

On Wednesday 27th being in latitude 28°
', longitude 169° 5', we saw a seal asleep
on the water, and sevarul bunches of sea-
ed. The next day, Thursday 28th we saw
re sea-weed in bunches, and on Friday 29th
bird, which we thought a land bird; it so-
what resembled a snipe, but had a short
. On Sunday, October 1th we saw birds in-
merable, and another seal asleep upon the
ter; it is a general opinion that seals never
out of soundings, or far from land, but
se that we saw in these seas prove the con-

trary. Rock-weed is, however a certain in
cation that land is not far distant. —

October 6th we saw land from the ma
head, bearing W. by N. and stood direc
for it; in the evening it could just be disc
ned from the deck, and appeared large. —

On Saturday 7th it fell calm, we the
fore approached the land slowly, and in t
afternoon, when a breeze sprung up, we w
still distant seven or eight leagues. It app
red still larger as it was more distinctly se
with four or five ranges of hills, rising o
over the other, and a chain of mountains abo
all, which appeared to be of an enormus hei
This land became the subject of much ea
conversation; but the general opinion seem
to be that we had found the Terra austr
incognita. —

In the evening I went on shore, accom
nied dy Mr Banks and Dr Solander, with
pinnace and yawl, and a party of men. W
we came near the place where the people w
afsembled, they all ran away; however,
landed, and leaving four boys to take care
the yawl, we walked up to some huts wh
were about two or three hundred yards f
the water-side. When we had got some
stance from the boat, four men, armed w
long lances, rushed out of the woods,

nning up to attack the boat, would certa-
ly have cut her off, if the people in the pin-
ce had not discovered them, and called to
e boys to drop down the stream: the boys
stantly obeyed; but being closely pursued by
e Indians, the Cockswain of the pinnace,
o had the charge of the boats, fired a mus-
et over their heads; at this they stopped and
oked round them, but in a few minutes re-
wed the pursuit, brandishing their lances in
threatening manner: the Cockswain then fired
second musquet over their heads, but of this
ey took no notice; and one of them lifting
his spear to dart it at the boat, another
ce was fired, which shot him dead. When
felt, the other three stood motionless for
ne minutes, as if petrified with astonishment;
oon as they recovered, they went back, drag-
g after them the dead body, which howe-
they soon left, that it might not encum-
their flight. —

As we had unhappily experienced that no-
g was to be done with these people at
place, and finding the water in the river
be salt, I proceeded in the boats round the
d of the bay in search of fresh water, and
a design, if possible, to surprise some of
natives, and take them on board, where
kind treatment and presents I might obtain

their friendship; and by their means establish
amicable correspondence with their countryme

To my great regret, I found no pl
where I could land, a dangerous surf eve
where beating upon the shore; but I saw t
canoes coming in from the sea, one under s
and the other worked with paddles. I thou
this a favourable opportunity to get some
the people into my poſseſsion without mischi
as those in the canoe were probably fisherm
and without arms, and I had three boats f
of men. I therefore disposed the boats so
most effectually to intercept them in their
to the shore; the people in the canoe t
was paddled perceived us so soon, that
making to the nearest land with their utm
strength they escaped us; and the other sai
on till she was in the midst of us, witho
discerning what we were; but the moment
discovered us, the people on board str
their sail, and took to their paddles, wh
they plied so briskly that she out ran the bo
They were however within hearing, and Tu
called out to them to come alongside, and p
mised for us that they should come to no h
they chose, however, rather to trust to t
paddles than our promises, and continued
make from us with all their power. I t
ordered a musquet to be fired over t

ds, as the least exceptionable expedient to omplish my design, hoping it would either ke them surrender or leap into the water. on the discharge of the piece, they ceased ldling; and all of them, being seven in num-, began to strip, as we imagined to jump rboard; but it happened otherwise. They nediately formed a resolution not to fly, to fight; and when the boat came up, they an the attack with their paddles, and with nes and other offensive weapons that were he boat, so vigorously, that we were ob-d to fire upon them in our own defence: r were unhappily killed, and the other three were boys, the eldest about ninetheen, the youngest about eleven, instantly lea- into the water; the eldest swam with great ur, and resisted the attempts of our pe- to take him into the boat by every effort he could make: he was however at last rpowered, and the other two were taken with lefs difficulty. —

As soon as the poor wretches whom we taken out of the water were in the boat, squatted down, expecting no doubt in-tly to be put to death: we made haste to vince them of the contrary, by every me- in our power; we furnished them with hes, and gave them every other testimony

of kindneſs that could remove their fears a
engage their good-will. Those who are acq
inted with human nature will not wonder, t
the sudden joy of these young savages at bei
unexpectedly delivered from the fear of deat
and kindly treated by those whom they su
posed would have been their instant execut
ners, surmounted their concern for the frie
they had lost, and was strongly expreſsed
their countenances and behaviour. —

In the morning of Tuesday 10th. I h
sent an officer on shore with the marines a
a party of men to cut wood, and I was d
ermined to land near the place. Mr Ban
Dr Solander, and Tupia were with me,
upon our landing with the boys, and croſsing t
river, they seemed at first to be unwilling
leave us; but at length they suddenly chang
their mind, and, though not without a ma
fest struggle, and some tears, they took th
leave: when they were gone, we proceed
along a swamp, with a design to shoot so
ducks, of which we saw great plenty, and fo
of the marines attended us, walking abreast
us, upon a bank that overlooked the count
After we had advanced about a mile, th
men called out to us and told us, that a la
body of the Indians was in sight, and adv
cing at a great rate. Upon receiving this

elligence, we drew together, and resolved to make the best of our way to the boats; we had scarcely begun to put this into execution, when the three Indian boys started suddenly from some bushes, where they had concealed themselves, and again claimed our protection: we readily received them, and repairing to the beach as the clearest place, we walked briskly towards the boats. The Indians were two bodies; one ran along the bank which had been quitted by the marines, the other fetched a compass by the swamp so that we could not see them: when they perceived that we had formed into one body, they slackened their pace, but still followed us in a gentle walk: that they slackened their pace, was for us, as well as for them, a fortunate circumstance; for when we came to the side of the river, where we expected to find the boats that were to carry us over to the wooders, we found the pinnace at least a mile from her station, having been sent to pick up a bird which had been shot by the officer on shore, and the little boat was obliged to make three trips before we could all get over to the rest of the party. As soon as we were drawn up on the other side, the Indians came down, not in a body as we expected, but by two or

three at a time, all armed, and in a short tim
their number increased to about two hundred
as we now despaired of making peace wi
them, seeing that the dread of our small arm
did not keep them at a distance, and that th
ship was too far off to reach the place wi
a shot, we resolved to reimbark, lest our st
should imbroil us in another quarrel, and co
more of the Indians their lives. —

The next morning, Wednesday, Oct 11
at six o'clock, we weighed, and stood aw
from this unfortunate and inhospitable plac
to which I gave the name of Poverty Ba
and which by the natives is called Taoneroa.

About an hour before sun-set, the cano
put off from the ship with the few paddl
they had reserved, which were scarcely suf
cient to set them on shore; but by some m
ans or other three of their people were le
behind: as soon as we discovered it, we ha
led them; but not one of them would retu
to take them on board. —

Fortunately for our poor Indians, two c
noes came off about this time, and made t
wards the ship: they stopped, however, at
little distance, and seemed unwilling to tr
themselves nearer. Our Indians were great
agitated in this state of uncertainty, and urg
their fellows to come alongside of the shi

oth by their voice and gestures, with the ut-
ost eagerneſs and impatience. Tupia interpre-
d what they said, and we were much sur-
rised to find, that, among other arguments,
ey aſsured the people in the canoes, we did
ot eat men. We now began seriously to be-
eve that this horrid custom prevailed among
em; for what the boys had said, we conside-
d as a mere hyperbolical expreſsion of their
ar. One of the canoes, at length, ventured
come under the ship's side, and an old
an came on board, who seemed to be a
hief from the finery of his garment, and the
periority of his weapon, which was a Patoo-
atoo, made of bone, that, as he said, had
elonged to a whale. He staid on board but
short time, and when he went away, he
ok with him our guests, very much to the
tisfation both of them and us. —

In sailing along the shore, we saw the
atives aſsemble in great numbers as well upon
ortland Island as the main. —

Between one and two o'clock we discove-
d land to the westward of Portland, exten-
ng to the southward as far as we could see;
d as the ship was hauling round the south
d of the island, she suddenly fell into shoal
ater and broken ground: we had indeed al-
ys seven fathom or more, but the soundings

were never twice the same, jumping at once fro
seven fathom to eleven; in a short time, h
wever, we got clear of all danger, and h
again deep water under us.

At this time the island lay within a mi
of us, making in white cliffs, and a long sp
of low land running from it towards the mai
On the sides of these cliffs sat vast numbe
of people, looking at us with a fixed atte
tion, and it is probable that they perceiv
some appearance of hurry and confusion o
board, and some irregularity in the worki
of the ship, while we were getting clear
the shallow water and broken ground, fro
which they might infer that we were alarme
or in distress; we thought that they wished
take advantage of our situation, for five cano
were put off with the utmost expedition, fu
of men, and well armed: they came so nea
and shewed so hostile a dispositon by sho
ting, brandishing their lances, and using thr
atening gestures, that we were in some pa
for our small boat, which was still employe
in sounding: a musquet was therefore fir
over them, but finding it did them no harm
they seemed rather to be provoked than int
midated, and I therefore fired a four pou
der, charged with grape-shot, wide of the
this had a better effect; upon the report

e piece they all rose up and shouted, but stead of continuing the chace, drew altoge- er, and after a short consultation, went qui- ly away. —

In the evening we stood in for a place at had the appearance of an opening, but nnd no harbour; we therefore stood out a- in, and were soon followed by a large ca- e, with eighteen our twenty men, all armed, no though they could not reach us, shouted fiance, and brandished their weapons, with ny gestures of menace and infult.

In the morning, Sunday 19th we had a ew of the mountains inland, upon which the ow was still lying. —

In the afternoon we stood over to the nth point of the bay, but not reaching it fore it was dark, we stood off and on all ght. Among others who were placed over e ship's side to hand up what we bought, s little Tayeto, Tupia's boy; and one of the lians, watching his opportunity, suddenly zed him, and dragged him down into the noe; two of them held him down in the e part of it, and the others, with great ivity, paddled her off, the rest of the canoes lowing as fast as they could; upon this the rines, who were under arms upon deck, re ordered to fire. The shot was directed

to that part of the canoes which was far from the boy, and rather wide of her, b willing rather to miss the rowers than to h him; it happened, however, that one dropped, upon which the others quitted t hold of the boy, who instantly leaped i the water, and swam towards the ship; large canoe immediately pulled round and lowed him, but some musquets, and a g gun being fired at her, she desisted from pursuit. The ship being brought to, a was lowered, and the poor boy taken up hurt, though so terrified, that for a time seemed to be deprived of his senses. S of the gentlemen who traced the canoes shore with their glasses said, that they three men carried up the beach, who app red to be either dead, or wholly disabled their wounds.

To the cape off which this unhappy t saction happened, I gave the name of C Kidnappers. —

In the afternoon we had a fresh bre at west, and during the night variable li airs and calms: in the morning a gentle bre sprung up between the N. W. and N. E. having till now stood to the southward, thout seeing any probability of meeting wit harbour, and the country manifestly alte

the worse, I thought that standing farther that direction would be attended with no vantage, but on the contrary would be a of time that might be employed with a ter prospect of succeſs in examining the co- to the northward; about one, therefore, the afternoon, I tacked, and stood north, h a fresh breeze at west. The high bluff d, with yellowish cliffs, which we were a- ast of at noon, I called Cape Turnagain, ause here we turned back. —

In the morning, Friday 20th I made sail shore, in order to look into two bays, ich appeared about two leagues to the north- rd of the Foreland; the southermost I could fetch, but I anchored in the other about ven o'clock. —

In the evening the weather having beco- fair and moderate, the boats were orde- out, and I landed, accompanied by Mr nks and Dr Solander. We were received h great expreſsions of friendship by the na- s, who behaved with a scrupulous attention to give offence. We made them several e presents; and in our walk round the bay nd two small streams of fresh water. This venience, and the friendly behaviour of the ple, determined me to stay at least a day, I might fill some of my empty casks, and

give Mr Banks an opportunity of examin
the natural produce of the country.

In the morning of Saturday 21th I
Lieutenant Gore on shore, to superintend
watering, with a strong party of men;
they were soon followed by Mr Banks and
Solander, with Tupia, Tayeto, and four other

The women were plain, and made th
selves more so by painting their faces with
ocre and oil, which being generally fresh
wet upon their cheeks and foreheads, was
sily transferred to the noses of those who tho
fit to salute them; and that they were
wholly averse to such familiarity, the nose
several of our people strongly testified. In p
sonal delicacy they were not equal to our
ends at Otaheite, for the coldneſs of the
mate did not invite them so often to bat
but we saw among them one instante of
anlineſs in which they exceeded them, and
which perhaps there is no example in any
ther Indian nation. Every house, or ev
little cluster of three or four houses, was
nished with a privy, so that the ground
every where clean. The offals of their foo
and other litter, were also piled up in re
lar dung hills, which probably they made
of at a proper time for manure.

In this decent article of civil œcono

y were beforehand with one of the most siderable nations of Europe, for I am cre- y informed, that, till the year 1760, there no such thing as a privy in Madrid, the ropolis of Spain, though it is plentifully plied with water. —

On Tuesday 24th early in the morning, I Lieutenant Gore on shore, to superintend cutting of wood and filling of water, with fficient number of men for both purposes, all the marines as a guard. After break- , I went on shore myself, and continued e the whole day.

Mr Banks and Dr Solander also went on e to gather plants, and in their walks saw ral things worthy of notice. They met many houses in the vallies that seemed to wholly deserted, the people living on the es of the hills in a kind of sheds very slightly t. As they were advancing in one of these es, the hills on each side of which were steep, they were suddenly struck with the of a very extraordinary natural curiosity. as a rock, perforated through its whole tance, so as to form a rude but stupen- arch or cavern, opening directly to the this aperture was seventy-five feet long, ty-seven broad, and five-and-forty high, manding a view of the bay and the hills

on the other side, which were seen thro
it, and, opening at once upon the view, p
duced an effect far superior to any of the c
trivances of art.

In the course of the conversation, a
the important points of divinity had been s
led, Tupia inquired if it was their prac
to eat men, to which they answered in
affirmative; but said that they eat only their e
mies who were slain in battle. —

This bay is called by the natives Tol
it is moderately large, and has from seven
thirteen fathom, with a clean sandy, bot
and good anchorage, and is sheltered from
winds except the north-east. —

We got nothiug here by traffic but a f
fish, and some sweet potatoes, except a f
trifles, which we considered merely as curi
ties. We saw no four-footed animals, nor
appearance of any, either tame or wild, exc
dogs and rats and these were very scarce:
people eat the dogs, like our friends at O
heite; and adorn their garments with the ski
as we do ours with fur and ermine. I cl
bed many of the hills, hoping to get a vi
of the country, but I could see nothing fr
the top except higher hills, in a boundless s
cession. The ridges of these hills produce li
besides fern; but the sides are most luxuria

hed with wood, and verdure of various
ds, with tittle plantations intermixed. In
woods, we found trees of above twenty
erent sorts, and carried specimens of each
board; but there was no body among us
whom they were not altogether unknown.
e tree which we cut for firing was some-
at like our maple, and yielded a whitish
n. We found another sort of it of a deep
low, which we thought might be useful in
ing. We found also one cabbage tree, which
cut down for the cabbages. The country
unds with plants and the woods with birds,
n endleſs variety, exquisitely beautiful, and
which none of us had the least knowledge.
soil both of the hills and the vallies is
t and sandy, and very fit for the produc-
of all kinds of roots; though we saw none
ept sweet potatoes and yams. —

On Monday 30th about half an hour af-
one o'clock, having made sail again to
northward for about ten hours, with a
t breeze, I hauled round a small island which
east one mile from the north east point of
land: from this place I found the land trend
y N. W. by W. and W. N. W. as far as I
ld see, this point being the eastermost land
the whole coast I gave it the name of East
e, and I called the island that lies off it

East Island. After we had rounded the C
we saw in our run along the shore a g
number of villages, and much cultivated l
the country in general appeared more fe
than before, and was low near the sea,
hilly within. At six in the evening being
leagues to the westward of East Cape, we
sed a bay which was first discovered by L
tenant Hicks, and which therefore I c
Hick's Bay. —

At day break, Wednesday, November
we counted no less than five-and-forty ca
that were coming from the shore towards
ship: seven of them came up with us, and
ter some conversation with Tupia, sold us s
lobsters and muscles, and two conger e
One of the canoes, having sold every th
on board, pulled forward, and the people
were in her seeing some linen hang over
ship's side to dry, one of them, without
ceremony, untied it, and put it up in his bund
he was immediately called to, and required
return it: instead of which, he let his ca
drop astern, and laughed at us: a musq
was fired over his head, which did not pu
stop to his mirth; another was then fired
him with small shot, which struck him u
the back: he shrunk a little when the shot
him, but did not regard it more than one

r men would have done the stroke of a rat-
: he continued with great composure to
k up the linen that he had stolen. All the
oes now dropped astern about a hundred
ds, and all set up their song of defiance,
ich they continued till the ship was distant
m them about four hundred yards. As they
med to have no design to attack us, I was
willing to do them any hurt; yet I thought
ir going off in a bravado might have a bad
ct when it should be reported ashore. To
w them therefore that they were still in our
ver, tho very much beyond the reach of any
ile weapon with which they were acquain-
, I gave the ship a yaw, and fired a four
nder so as to pass near them. The shot
pened to strike the water and rise several
es at a great distance beyond the canoes:
struck them with terror, and they paddled
y without once looking behind them. —
Mr Banks and Dr Solander went on shore
collected a great variety of plants, alto-
er unknown, and not returning till the
ning, had an opportunity of observing in
t manner the Indians disposed themselves
pass the night. They had no shelter but a
shrubs: the women and children were ran-
innermost, or farthest from the sea; the
lay in a kind of half circle round them,

and their arms were set up against trees cl
by them, in a manner which showed that th
were afraid of an attack by some enemy
far distant. It was also discovered that th
acknowledgod neither Teratu, nor any oth
person as their king. —

Near the mouth of a river, on the e
side, we found a little Indian village, consisti
of small temporary sheds, where we lande
and were received by the people with the
most kindneſs and hospitality: they treated
with a flat shell fish of a most delicious tas
somewhat like a cockle, which we eat hot fr
the coals. Near this place is a high point
peninsula, projecting into the river, and up
it are the remains of a fort which they
Eppab, or Heppah. The best engineer in
rope could not have chosen a situation be
adapted to enable a smal number to defe
themselves against a greater. The steepneſs
the cliffs renders it wholly inacceſsible from
water which incloses it on three sides; and
the land, it is fortified by a ditch, and a b
raised on the inside: from the top of the b
to the bottom of the ditch, is two and twe
feet; the ditch on the outside is fourteen
deep, and its breadth is in proportion.
whole seemed to have been executed with g
judgment; and there had been a row of

ts or pallisadoes, both on the top of the nk and along the brink of the ditch on the tside; those on the outside had been driven y deep into the ground, and were inclined wards the ditch, so as to project over it; t of these the thickest posts only were left, d upon them there were evident marks of e, so that the place had probably been ta- n and destroyed by an enemy. If any oc- ion should make it necesſary for a ship to nter here, or stay any time, tents might be lt in this place, which is sufficiently spaci- , with great convenience, and might easily made impregnable to the whole country. — The perpetual hostility in which these r savages, who have made every village a , must neceſsarily live, will account for re being so little of their land in a state of ivation; and, as mischiefs very often reci- cally produce each other, it may perhaps ear, that there being so little land in a e of cultivation, will account for their li- in perpetual hostily. But it is very strange, the same invention and diligence which e been used in the construction of places, dmirably adapted to defence, almost wi- t tools, should not, when urged by the e neceſsity, have furnished them with a le miſsile weapon except the lance, which

is thrown by hand: they have no contriva
like a bow to discharge a dart, nor any thi
like a sling to assist them in throwing a stone.

At about half an hour after seven in t
evening, having run seven or eight leagues sin
noon, I anchored in twenty-three fathom, n
chusing to run any farther in the dark, as
had now land on both sides, forming the
trance of a streight bay, or river, lying
by E. for on that point we could see no la

At day-break, Sunday 19th the wind be
still favourable, we weighed and stood with
easy sail up the inlet, keeping nearest to
east side. —

After having run about five leagues fr
the place where we had anchored the ni
before, our depth of water gradually decr
sed to six fathom; and not chusing to go i
less, as it was tide of flood, and the wi
blew right up the inlet, I came to an anch
about the middle of the channel, which is n
eleven miles over; after which I sent two
ats out to sound, one on one side, and
other on the other. —

At day-break, therefore, I set out
the pinnace and long-boat, accompanied
Mr Banks, Dr Solander, and Tupia; and
found the inlet in a river, about nine miles
bove the ship: into this river we entered w

he first of the flood, and within three miles ound the water perfectly fresh. We proceeded p the river till near noon, when we were urteen miles within its entrance; and then nding the face of the country to continue ne- ly the same, without any alteration in the ourse of the stream, which we had no hope f tracing to its source, we landed on the est side, to take a view of the lofty trees hich every where adorned its banks. They ere of a kind that we had seen before, though nly at a distance, both in Poverty Bay and awke's Bay. Before we had walked an 100th ards into the wood, we met with one of em which was 19th feet 8th inches in the rt, at the height of six feet above the ground: ving a quadrant with me, I measured its ight from the root to the first branch, and und it to be eighty-nine feet: it was as stra- ht as an arrow, and tapered but very little proportion to its height, so that I judged ere were three hundred and fifty-six feet of lid timber in it, exclusive of the branches. —

The river at this height is as broad as e Thames at Greenwich, and the tide of od as strong; it is not indeed quite so deep, t has water enough for vessels of more than middle size, and a bottom of mud, so soft t nothing could take damage by runnig ashore.

About three o'clock, we reimbarked, order to return with the first of the ebb, named the river the Thames. —

On Thursday 23th the wind being contr ry, we kept plying down the river, and at ven in the evening, got without the N. W. p int of the islands lying on the west side of The weather being bad, night coming on, having land on every side of us, I thought most adviseable to tack, and stretch in un the point, where we anchored in nineteen thom. At five in the morning, Friday 2 we weighed, and made sail to the N. W. der our courses and double reefed top-sa the wind being at S. W. by W. and W. S. a strong gale and squally. As the gale wo not permit us to come near the land, we h but a slight and distant view of it from the t when we got under sail till noon, during run of twelve leagues, but we never once l sight of it. —

The natives residing about this river not appear to be numerous, considering great extent of the country. But they ar strong, well-made, and active people, all them paint their bodies with red oker and from head to foot, which we had not before. Their canoes were large and well b

d adorned with carving, in as good a taste any that we had seen upon the coast. —

On the west side of it is a large and pret- deep bay, lying in S. W. by W. in which ere appeared to be several small islands: the int that forms the N. W. entrance, lies W. N. at the distance of three or four leagues m Cape Bret, and I distinguished it by the me of Point Pococke. On the west side of bay we saw several villages, both upon the nds and the main, and several very large ca- es put off to us, full of people, who made a ter appearance than any we had yet seen: y were all stout and well-made; their hair, ich was black, was tied up in a bunch on crown of their heads, and stuck with white thers. In each of the canoes were two or ee Chiefs, whose habits were of the best of cloth, and covered with dog's skin, so to make an agreeable appearance: most of e people were marked with the Amoco, those who had been alongside of us be- e: their manner of trading was also equally dulent; and the officers neglecting either unish or fright them, one of the midship- who had been defrauded in his bargain, recourse, for revenge, to an expedient which equally ludicrous and severe; he got a ng line; and when the man who had chea

ted him was close under the ship's side in
canoe, he heaved the lead with so good
aim that the hook caught him by the backsid
he then pulled the line, and the man holdi
back, the hook broke in the shank, and
beard was left sticking in the flesh.

During the course of this day, though
did not range more than six or eight leag
of the coast, we had alongside and on bo
the ship between four and five hundred of
natives, which is a proof that this part of
country is well inhabited. —

In the mean time the natives, to the nu
ber of near four hundred, crouded upon
their canoes, and some of them were admit
on board: to one, who seemed to be a Chi
I gave a piece of broad cloth, and distribu
some trifling presents among the rest. I p
ceived that some of these people had been
bout the ship when she was off at sea,
that they knew the power of our fire-arms,
the very sight of a gun threw them into
nifest confusion: uuder this impreſsion t
traded very fairly; but the people in one
the canoes took the opportunity of our be
at dinner to tow away our buoy: a musq
was fired over them without effect, we t
endeavoured to reach them with some s
shot, but they were too far off: by this t

ey had got the buoy into their canoe, and
e were obliged to fire a musquet at them
ith ball: this hit one of them, and they im-
ediately threw the buoy over board: a round
ot was then fired over them, which struck
e water and went ashore. Two or three of
e canoes immediately landed their people,
ho ran about the beach, as we imagined in
arch of the ball. Tupia called to them, and
ured them that while they were honest they
ould be safe, and with a little persuasion many
them returned to the ship, and their behavi-
r was such as left us no reason to suspect
t they intended to give us any farther trou-
. —

At four o'clock in the morning of Tues-
y December 5th we weighed, with a light
eeze, but it being variable with frequent calms,
made little way. We kept turning out of
bay till the afternoon, and about ten o'-
ok we were suddenly becalmed, so that the
p would neither wear nor stay, and the tide
current setting strong, she drove towards
d so fast, that before any measures could
taken for her security she was within a cab-
length of the breakers: we had thirteen
hom water, but the ground was so foul that
did not dare to drop our anchor; the pin-
e therefore was immediately hoisted out

to take the ship in tow, and the men, sensi
of their danger, exerting themselves to the
most, and a faint breeze springing up off
land, we perceived with unspeakable joy
she made head way, after having been so
the shore that Tupia, who was not sensible
our hair's breadth escape, was at this
time conversing with the people upon the
ach, whose voices were distinctly heard,
withstanding the roar of the breakers. We
thought all danger was over, but about
hour afterwards, just as the man in the ch
had cried "seventeen fathom," the ship stru
The shock threw us all into the utmost cons
nation; Mr Banks, who had undreſsed him
and was stepping into bed, ran hastily up
the deck, and the man in the chains cal
out "five fathom;" by this time, the rock
which we had struck being to windward,
ship went off without having received the le
damage, and the water very soon deepened
twenty fathom.—

While we lay becalmed, several can
came off to us, but the people having he
of our guns, it was not without great diffic
ty that they were persuaded to come und
our stern: after having bought some of th
cloaths, as well as their fish, we began
make inquiries concerning their country, a

rnt, by the help of Tupia, that, at the di-
nce of three days rowing in their canoes,
a place called Moore-wennua, the land would
e a short turn to the southward, and from
nce extend no more to the west. This place
concluded to be the land discovered by Tas-
n, which he called Cape Maria van Diemen,
finding these people so intelligent, we in-
red farther, if they knew of any country
ides their own: they answered, that they
er had visited any other, but that their an-
ors had told them, that to the N. W. by
or N. N. W. there was a country of great
nt, called Ulimaroa, to which some people
sailed in a very large canoe; that only
t of them returned, and reported, that af-
a paſsage of a month they had seen a coun-
where the people eat hogs. Tupia then in-
red whether these adventures brought any
s with them when they returned? they said
then, replied Tupia, your story is cer-
ly false, for it cannot be believed that men
o came back from an expedition without
s, had ever visited a county where hogs
e to be procured. It is however remarkable,
withstanding the shrewdneſs of Tupia's ob-
ion, that when they mentioned hogs it was
by description but by name, calling them
ah, the name which is given them in the

South-sea Islands; but if the animal had b
wholly unknown to them, and they had
communication with people to whom it
known, they could not possibly have been
quainted with the name. —

At eight, we tacked and stood off
eight the next morning, Sunday 17th; when
tacked and stood in, being about ten leag
from the land: at noon, the point of l
which we were near the day before, bore
S. W. distant five leagues. The wind still c
tinued at west; and at seven o'clock, we t
ked in thirty five fathom, when the point
land which has been mentioned before, b
N. W. by N. distant four or five miles; so t
we had not gained one inch to windward t
last twenty four hours, which confirmed
opinion that there was a current to the eastwa
The point of land I called North Cape, it be
the northern extremity of this country. It l
in latitude 34° 22′ S. longitude 186° 55′
and thirty-one leagues distant from Cape Br
in the direction of N. 63° W. It forms
north point of Sandy Bay, and is a penins
jutting out N. E. about two miles, and ter
nation in a bluff head that is flat at the top.

At four o'clock in the morning, Wedn
day 27th the wind freshened, and at ni
blew a storm; so that we were obliged to br

ship to under her mainsail. Our course
de good between noon this day and yester-
y was S. S. W. ½ W. distance eleven miles.
e Three Kings bore N. 27° E. distant 77 miles.
e gale continued all this day, and till two
next morning, Thursday 28th, when it fell,
d began to weer to the southward and S. W.
ere it fixed about four, when we made sail
d steered east in for the land, under the fore-
l and mainsail; but the wind then rising,
d by eight o'clock being increased to a hur-
ane, with a prodigious sea, we were obli-
d to take in the main-sail; we then wore
ship, and brought her to with her head
the north west. At noon the gale was some-
at abated, but we had still heavy squalls.
r course made good this day, was north, a
le easterly, twenty-nine miles; latitude by
count 34° 50′ S. longitude 188° 27′ W.; the
ree Kings bore N. 41° E. distant fifty-two
les. At seven o'clock in the evening, the
nd being at S. W. and S. W. by W. with
rd squalls, we wore and lay on the other
k; and at six the nexs morning, Friday 29th
read more sail. Our course and distance
ce yesterday was E. by N. twentynine miles.
the afternoon, we had hard squalls at S.
; and at eight in the evening, wore and
od to the N. W. till five the next morning,

Saturday 30th; and then wore and stood
the S. E. At six, we saw the land bearing
E. distant about six leagues, which we judg
to be Cape Maria Van Diemen, and whi
corresponded with the account that had be
given of it by the Indians. At midnight
wore and stood to the S. E. And on the n
day at noon, Sunday 31th Cape Maria V
Diemen bore N. E. by N. distant about five l
agues. At seven in the evening, we tack
and stood to the westward, with a moder
breeze at S. W. by S. and S. W. Mount Ca
then bore N. 83° E. and the northermost la
or Cape Maria Van Diemen, N. by W.;
were now distant from the nearest land abo
three leagues, where we had something mo
than forty fathom water; and it must be rem
ked, that Mount Camel, which when seen
the other side did not seem to be more th
one mile from the sea, seemed to be but litt
more when seen from this side; which is a d
monstration that the land here cannot be mo
than two or three miles broad, or from s
to sea. —

During this part of our navigation tw
particulars are very remarkable; in latitude 3
S. and in the midst of summer, I met wi
a gale of wind, which for ist strength and co
tinuance was such as I had scarcely ever be

before, and we were three weeks in getting leagues to the westward, and five weeks getting fifty leagues, for at this time it was long since we paſsed Cape Bret. During gale, we were happily at a considerable tance from the land, otherwise it is highly obable that we should never haver returned relate our adventures. —

At nine, we were abreast of a point which s with an easy ascent from the sea to a siderable height; this point, which lies in tude 37° 43′, I named Woody Head. About ven miles from this Head, in the direction S. W. ½ W. lies a very small island, upon ich we saw a great number of gannets, and ich we therefore called Gannet Island. At on, a high craggy point bore E. N. E. dit about a league and a half, to which I e the name of Albetross Point; it lies in latde 38° 4′ S. longitude 184° 42′ W.; and is tant seven leagues in the direction of S. 17° from Woody Head. —

At five o'clock in the morning, Saturday we saw, for a few minutes, the summit the Peak, towering above the clouds, and ered with snow. It now bore N. E.; it lies latitude 39° 16′ S. longitude 185° 15′ W.; I named it Mount Egmont, in honour of Earl. It seems to have a large base, and

to rise with a gradual ascent; it lies near
sea, and is surrounded by a flat country,
a pleasant appearance, being clothed with
dure and wood, which renders it the m
conspicuous, and the shore under it form
large cape, which I have named Cape
mont. —

The shore at this place seemed to form
veral bays, into one of which I proposed
carry the ship, which was become very f
in order to careen her, and at the same t
repair some defects, and recruit our wood
water.

With this view, I kept plying on and
all night, having from eighty to sixty-three
thom. At day-break the next morning, M
day 15th I stood for an inlet which runs
S. W.; and at eight I got within the entra
About two, we anchored in a very safe
convenient cove, on the north-west side of
bay, and facing the south-west end of the
land, in eleven fathom water, with soft grou
and moored with the stream anchor. —

At day-break, Tuesday 16th while we w
busy in careening the ship, three canoes c
off to us, having on board above a hund
men, besides several of their women, w
we were pleased to see, as in general it
sign of peace; but they soon afterwards bec

y troublesome, and gave us reason to appre-
d some mischief from them to the people
t were in our boats along-side the ship.
ile we were in this situation, the long-boat
sent ashore with some water casks, and
e of the canoes attempting to follow her,
found it necesary to intimidate them by
g some shall shot: we were at such a di-
nce that it was impoſsible to hurt them,
our reproof had its effect, and they desi-
from the pursuit. They had some fish in
r canoes which they now offered to sell,
which thought it stunk, we consented to
: for this purpose a man in a small boat
sent among them, and they traded for some
e very fairly. At length, however, one of
n watching his opportunity, snatched at some
er which our market-man held in his hand,
miſsing it, immediately put himself in a
ture of defence, flourishing his patoo-patoo,
making show as if he was about to strike,
e small shot were then fired at him from
ship, a few of which struck him upon
knee: this put an end to our trade, but
Indians still continued near the ship, ro-
g round her many times and conversing
Tupia, chiefly concerning the traditions
had among them with respect to the an-
ities of their country. To this subject they

were led by the inquiries which Tupia
been directed to make, whether they had
seen such a veſsel as ours, or had ever h
that any such had been upon their coast. T
inquiries were all answered in the negat
so that tradition has perserved among them
memorial of Tasman; though, by an obse
tion made this day, we find that we are
fifteen miles south of Murderer's bay, our
titude being 41° 5′ 32″, and Murderer's
according to his account, being 40° 50′.

Of these people, our curiosity natu
led us to inquire after the body of a wom
which we had seen floating upon the wa
and they acquainted us, by Tupia, that
was a relation, who had died a natural de
and that, according to their custom, t
had tied a stone to the body, and thrown
into the sea, which stone, they supposed,
by some accident been disengaged.

This family, when we came on sho
was employed in dreſsing some provisions:
body of a dog was at this time buried in t
oven, and many provision baskets stood
it. Having cast our eyes careleſsly into one
these, as we paſsed it, we saw two bones pr
cleanly picked, which did not seem to be
bones of a dog, and which, upon a ne
examination, we discovered to be those

man body. At this sight we were struck
h horror, though it was only a confirma-
n of what we had heard many times since
arrived upon this coast. As we could have
doubt but the bones were human, neither
ld we have any doubt but that the flesh
ich covered them had been eaten. They were
nd in a provision basket; the flesh that re-
ined appeared manifestly to have been dres-
by fire, and in the gristles at the end,
re the marks of the teeth which had gna-
d them: to put an end however to conjec-
es, founded upon circumstances and appe-
nce, we directed Tupia to ask what bones
y were; and the Indians, without the least
itation, answered, the bones of a man:
y were then asked what was become of the
h, and they replied that they had eaten it;
, said Tupia, why did you not eat the bo-
of the woman which we saw floating upon
water: the woman, said they, died of disea-
besides, she was our relation, and we eat
y the bodies of our enemies, who are kil-
in battle. Upon inquiry who the man was
se bones we had found, they told us, that
ut five days before, a boat belonging to
r enemies came into the bay, with many
sons on board, and that this man was one
even whom they had killed. Though stron-

ger evidence of this horrid practice preva
among the inhabitants of this coast will
cely be required, we have still stronge
give. One of us asked if they had any hu
bones with the flesh remaining upon them,
upon their answering us that all had bee
ten, we affected to disbelieve that the
were human, and said that they were the
nes of a dog; upon which one of the In
with some eagerneſs took hold of his own
arm, and thrusting it towards us, said,
the bone which Mr Banks held in his
had belonged to that part of a human
at the same time, to convince us that the
had been eaten, he took hold of his own
with his teeth, and made shew of eating
also bit and gnawed the bone which Mr B
had taken, drawing it through his mouth,
shewing, by signs, that it had afforded
licious repast; the bone was then returne
Mr Banks, and he brought it away with
Among the persons of this family, there w
woman who had her arms, legs, and t
frightfully cut in several places; and we
told that she had inflicted the wounds
herself, in token of her grief for the lo
her husband, who had been lately killed
eaten by their enemies, who had come

ne place to the eastward, towards which the
lians pointed. —

In the forenoon, a small canoe came off
m the Indian village to the ship, and among
se that were in it, was the old man who
d first come on board at our arrival in the
. As soon as it came alongside, Tupia re-
ved the conversation, that had passed the
y before concerning their practice of eating
man flesh, during which they repeated what
y had told us already; but, said Tupia, where
the heads? do you eat them too? Of the
ds said the old man, we eat only the bra-
, and the next time I come I will bring
ne of them to convince you that what we
e told you is truth. —

In the morning of Saturday 20th our old
n kept his promise, and brought on board
r of the heads of the seven people who
been so much the subject of our inquiries:
hair and flesh were entire, but we perceiv-
that the brains had been extracted; the
h was soft, but had by some method been
served from putrefaction, for it had no di-
reeable smell. Mr Banks purchased one of
m, but they sold it with great reluctance,
could not by any means be prevailed upon
part with a second; probably they may be
served as trophies, like the scalps in Ame-

rica, and the jaw-bones in the islands of th South Seas. Upon examining the head whic had been bought by Mr Banks, we perceive that it had received a blow upon the temple which had fractured the skull. —

Mr Banks and Dr Solander immediate employed themselves in botanizing near t beach, and I, taking a seaman with me, a cended one of the hills: when I reached th summit, I found a view of the inlet intercep ted by hills, which in that direction rose sti higher, and which were rendered inacceſsibl by impenetrable woods; I was, however, a bundantly compensated for my labour, for saw the sea on the eastern side of the cou try, and a paſsage leading from it to that o the west, a little to the eastward of the en trance of the inlet where the ship now lay. —

On Thursday 25th I made another excu sion along the coast, in the pinnace, toward the mouth of the inlet, accompanied by M Banks and Dr Solander, and going on shor at a little cove, to shoot shaggs, we fell in wit a large family of Indians, whose custom it i to disperse themselves among the different cr eks and coves, where fish is to be procure in the greatest plenty, leaving a few only i the Heppah, to which the rest repair in time of danger. Some of these people came out

ood way to meet us, and gave us an invita-
on to go with them to the rest of their party,
hich we readily accepted. We found a com-
ny of about thirty men, women, and chil-
ren, who received us with all poſsible de-
onstrations of friendship: we distributed a-
ong them a few ribbands and beads, and in
turn, received the kiſses and embraces of both
xes, both young and old: they gave us also
me fish, and after a little time we returned,
ch pleased with our new acquaintance.

In the morning of Friday 26th I went a-
in out in the boat, with Mr Banks and Dr
lander, and entered one of the bays, which
on the east side of the inlet, in order to
another sight of the streight, which paſsed
tween the eastern and western seas. For
s purpose, having landed at a convenient
ce, we climbed a hill of a very considerable
ght, from which we had a full view of it,
h the land on the opposite shore, which we
ged to be about four leagues distant: but
it was hazy in the horizon, we could not
far to the south east: I resolved however
search the paſsage with the ship, as soon
I should put to sea. Upon the top of this
we found a parcel of loose stones, with
ich we erected a pyramid, and left in it
ne musket balls, small shot, beads, and other

things, which we happened to have about
that were likely to stand the test of time,
not being of Indian workmanship, would c
vince any European who should come to
place and pull it down, that other native
Europe had been there before him. —

On Tuesday 30th early in the morning
sent a boat to one of the islands for cele
and while the people were gatering it, ab
twenty of the natives, men, women, and c
dren, landed near some empty huts: as s
as they were on shore, five or six of the
men sat down upon the ground together,
began to cut their legs, arms, and faces,
shells, and sharp pieces of talc or jasper,
a terrible manner. Our people underst
that their husbands had lately been killed
their enemies; but while they were perform
this horrid ceremony, the men set about re
ring the huts, with the utmost negligence
unconcern.

The carpenter having prepared two p
to be left as memorials of our having visi
this place, I ordered them to be inscribed w
the ship's name, and the year and month;
of them I set up at the watering-place, ho
ing the Union-flag upon the top of it: and
other I carried over to the island that lies
arest to the sea, called by the natives Mo

. I went first to the village or Heappah, ompanied by Mr Monkhouse and Tupia, ere I met with our old man, and told him l several others, by means of Tupia, that were come to set up a mark upon the is-d, in order to show to any other ship ich should happen to come thither, that we l been there before. To this they readily nsented, and promised that they never would ll it down: I then gave something to every e present; and to the old man I gave a sil- threepence, dated 1736, and some spike ls, with the king's broad arrow cut deep u- n them; things which I thought most likely remain long among them: I then took the t to the highest part of the island, and af- fixing it firmly in the ground, I hoisted u- n it the Unionflag, and honoured this inlet h the name of Queen Charlotte's Sound, the same time taking formal poſsesion of s and the adjacent country, in the name l for the use of his Majesty King George Third. We then drank a bottle of wine her Majesty's health, and gave the bottle the old man who had attended us up the , and who was mightily delighted with his sent. —

The entrance of Queen Charlotte's Sound situated in latitude 41° S. longitude 184°

45' W. and near the middle of the south-
side of the streight in which it lies. —

The land about this Sound, which
such a height that we saw it at the dist
of twenty leagues, consist wholly of high
and deep vallies, well stored with a variet
excellent timber, fit for all purposes e
masts, for which it is too hard and he
The sea abounds with a variety of fish, so
without going out of the cove where we
we caught every day, with the seine and h
and lines, a quantity sufficient to serve
whole ship's company: and along the s
we found plenty of shaggs, and a few o
species of wild-fowl, which those who
long lived upon salt provisions will not t
despicable food. —

As soon as we got out of the Sound
stood over to the eastward, in order to
the streight well open before the tide of
came on. At seven in the evening, the
small islands which lie off Cape Koamar
the southest head of Queen Charlotte's Sou
bore east, distant about four miles: at this t
it was nearly calm, and the tide of ebb
ting out, we were, in a very short time,
ried by the rapidity of the stream close u
one of the islands, which was a rock ri
almost perpendicularly out of the sea: we

ved our danger increase every moment, and
l but one expedient to prevent our being
hed to pieces, the success of which a few
nutes would determine. We were now wi-
n little more than a cable's length of the
k, and had more than seventy-five fathom
ter; but upon dropping an anchor, and vee-
g about one hundred and fifty fathom of
le, the ship was happily brought up: this,
vever, would not have saved us, if the tide
ch set S. by E. had not, upon meeting
n the island, changed its direction to S. E.
carried us beyond the first point. In this
ation, we were not above two cables' length
n the rocks; and here we remained in the
ngth of the tide, which set to the S. E.
r the rate of at least five miles an hour;
n a little after seven till near midnight,
n the tide abated, and we began to heave.
three in the morning of Wednesday 7th
anchor was at the bows, and having a light
eze at N. W. we made sail for the eastern
e; but the tide being against us, we made
little way: the wind however afterwards fre-
ed, and came to N. and N. E. with which,
the tide of ebb, we were in a short time
ied through the narrowest part of the streight,
then stood away for the southermost land
had in sight, which bore from us S. by W.

Over this land appeared a mountain of stu
dous height, which was covered with snow.

On the east side of Cape Tierawitte,
land trends away S. E. by E. about eight
gues, where it ends in a point, and is
southermost land on Eaheinomauwe. To
point I have given the name of Cape Pall
in honour of my worthy friend Captain P
ser. —

Friday 9th. About this time, the wea
happening to clear up, we saw Cape Tu
gain, bearing N. by E. ½ E. at the dist
of about seven leagues: I then called the
cers upon deck and asked them, whether t
were not now satisfied, that Eaheinoma
was an island; they readily answered in
affirmative, and all doubts being now remo
we hauled our wind to the eastward. —

We continued to make fail to the so
ward till sun-set on Sunday, 11th when a f
breeze at N. E. had carried us back again
length of Cape Palliser, of which as the w
ther was clear we had a good view. —

In the afternoon, a fresh gale sprung
at N. E., and we steered S. W. by W. for
southermost land in sight, which at sun-set b
from us S. 74° W. At this time the variat
was 15° 4′ E.

This island, which I named after Mr Ba

about five leagues from the coast of
vy Poenammoo; the south point bears S.
W. from the highest peak on the snowy
untain, and lies in latitude 43° 32′ S. and
longitude 186° 30′ W. by an observation of
sun and moon which was made this mor-
g: it is of a circular figure, and about twen-
our leagues in compass; it is sufficiently high
be seen at the distance of twelve or fifteen
gues, and the land has a broken irregular
face, with the appearance rather of barren-
than fertility; yet it was inhabited, for
saw smoke in one place, and a few strag-
g natives in another. —

At day-break, Sunday 25th having made
, the point bore north, distant three lea-
s, and we now found that the land trended
n it S. W. by W. as far as we could see.
s point I named Cape Saunders, in honour
Sir Charles. —

At noon, Cape Saunders bore N. 30° W.
ant about four leagues. We had variable
ds and calms till five o'clock in the even-
, when it fixed at W. S. W. and soon blew
hard that it put us past our topsails, and
t the foresail all to pieces; after getting a-
her to the yard, we continued to stand to
southward under two courses; and at six
next morning, Monday 26th the souther-

most land in sight bore W. by N. and
Saunders N. by W. distant eight league
noon, it bore N. 20° W. fourteen league
our latitude by observation was 46° 36'.
gale continued, with heavy squalls and a
hollow sea all the afternoon; and at seve
the evening, we lay to under our foresail,
the ship's head to the southward. —

At four in the morning, Friday 9th
had sixty fathom water; and at day-light,
discovered under our bow a ledge of rocks,
tending from S. by W. to W. by S. upon w
the sea broke very high: they were not
than three quarters of a mile distant, ye
had five and forty fathom water. As the
was at N. W. we could not now weather t
and as I was unwilling to run to leewar
tacked and made a trip to the eastward;
wind however soon after coming to the n
ward, enabled us to get clear of all.
soundings, while we were passing within
ledge, were from thirty-five to forty-seve
thom, with a rocky bottom.

This ledge lies S. E. six leagues from
southermost part of the land, and S. E. b
from some remarkable hills which stand
the shore: about three leagues to the n
ward of it, there is another ledge, which
full three leagues from the shore, and on w

sea broke in a dreadful surf. As we pas- these rocks to the north in the night, and overed the others under our bow at break ay, it is manifest that our danger was im- nt, and our escape critical in the highest ee: from the situation of these rocks, so adapted to catch unwary strangers, I cal- hem the Traps. —

Supposing South Cape to be the southern mity of this country, as indeed it proved e, I hoped to get round it by the west, large hollow swell from the south-west, since our last hard gale, had convinced hat there was no land in that direction. —

About two it cleared up, and the land ared to be high, rude, and mountainous: half an hour after three I hauled in for y, in which there appeared to be good orage; but in about an hour, finding the ce too great to run before it would be and the wind blowing too hard to make ttempt safe in the night, I bore away a- the shore.

This bay, which I called Dusky Bay, lies itude 45° 57′ S.: it is between three and miles broad at the entrance, and seems full as deep as it is broad: it contains l islands, behind which there must be

shelter from all winds, though possibly t
may not be sufficient depth of water. —

At sun-set, the southermost land in
bore due south, distant about five or six
gues; and as this is the westermost poin
land upon the whole coast, I called it W
Cape. —

About two, we past the point whic
noon had been distant ten miles, and fo
it to consist of high red cliffs, down w
there fell a cascade of water in four small
ams, and I therefore gave it the name of
cade Point. —

— As we had now circumnavigated the w
country, it became necessary to think of
ting it; but as I had thirty tons of empty
ter casks on board, this could not be d
till I had filled them; I therefore hauled r
the island and entered a bay; which lies
ween that and Queen Charlotte's Sound. W
nesday 28th I took a boat, and went
shore to look for a watering-place, and a
per birth for the ship, both which I fo
much to my satisfaction. As soon as the
was moored, I sent an officer on shore to
perintend the watering, and the carpe
with his crew, to cut wood, while the
boat was employed in landing the empty cas

At my return in the evening, I foun

wood and water on board, and the ship dy for the sea; I resolved therefore to quit country, and return home by such a route might be of most advantage to the service; upon this subject took the opinion of my cers. I had myself a strong desire to return Cape Horn, because that would have enabled finally to determine, whether there is or is a southern continent; but against this it a sufficient objection that we must have t in a high southern latitude in the very th of winter, with a vessel which was not ught sufficient for the undertaking: and the e reason was urged against our proceeding ctly for the Cape of Good Hope, with still e force, because no discovery of moment ld be hoped for in that route; it was there- resolved that we should return by the Indies, and that with this view we should, n leaving the coast, steer westward, till should fall in with the east coast of New- land, and then follow the direction of that st to the northward, till we should arrive ts northern extremity, but if that should found impracticable, it was further resolved we should endeavour to fall in with the , or islands, said to have been discovered Quiros

With this view, at break of day on Satur-

day, March 31th 1770, we got under sail, put to sea, with the advantage of a fresh at S. E. and clear weather, taking our departure from the eastern point, which we seen at noon on the 23d, and to which, this occasion, I gave the name of Cape well. —

The bay out of which we had just sa I called Admiralty Bay, giving the name Cape Stephens to the north-west point, Cape Jackson to the south-east, after the gentlemen who at this time were Secret to the Board. —

New-zealand was first discovered by Jansen Tasman, a Dutch navigator, whose n has been several times mentioned in this rative, on the 13th of December, in the y 1642. He traversed the eastern coast from titude 34° to 43°, and entered the stre which divides the two islands, and in the c is called Cook's Streight; but being attac by the natives soon after he came to an anc in the place to which he gave the name Murderer's Bay, he never went on shore. gave the country the name of Staten Land, the land of the States, in honour of the tes-General, and it is now generally distin shed in our maps and charts by the name New-Zealand. As the whole of this coun

ept that part of the coast which was seen Tasman from on board his ship, has from time to the voyage of the Endeavour, re-ined altogether unknown, it has by many n supposed to be part of a southern conti-t. It is however now known to consist of large islands, divided from each other by, reight or passage, which is about four or leagues broad. —

Tovy Poenammoo is for the most part a ntainous, and to all appearance a barren ntry, and the people whom we saw in Queen rlotte's Sound, those that came off to us er the snowy mountains, and the fires to west of Cape Saunders, were all the inha-nts, and signs of inhabitants, that we di-vered upon the whole island.

Eaheinomauwe has a much better appea-e; it is indeed not only hilly but moun-ous, yet even the hills and mountains are ered with wood, and every valley has a let of water: the soil in these vallies, in the plains, of which there are many, are not overgrown with wood, is in eral light but fertile, and in the opi-of Mr Banks and Dr Solander, as well f every other gentleman on board, all s of European grain, plants, and fruit, ld flourish here in the utmost luxuriance:

from the vegetables that we found here, th
is reason to conclude, that the winters
milder than those in England, and we fo
the summer not hotter, though it was m
equally warm; so that if this country sho
be settled by people from Europe, they wo
with a little industry, be very soon supp
not only with the necessaries, but the luxu
of life in great abundance.

In this country there are no quadrup
but dogs and rats, at least we saw no oth
and the rats are so scarce that many of u
ver saw them. The dogs live with the peo
who breed them for no other purpose than
eat. —

For this scarcity of animals upon the l
the sea, however makes an abundant recompe
every creek swarming with fish, which are
only wholesome, but equally delicious w
those of Europe: the ship seldom anchored
any station, or with a ligth gale passed any pl
that did not afford us enough with hook
line to serve the whole ship's company, e
cialy to the southward. —

Of eatable vegetables there are but f
our people, indeed, who had been long
sea, eat with equal pleasure and advant
of wild celery, and a kind of cresses, w
grew in great abundance upon all parts of

a-shore. And we could find but three escu-
nt plants among those which are raised by
ltivation, yams, sweet potatoes, and cocoos. —
But among all the trees, shrubs, and plants
this country, there is not one that produces
uit, except a berry which has neither sweet-
ſs nor flavour, and which none but the boys
ok pains to gather, should be honoured with
at appellation. There is, however, a plant
at serves the inhabitants instead of hemp and
x, which excels all that are put to the same
rposes in other countries. —
The stature of the men in general is equal
the largest of those in Europe: they are
ut, well limbed, and fleshy, but not fat,
e the lazy and luxurious inhabitants of the
nds in the South Seas, they are also exce-
ingly vigorous and active; and have an adro-
eſs, and manual dexterity in an uncommon
gree which are discovered in whatever they
. I have seen the strokes of fifteen paddles
a side in one of their canoes made with
redible quickneſs, and yet with such minute
ctneſs of time, that all the rowers seemed
be actuated by one common ſoul. Their
our in general is brown: but in few deeper
n that of a Spaniard, who has been expo-
to the sun; in many not so deep. The
men have not a feminine delicacy in their

appearance, but their voice is remarkably so
and by that, the dress of both sexes being t
same, they are principally distinguished: th
have, however, like the women of other cou
tries, more airy cheerfulness, and a great
flow of animal spirits than the other sex. Th
hair, both of the head and beard, is blac
and their teeth extremely regular, and as whi
as ivory: the features of both sexes are good
they seem to enjoy high health, and we s
many who appeared to be of a great age. T
dispositions both of the men and women se
med to be mild and gentle; they treat eac
other with the tenderest affection, but are im
placable towards their enemies, to whom,
I have before observed, they never give qua
ter. It may perhaps, at first seem strange, th
where there is so little to be got by victory
there should so often be war; and that ever
little district of a country inhabited by peopl
so mild placid, should be at enmity with a
the rest. But possibly more is to be gained b
victory among these people than at first app
ars, and they may be promted to mutual ho
stilities by motives which no degree of friend
ship or affection is able to resist. It appear
by the account that has already been given
them, that their principal food is fish, whi
can only be procured upon the sea-coast; an

ere, in sufficient quantities, only at certain mes: the tribes, therefore, who live inland any such there are, and even those upon e coast, must be frequently in danger of erishing by famine. Their country produces either sheep, nor goats, nor hogs, nor cat-; tame fowls they have none nor any art by hich those that are wild can be caught in suf-ient plenty to serve as provision. Is there e any whose situation cuts them off from a pply of fish, the only succedanum of all other imal food, except dogs they have nothing to pport life, but the vegetables that have alre-y been mentioned, of which the chief are n root, yams, clams, and potatoes: when an accident these fail, the distress must dreadful; and even among the inhabitants the coast, many tribes must frequently be duced to nearly the same situation, either the failure of their plantations, or the de-iency of their dry stock, during the season en but few fish are to be caught. These nsiderations will enable us to account, not ly for the perpetual danger in which the pe-le who inhabit this country appear to live, the care which they take to fortify every lage, but for the horrid practice of eating se who are killed in battle; for the hunger him who is pressed by famine to fight, will

absorb every feeling and every sentiment wh
would restrain him from allaying it with
body of his adversary. —

I have observed that our friends in t
South Seas had not even the idea of indecenc
with respect to any objet or any action; b
this was by no means the case with the inh
bitants of New-Zealand, in whose carriage a
conversation there was as much modesty, r
serve, and decorum with respect to actions
which yet in their opinion were not crimina
as are to be found among the politest peop
in Europe. —

Their houses are the most inartificially ma
of any thing among them, being scarcely equ
except in size, to an English dog-kennel: th
are seldom more than eigtheen or twenty fe
long, eight or ten broad, and five or six hig
from the pole that runs from one end to th
other, and forms the ridge, to the ground: th
framing is of wood, generally slender sticks
and both walls and roof cónsist of dry gra
and hay, which, it must be confeſsed, is ver
tightly put together; and some are also line
with the bark of trees, so that in cold we
ther they must afford a very comfortable r
treat. The roof is sloping, like those of o
barns, and the door is at one, just high e

gh to admit a man, creeping upon his hands d knees. —

Having no veſsel in which water can be iled, their cookery consists wholly of ba- ng and roasting. They bake nearly in the me manner as the inhabitants of the South as, and to the account that has been already ven of their roasting, nothing need be added, t that the long skewer or spit to which the sh is fastened, is placed sloping towards the e, by setting one stone against the bottom of and supporting it near the middle with ano- er, by the moving of which to a geater or s distance from the end, the degree of ob- uity is in creased or diminished at pleasure. —

Water is their universal and only liquor, far as we could discover, and if they have lly no means of intoxication, they are, in s particular, happy beyond any other people t we have yet seen or heard of. —

A farther proof that human nature is here tainted with disease, is the great number of d men that we saw, many of whom, by the s of their hair and teeth, appeared to be y ancient, yet none of them were decripit, d tho' not equal to the young in muscular ength, were not a bit behind them in cheer- nefs and vivacity. —

The ingenuity of these people appears nothing more than in their canoes: they long and narrow, and in shape very much semble a New-England whale boat: the large sort seem to be built chiefly for war, and carry from forty to eighty, or an hundred armed men. We measured one which lay shore at Tolaga: she was sixtyeight feet an an half long, five feet broad, and three fe and an half deep, the bottom was sharp, wi strait sides like a wedge, and consisted of thr lengths, hollowed out to about two inche or an inch and an half thick, and well fast ned together with strong plaiting: each si consisted of one entire plank, sxty-three fe long, ten or twelve inches broad, and abo an inch and a quarter thick, and these wer fitted and lashed to the bottom part with gre dexterity and strength.

A considerable number of thwarts wer laid from gunwale to gunwale, to which the were securely lashed on each side, as a streng hening to the boat. The ornament at the hea projected five or six feet beyond the body, an was about four feet and an half high; the o nament at the stern was fixed upon that en as the stern-post of a ship is upon her kee and was about fourteen feet high, two fe broad, and an inch and an half thick. All the

noes, except a few at Opoorage or Mercury
y, which were of one piece, and hollowed
fire, are built after this plan, and few are
than twenty feet long: some of the smal-
sort have outrigers, and sometimes two of
m are joined together, but this is not com-
n. —

In sailing they are not expert, having no
of going otherwise than before the wind:
sail is of netting or mat, which is set up
ween two poles that are fixed upright upon
h gunwale, and serve both for masts and
ds: two ropes answered the purpose of sheets,
were consequently fastened above to the top
each pole. But clumsy and inconvenient as
apparatus is, they make good way before
wind, and are steered by two men who
in the stern, with each a paddle in his hand
that purpose. —

Having sailed from Cape Farewell, which
in latitude 40° 33′ S., longitude 186° W.,
Saturday the 31st of March, 1770, we stee-
westward, with a fresh gale at N. N. E.
at noon, on Monday April 2d our latitude,
observation, was 40°, our longitude from
e Farewell 2° 31′ W.

In the morning of Monday 9th being in
ude 38° 29′ S. we saw a tropic bird, which
o high a latitude is very uncommon. —

In the course of Friday 13th being in
titude 39° 23′ S., longitude 204° 2′ W., I fo
the variation to be 12° 27′ E., and in
morning of Saturday 14th it was 11° 30′;
day we also saw some flying fish. On Su
15th, we saw an egg bird and a gannet,
as these are birds that never go far from
land, we continued to sound all night,
had no ground with 130 fathom. —

In the morning of Wednesday 18th
saw two Port Egmont hens, and a pin
bird, which are certain signs of approac
land. At one in the morning Thursday 19t
brought to and sounded, but had no gr
with 130 fathom, at six we saw land ext
from N. E. to W. at the distance of five o
leagues, having eighty fathom water with
sandy bottom. —

I judged it to lie in latitude 38°, longi
211° 7′, and gave it the name of Point H
because Mr Hicks, the first lieutenant, wa
first who discovered it. —

At six o'clock in the evening, we sho
ned sails, and brought to for the night,
ving fifty-six fathom water, and a fine s
bottom. The northermost land in sight
bore N. by E. ½ E., and a small island
close to a point on the main bore W. di
two leagues. This point, I called Cape How

We continued to sail along the shore to northward, with a southerly wind, and in afernoon we saw smoke in several places, hich we knew the country to be inhabi-

At six in the evening, we shortened sail, sounded: we found forty-four fathom wa- with a clear sandy bottom, and stood on r an easy sail till twelve, when we brought or the night; and had ninety fathom water.

At four in the morning, Saturday 12th we sail again, at the distance of about five es from the land, and at six, we were st of a high mountain, lying near the , which on account of its figure, I called nt Dromedary. —

After this we steered along the shore N. with a gentle breeze at S. W., and were ear the land as to distinguish several of atives upon the beach, who appeared to be black, or very dark colour. At noon, latitude, by observation, was 35° 27′ S. longitude 209° 23′ W.; Cape Dromedary S. 28° W. distant nineteen leagues, a re- able peaked hill, which resemble a square -house, with a dome at the top, and h for that reason I called the Pigeon House, N. 32° 30′ W. —

We stood to the north-east till noon the day, Tuesday 24th with a gentle breeze

at N. W., and then we tacked and stood
ward. At this time, our latitude, by ob
tion, was 35° 10′ S., and longitude 20
W. Apoint of land which I had discover
St George's day, and which therefore I
Cape George, bore W. distant nineteen
and the Pigeon House (the latitude and
tude of which I found to be 35° 19′ S.
209° 41′ W.) S. 75° W. In the morning
had found the variation, by amplitude,
7° 50′ E. and by several azimuths 7° 5
We had a fresh breeze at N. W. from
till three; it then came to the W., whe
tacked and stood to the northward. At
the evening, being about five or six le
from the shore, with the Pigeon Hous
ring W. S. W. distant about nine league
had eighty-six fathom water; and at eight
ving thunder and lightning, with heavy sq
we brought to in one hundred and twen
thom. —

We continued at the distance of bet
four and five miles from the shore, til
afternoon, when we came within two
and I then hoisted out the pinnace and
to attempt a landing, but the pinnace p
to be so leaky that I was obliged to hois
in again. At this time we saw several o
natives walking briskly along the shore,

hom carried a small canoe upon their
ders: we flattered ourselves that they were
to put her into the water, and come off
e ship, but finding ourselves disappoin-
I determined to go on shore in the yawl,
as many as it would carry: I embarked
fore, with only Mr Banks, Dr Solander,
, and four rowers: we pulled for that
of the shore where the Indians appeared,
which four small canoes were lying at
ater's edge. The Indians sat down upon
ocks, and seemed to wait for our landing:
o our great regret, when we came wi-
bout a quarter of a mile, they ran away
he woods: we determined however to go
e, and endeavour to procure an interview,
this we were again disappointed, for
und so great a surf beating upon every
of the beach, that landing with our little
was altogether impracticable. At day-bre-
turday 28th we discovered a bay, which
d to be well sheltered from all winds,
nto which therefore I determined to go
the ship. The pinnace being repaired,
her, with the master, to sound the en-
, while I kept turning up, having the
right out. When she came back, the ma-
ld us, that in a cove a little within the
r, some of them had come down to

the beach, and invited him to land by m
signs and words of which he knew not
meaning; but that all of them were armed
long pikes, and a wooden weapon shaped so
what like a cimeter. The Indians who
not followed the boat, seeing the ship ap
ach, used many threatening gestures, and b
dished their weapons; particularly two,
made a very singular appearance, for their
ces seemed to have been dusted with a w
powder, and their bodies painted with b
streaks of the same colour, which pafsing
liquely over their breasts and backs looked
unlike the crofs-belts worn by our soldiers.

We continued to stand into the bay,
early in the afternoon anchored under
south shore, about two miles within the
trance, in six fathom water, the south p
bearing S. E. and the north point East. —

We thought it remarkable that all of
people we had yet seen, not one had the
ast appearance of clothing, the old wo
herself being destitute even of a fig-leaf.

After dinner the boats were manned,
we set out from the ship, having Tupi
our party. We intended to land where
saw the people, and began to hope th
they had so little regarded the ship's co
into the bay, they would as little regard

ming on shore: in this, however, we were appointed; for as soon as we approached rocks, two of the men came down upon m to dispute our landing, and the rest away. Each of the two champions was ed with a lance about ten feet long, and hort stick which he seemed to handle as if was a machine to assist him in managing or owing the lance: they called to us in a very d tone, and in a harsh dissonant language, which neither we nor Tupia understood a le word: they brandished their weapons, seemed resolved to defend their coast to uttermost, though they were but two, and were forty. I could not but admire their rage, and being very unwilling that hosti- s should commence with such inequality of e between us, I ordered the boat to lie n her oars: we then parlied by signs for ut a quarter of an hour, and to bespeak r good-will, I threw them nails, beads, other trifles, which they took up and see- to be well pleased with. I then made s that I wanted water, and, by all the ns that I could devise, endeavoured to con- e them that we would do them no harm: now waved to us, and I was willing to rpret it as an invitation; but upon our put- the boat in, they came again to oppose

us. One appeared to be a youth about nineteen or twenty, and the other a man of middle age: as I had now no other resource fired a musquet between them. Upon the report, the youngest dropped a bundle of lances upon the rock; but recollecting himself an instant he snatched them up again with great haste: a stone was then thrown at us, upon which I ordered a musquet to be fired with small shot, which struck the eldest upon the legs, and he immediately ran to one of the houses, which was distant about an hundred yards: I now hoped that our contest was over and we immediately landed; but we had scarcely left the boat when he returned, and I then perceived that he had left the rock only to fetch a shield or target for his defence. As soon as he came up, he threw a lance at me and his comrade another; they fell where I stood thickest, but happily hurt nobody. A third musquet with small shot was then fired at them, upon which one of them threw another lance, and both immediately ran away: if we had pursued, we might probably have taken one of them; but Mr Banks suggested that the lances might be poisoned, I thought it not prudent to venture into the woods. We repaired immediately to the huts, in one of which we found the children, who had hid

emselves behind a shield and some bark; we eped at them, but left them in their retreat, thout their knowing that they had been di- vered, and we threw into the house when went away some beads, ribbons, pieces of th, and other presents, which we hoped uld procure us the good-will of the inhabi- ts when they should return; but the lances ich we found lying about, we took away h us, to the number of about fifty: they re from six to fifteen feet long, and all of m had four prongs in the manner of a fish- , each of which was poined with fish-bone, l very sharp. —

In the afternoon, when our people were in ashore, sixteen or eighteen Indians, all ed, came boldly within about an hun- d yards of them, and then stopped: two them advanced somewhat nearer; and Mr ks, who commanded the party on shore, h another, advanced to meet them, holding presents to them as he approached, and reſsing kindneſs and amity by every sign he ld think of, but all without effect; for be- e he could get up with them they retired, it would have answered no purpose to rsue. —

The next morning, Friday 4th as the wind uld not permit me to sail, I sent out se-

veral parties into the country to try again w
ther some intercourse could not be establis
with the natives. A midshipman who be
ged to one of these parties having straggle
long way from his companions, met with a w
old man and woman, and some little childr
they were sitting under a tree by the wa
side, and neither party saw the other till t
were close together: the Indians showed s
of fear, but did not attempt to run a
The man happened to have nothing to g
them but a parrot that he had shot; thi
offered, but they refused to accept it, w
draving themselves from his hand either thro
fear or aversion. His stay with them was
short, for he saw several canoes near the be
fishing, and being alone, he feared they m
come ashore and attack him: he said, t
these people were very dark coloured, but
black; that the man and woman appeared to
very old, being both grey headed; that
hair of the man's head was bushy, and his
ard long and rough; that the woman's
was cropped short, and both of them w
stark naked. —

The great quantity of plants which
Banks and Dr Solander collected in this p
induced me to give it the name of Bo
Bay. —

During my stay in this harbour, I caused English colours to be displayed on shore ery day, and the ship's name, and the date the year, to be inscribed upon one of the es near the watering-place. —

At day-break, on Sunday the 6th of May, 70, we set sail from Botany Bay, with a ht breeze at N. W. which soon after coming the southward, we steered along the shore N. E.; and at noon, our latitude, by obvation, was 33° 50′ S. At this time we were tween two and three miles distant from the d, and a-breast of a bay, or harbour, in ich there appeared to be good anchorage, d which I called Port Jackson. This harur lies three leagues to the northward of Bóy Bay: the variation, by several azimuths, peared to be 8° E. At sun-set, the northerost land in sight bore N. 26° E. and some oken land, that seemed to form a bay, bore 40° W. distant four leagues. This bay, which s in latitude 33° 42′, I called Broken Bay. noon we were about three leagues from the ore; the northermost land insight bore N. ° E. and some lands which projected in ree bluff points, and which, for that reason, called Cape Three Points bore S. W. distant e leagues. —

At four in the afternoon, we passed, at

the distance of about a mile, a low ro
point, which I called Point Stephens, on
north side of which is an inlet, which I ca
Port Stephens. At a little distance within la
we saw smoke in several places, and at
an hour past five, the northermost land in si
bore N. 36° E. and Point Stephens S. W.
stant four leagues. Our soundings in the ni
were from forty-eight to sixty-two fathom
the distance of between three and four lea
from the shore, which made in two hill
This point I called Cape Hawke. At sun
we had twenty-three fathom, at the distanc
a league and an half from the shore: the
thermost land then bore N. 13° E. and t
hills, remarkably large and high, lying co
guous to each other, and not far from the
ach, N. N. W. As these hills bore some
semblance to each other, we called them
Three Brothers. —

At noon, our latitude, by observati
was 30° 43′ S.; and our longitude 206°
W. At this time we were between three
four leagues from the shore, the northern
part of which bore from us N. 13° W. an
point, or head-land, on which we saw
that produced a great quantity of smoke, b
W. distant four leagues. To this point I
the name of Smokey Cape. —

Having the advantage of a moon, we stee-
d along the shore all night, in the direction
N. and N. by E. keeping at the distance of
ont three leagues from the land, and having
m twenty to twenty-five fathom water. As
n as it was light, having a fresh gale, we
de all the sail we could, and at nine o'clock
he morning, Tuesday 15th being about a
gue from the shore, we discovered smoke
many places, and having recourse to our
ses, we saw about twenty of the natives,
o had each a large bundle upon his back,
ch we conjectured to be palm leaves for
ering their houses: we continued to observe
n above an hour, during which they wal-
upon the beach, and up a path that led
a hill of a gentle afcent, behind which
lost sight of them: not one of them was
rved to stop and look towards us, but
trudged along, to all appearance, without
least emotion either of curiosity or surprise,
gh it is impoſsible they should not have
the ship by a casual glance as they wal-
along the shore; and though she must,
respect to every other object they had
seen, have been little leſs stupendous and
countable than a floating mountain with
s woods would have been to us. At noon,
latitude, by observation, was 28° 39′ S.,

and longitude 206° 27′ W. A high point of land, which I named Cape Byron, bore N. by W. at the distance of three miles. It lies in latitude 28° 37′ 30″ S., longitude 206° W., and may be known by a remarkable sharp peaked mountain, which lies inland, and bears from it N. W. by W. From this point the land trends N. 13° W.: inland it is high and hilly, but low near the shore; to the southward of the point it is also low and level. We continued to steer along the shore with a fresh gale, till sun set, when we suddenly discovered breakers a-head, directly in the ship's course, and also on our larboard bow. At this time we were about five miles from the land, and had twenty fathom water: we hauled up S.W. till eight, when we had run eight miles, and increased our depth of water to forty-four fathom: we then brought to, with the ship's head to the eastward, and lay upon this tack till ten, when, having increased our sounding to seventy-eight fathom, we wore, and lay with the ship's head to the land till five in the morning, when we made sail, and at day-light were greatly surprised to find ourselves farther to the southward, than we had been the evening before, though the wind had been northerly, and blown fresh all night: we now saw the breakers again within us, and passed them

the distance of one league. They lie in la-
nde 28° 8′ S. stretching off east two leagues
m a point of land under which is a small
nd. Their situation may always be known
the peaked mountain which has been just
ntioned, and which bears from S. W. by W.
this reason I have named it Mount War-
g. It lies seven or eight leagues inland, in
itude 28° 22′ S. The land about it is high
l hilly, but it is of itself sufficiently conspi-
us to be at once distinguished from every
er object. The Point off which these sho-
lie, I have named Point Danger. —

With our glaſses we could discover that
sands, which lay in great patches of many
es, were moveable, and that some of them
not been long in the place they poſseſsed;
we saw in several parts, trees half buried,
tops of which were still green; and in
er, the naked trunks of such as the sand
surrounded long enough to destroy. —

Tuesday 22th In the evening, having hau-
close upon a wind, and made two or three
s, we anchored about eight o'clock in five
om, with a fine sandy bottom. —

Early the next morning, Wednesday 23th
ent ashore, with a party of men, in order
examine the country, accompanied by Mr
ks, Dr. Solander, the other gentlemen, and

Tupia: the wind blew fresh, and we found so cold, that being at some distance from shore, we took our cloaks as a neces equipment for the voyage. In this place th is room for a few ships to lie in great secur and a small stream of fresh water; I wo have rowed into the lagoon, but was prev ted by shallows. We found several bogs, swamps of salt water, upon which, and the sides of the lagoon, grows the true m grove, such as is found in the West-Indi and the first of the kind that we had with. In the branches of these mangroves th were many nests of a remarkable kind af a that was as green as grass: when the branc were disturbed they came out in great nu bers, and punished the offender by a mu sharper bite than ever we had felt from t same kind of animal before. Upon these m groves also we saw small green caterpillars great numbers: their bodies were thick with hairs, and they were ranged upon t leaves side by side like a file of soldiers, the number of twenty or thirty together: wh we touched them, we found that the hair their bodies had the quality of a nettle, a gave us a much more, though less dura pain. Upon the shore we saw a species the bustard, one of which we shot, it was

ge as a turkey, and weighed seventeen
nds and an half. We all agreed that this
the best bird we had eaten since we left
land; and in honour of it we called this
t Bustard Bay. —

The people who were left on board the
said, that while we were in the woods
ut twenty of the natives came down to the
h, abreast of her, and having looked at
some time, went away; but we that were
re, though we saw smoke in many places,
no people: the smoke was at places too
nt for us to get to them by land, except
to which we repaired: we found ten small
still burning within a few paces of each
r; but the people were gone: we saw near
several vefsels of bark, which we suppo-
to have contained water, and some shells
fish-bones, the remains of a recent meal.
saw also, lying upon the ground, several
s of soft bark about the length and breadth
man, which we imagined might be their
and, on the windward side of the fires,
all shade, about a foot and a half high, of
me substance. The whole was in a thicket
se trees, which afforded good shelter from
ind. The place seemed to be much trod-
and as we saw no house, nor any remains
ouse, we were inclined to believe that, as

these people had no clothes, they had no dwelling; but spent their nights, among the other commoners of Nature, in the open air: and Tupia himself, with an air of superiority and compassion, shook his head, and said, that they were Taata Enot, poor wretches. —

At five in the morning, Friday 25th we made sail. At nine, we were abreast of the point at the distance of one mile, with fourteen fathom water. This point I found to lie directly under the Tropic of Capricorn; and for that reason I called it Cape Capricorn. —

We had not stood to the northward above an hour, before we suddenly fell into three fathom; upon which I anchored, and sent away the master to sound the channel which lay to leeward of us, between the northermost island and the main: it appeared to be pretty broad, but I suspected that it was shallow, and so indeed it was found; for the master reported at his return that in many places he had only a fathom and an half, and where we lay at anchor we had only sixteen feet, which was not two feet more than the ship drew. —

At five in the morning, Sunday 27th. I sent away the master to search for a passage between the islands, while we got the ship under sail, and as soon as it was light we followed the boat, which made a signal that a passage had

nd. At noon we were about two leagues di-
t from the main; and by observation in lati-
e 22° 53′ S. The northermost point of land
ght now bore N. N. W. distant ten miles. To
point I gave the name of Cape Manifold,
n the number of high hills, which appeared
it: it lies in latitude 22° a 3′ S., and di-
about seventeen leages from Cape Capri-
, in the direction of N. 26° W. Between
e Capes the shore forms a large bay, which
led Cape Keppel Bay; and I also distinguis-
the islands by the name of Keppel's is-
s. —

At day-break, Monday 28th we made sail,
Manifold bearing S. by E., distant eight
es, and the islands which I had set the night
e were distant four miles in the same direc-

At nine o'clock in the forenoon, we were
st of the point which I called Cape Town-
d. As soon as we got round this Cape, we
d our wind to the westward, in order to
ithin the islands, which lie scattered in the
n great numbers, and extend out to sea as
the eye could reach even from the mast-
these islands vary both in height and cir-
rom each other; so that, although they are
numerous, not two of them are alike. We
not stood long upon a wind before we
into shoal water, and were obliged to tack

at once to avoid it. Having sent a boat ahe
I bore away W. by N. many small islands, roc
and shoals, lying between us and the main,
many of a larger extent without us: our so
dings till near noon were from fourteen to
venteen fathom, when the boat made the sig
for meeting with shoal water: upon this we h
led close upon a wind to the eastward, but
denly fell into three fathom and a quarter;
immediately dropped an anchor, which bro
the ship up with all her sails standing. When
ship was brought up we had four fathom,
a coarse sandy bottom, and found a strong
setting to the N. W. by W. ½ W. at the rat
near three miles an hour, by which we
so suddenly carried upon the shoal. Our latit
by observation was 22° 8′ S.; Cape Townsh
bore E. 16° S., distant thirteen miles; and
westermost part of the main in sight W. ¾ N.
this thime a great number of islands lay
round us.

In the afternoon, having sounded round
ship, and found that there was water suffici
to carry her over the shoal, we weighed,
about three o'clock made sail and stood to
westward, as the land lay, having sent a b
ahead to sound. At six in the evening, we
chored in ten fathom, with a sandy bottom
about two miles distance from the main;

termost part of which boro W. N. W., and a
t number of islands, lying a long way wi-
t us, were still in sight. —

We found here a small fish of a singular
; it was about the size of a minnow, and
two very strong breast fins: we found it in
es that were quite dry, where we supposed
ight have been left by the tide; but it did
seem to have become languid by the want of
r; for upon our approach it leaped away,
he help of the breast fins, as nimbly as a
neither indeed did it seem to prefer wa-
land; for when we found it in the water,
quently leaped out, and pursued its way u-
dry ground: we also observed that when it
n places where small stones were standing
the surface of the water at a litttle di-
from each other, it chose rather to leap
stone to stone, than to pass through the
; and we saw several of them pass entirely
puddles in this manner, till they came to
round, and then leap away. —

The inlet in which the ship lay I called
y Sound, because it afforded us no fresh
. —

As I had not therefore a single inducement
longer in this place, I weighed anchor
o'clock in the morning of Thursday 31th
t to sea. At noon, our latitude by obser-

vation was 21° 29′ S.; a point of land w
forms the northwest entrance into Broad So
and which I have named Cape Palmerston,
in latitude 21° 30′, longitude 210° 54′ W.
W. by N. distant three leagues. Our la
was 21° 27′, our longitude 210° 57′. Be
this Cape and Cape Townshend lies the
which I have called the Bay of Inlets. At
Saturday the 2d we were about two le
from the main, and four from the island
thout us. Our latitude by observation w
56′, and a high promontory, which I
Cape Hillsborough, bore W. ½ N. distant
miles. At eight o'clock in the morning, S
3rd we discovered low land quite acrofs wh
took for an opening, which proved to be
about 5 or 6 leagues deep; upon this we
our wind to the eastward round the north
of the bay, which at this time bore from
E. by N. distant four leagues. This point,
I named Cape Conway, lies in latitude
S., longitude 211° 28′ W.; and the bay
lies between this Cape and Cape Hillsbor
called Repulse Bay. At six o'clock in t
ning, we were nearly the length of the
end of a paſsage; the north westermost
of the main in sight bore N. 54° W.,
north end of the island N. N. E. with
sea between the two points. As this pa

vered on Whitsunday, I called it Whitsun-
s Passage, and I called the islands that form
umberland Islands, in honour of his Royal
nefs the Duke. We kept under an easy sail,
the lead going all night, being at the di-
ce of about three leagues from the shore,
having from twenty-one to twenty-three fa-
n water. At day-break, we were abreast of
point which had been the farthest in sight to
north-west the evening before, which I
ed Cape Gloucester. It is a lofty promon-
, in latitude 19° 59′ S., longitude 211° 49′
nd may be known by an island which lies
t sea N. by W. ½ W. at the distance of five
x leagues from it, and which I called Hol-
e Isle, there are also islands lying under the
between Holborne Isle, and Whitsunday's
ge. On the west side of Cape Gloucester
and trends away S. W. and S. S. W. and
a deep bay, the bottom of which I could
st see from the mast-head: it is very low,
continuation of the low land which we had
t the bottom of Repulse Bay. This bay I
Edgecumbe Bay, but without staying to
into it, we continued our course to the west-
, for the farthest land we could see in that
ion, which bore W. by N. ½ N. and appe-
very high. At noon, we were about three
es from the shore, by observation in lati-

tude 19° 39′ S., longitude 212° 32′ W., four
leagues W. N. W. from Cape Gloucester, an
of a height sufficient to be seen at the distanc
twelve leagues: inland there are some high
or mountains, which, like the Cape, afford
a barren prospect. Having passed this Cape,
continued standing to the W. N. W. as the
lay, under an easy sail, having from sixte
ten fathom, till two o'clock in the morn
Tuesday 5. when we fell into seven fathom;
which we hauled our wind to the north
judging ourselves to be very near land: at
break, we found our conjecture to be
being within little more than two league
it. —

We continued to steer W. N. W. as the
lay, with twelve or fourteen fathom water,
noon on Wednesday 6. when our latitude by
servation was 19° 1′ S. and we had the mou
a bay all open, extending from S. ½ E. to
½ S. distant two leagues. This bay, wh
named Cleaveland Bay, appeared to be
five or six miles in extent every way: the
point I named Cape Cleaveland, and the
which had the appearance of an island, M
tical Isle, as we perceived that the compa
not traverse well when we were near it. —

We steered W. N. W. keeping the main
on board, the outermost part of which,

, bore W. by N. but without it lay high land, ich we judged not to be part of it. —

This land, on account of its figure, I nam- Point Hillock: it is of a considerable height l may be known by a round hillock, or rock, ich joins to the Point, but appears to be de- hed from it. Between this Cape and Magne- l Isle the shore forms a large bay, which I ed Halifax Bay. —

At six, we were abreast of a point of land ich lies N. by W. ½ W., distant eleven miles n Point Hillock, which I named Cape Sand- h. —

From Cape Sandwich the land trends W. afterwards N. forming a fine large bay, which lled Rockingham Bay, where there appears e good shelter, and good anchorage, but I not stay to examine it. —

At six o'clock in the morning, Saturday 9, were abreast of some small islands which we ed Frankland's Isles, and which lie about two ues distant from the main land. —

Having hauled round Cape Grafton, we d the land trend away N. W. by W., and e miles to the westward of the Cape we d a bay, in which we anchored about two s from the shore, in four fathom water with ozy bottom. —

Between this point and Cape Grafton, the

shore forms a large, but not a very deep
which being discovered on Trinity Sunday
called Trinity Bay. —

Hitherto we had safely navigated this
gerous coast, where the sea in all parts con
shoals that suddenly project from the shore,
rocks that rise abruptly like a pyramid from
bottom, for an extent of two and twenty deg
of latitude, more than one thousand three h
red miles; and therefore hitherto none of
names which distinguish the several parts of
country that we saw, are memorials of dist
but here we became acquainted with misfort
and we therefore called the point which we
just seen farthest to the northward, Cape Tr
lation.

This Cape lies in latitude 16° 6 S., and
gitude 214° 39′ W. We steered along the s
N. by W. at the distance of between three
four leagues, having from 14 to 12, and
thom water: in the offing we saw two isl
which lie in latitude 16° S., and about six o
ven leagues from the main. At six in the e
ing, the northermost land in sight bore N
W. ½ W., and two low woody islands, w
some of us took to be rocks above water,
N. ½ W. At this time we shortened sail,
hauled off shore E. N. E. and N. E. by E.
upon a wind, for it was my design to st

all night, as well to avoid the danger we saw ad, as to see whether any islands lay in the ng, especially as we were now near the lati- e assigned to the islands which were disco- ed by Quiros, and which some geographers, what reason I know not, have thought fit to to this land. We had the advantage of a breeze, and a clear moonlight night, and in ding off from six till near nine o'clock, we pened our water from fourteen to twenty-one om; but while we were at supper it suddenly led, and we fell into twelve, ten, and t fathom, within the space of a few minutes; mediately ordered every body to their sta- , and all was ready to put about and come n anchor, but meeting at the next cast of the with deep water again, we concluded that had gone over the tail of the shoals which had seen at sunset, and that all danger was : before ten, we had twenty and one and ty fathom, and this depth continuing, the lemen left the deck in great tranquillity, and to bed; but a few minutes before eleven, water shallowed at once from twenty to se- en fathom, and before the lead could be again, the ship struck, and remained immo- le, except by the heaving of the surge, that her against the craggs of the rock upon h she lay. In a few moments every body

was upon the deck, with countenances w
sufficiently expreſsed the horrors of our situat
We had stood off the shore three hours
an half, with a pleasant breeze, and there
knew that we could not be very near it,
we had too much reason to conclude that
were upon a rock of coral, which is more
tal than any other, because the points
are sharp, and every part of the surface
rough as to grind away whatever is rub
against it, even with the gentlest motion.
this situation all the sails were immediately
ken in, and the boats hoisted out to exa
the depth of water round the ship; we
discovered that our fears had not aggra
our misfortune, and that the veſsel had
lifted over a ledge of the rock, and lay
hollow within it: in some places there was
three to four fathom, and in others no
many feet. The ship lay with her hea
the N. E.; and at the distance of about
yards on the starboard side, the water
ened to eight, ten, and twelve fathom.
soon as the long boat was out, we struck
yards and topmasts, and carried out the st
anchor on the starboard bow, got the co
anchor and cable into the boat, and
going to carry it out the same way; but
sounding a second time round the ship,

er was found to be deepest astern: the an-
r therefore was carried out from the star-
rd quarter instead of the starboard bow,
is, from the stern instead of the head,
having taken ground, our utmost force
applied to the capstern, hoping that if
anchor did not come home, the ship would
got off, but to our great misfortune and
ppointment we could not move her: dur-
all this time she continued to beat with
t violence against the rock, so that it was
the utmost difficulty that we kept upon
legs; and to complete the scene of distress,
saw by the light of the moon the sheating
ds from the bottom of the vessel floating
all round her, and at last her false keel,
hat every moment was making way for the
o rush in which was to swallow us up.
had now no chance but to lighten her,
we had lost the opportunity of doing that
he greatest advantage, for unhappily we
on shore just at high water, and by this
it had considerably fallen, so that after
hould be lightened so as to draw as much
vater as the water had sunk, we should
ht in the same situation as at first; and
only alleviation of this circumstance was,
as the tide ebbed the ship settled to the
, and was not beaten against them with

so much violence. We had indeed some h
from the next tide, but it was doubtful w
ther she would hold together so long, e
cially as the rock kept grating her bottom
der the starboard bow with such force a
be heard in the fore store-room. This h
ever was no time to indulge conjecture,
was any effort remitted in despair of succ
that no time might be lost, the water was
mediately started in the hold, and pumped
six of our guns, being all we had upon
deck, our iron and stone ballast, casks, h
staves, oil-jars, decayed stores, and many o
things that lay in the way of heavier materi
were thrown overboard with the utmost e
dition, every one exerting himself with an
crity almost approaching to cheerfulneſs, w
out the least repining or discontent; yet
men were so far impreſt with a sense of t
situation, that not an oath was heard am
them, the habit of profaneneſs, however stro
being instantly subdued, by the dread of
curring guilt when death seemed to be so n

While we were thus employed, day br
upon us, Monday 11, and we saw the l
at about eight leagues distance, without
island in the intermediate space, upon wh
if the ship should have gone to pieces,
might have been set ashore by the boats,

which they might have taken us by diffe-
turns to the main: the wind however gra-
ly died away, and early in the forenoon it
a dead calm; if it had blown hard, the
must inevitably have been destroyed. At
en in the forenoon we expected high wa-
and anchors were got out, and every
made ready for another effort to heave
off if she should float, but to our inex-
ible surprise and concern she did not float
foot and a half, though we had lighten-
er near fifty ton, so much did the day
fall short of that in the night. We now
eeded to lighten her still more, and threw
oard every thing that it was poſsible for
spare: hitherto she had not admitted
water, but as the tide fell, it rushed in
st, that two pumps, inceſsantly worked,
scarcely keep her free. At two o'clock,
ay heeling two or three streaks to star-
d, and the pinnace, which lay under her
, touched the ground: we had now no
but from the tide at midnight, and to
re for it we carried out our two bower
rs, one on the starboard quarter, and
ther right astern, got the blocks and tac-
hich were to give us a purchase upon
ables in order, and brought the falls, or
of them, in abaft, straining them tight,

that the next effort might operate upon
ship, and by shortening the length of the c
between that and the anchors, draw her
the ledge upon which she rested, towards
deep water. About five o'clock in the a
noon, we observed the tide begin to rise,
we observed at the same time that the
increased to a most alarming degree, so
two more pumps were manned, but unhap
only one of them would work: three of
pumps however were kept going, and at
o'clock the ship righted, but the leak had g
ed upon us so considerably, that it was
gined she must go to the bottom as soo
she ceased to be supported by the rock:
was a dreadful circumstance, so that we a
pated the floating of the ship not as an e
est of deliverance, but as an event that w
probably precipitate our destruction. We
knew that our boats were not capable of
rying us all on shore, and that when the dr
ful crisis should arrive, as all command
subordination would be at an end, a co
for preference would probably ensue,
would increase even the horrors of shipwr
and terminate in the destruction of us al
the hands of each other: yet we knew th
any should be left on board to perish in
waves, they would probably suffer less

whole than those who should get on shore, out any lasting or effectual defence against natives, in a country, where even nets and arms would scarcely furnish them with food; where, if they should find the means of istence, they must be condemned to lan- out the remainder of life in a desolate erneſs, without the poſſeſsion, or even , of any domestic comfort, and cut off all commerce with mankind, except the d savages who prowled the desert, and perhaps were some of the most rude and ilized upon the earth.

To those only who have waited in a state ch suspence, death has approached in all errors: and as the dreadful moment that o determine our fate came on, every one his own sensations pictured in the counte- s of his companions; however the cap- and windlace were manned with as many as could be spared from the pumps, he ship floating about twenty minutes af- n o'clock, the effort was made, and she heaved into deep water. It was some rt to find that she did not now admit water than she had done upon the rock; hough, by the gaining of the leak upon umps, there was no leſs than three feet inches water iu the hold, yet the men

did not relinquish their labour, and we
the water as it were at bay; but having
endured excesive fatigue of body and agita
of mind for more than four and twenty ho
and having but little hope of succeeding
last, they began to flag: none of them c
work at the pump more than five or six
nutes together, and then, being totally ex
sted, they threw themselves down upon
deck, though a stream of water was run
over it from the pumps between three
four inches deep; when those who succe
them had worked their spell, and were
hausted in their turn, they threw thems
down in the same manner, and the ot
started up again, and renewed their lab
thus relieving each other till an accident
very near putting an end to their effor
once. The planking which lines the insid
the ships bottom is called the ceiling, and
tween this, and the outside planking, the
a space of about eighteen inches: the man
till this time had attended the well to
the depth of water, had taken it only to
cieling, and gave the measure accordingly;
he being now relieved, the person who
in his stead, reckoned the depth to the
side planking, by which it appeared in a
minutes to have gained upon the pumps

inches, the difference between the plank-
without and within. Upon this, even the
est was upon the point of giving up his
ur with his hope, and in a few minutes
y thing would have been involved in all
confusion of despair. But this accident,
erer dreadful in its first consequences, was
nally the cause of our preservation, the
ke was soon detected, and the sudden
which every man felt upon finding his si-
on better than his fears had suggested,
ted like a charm, and seemed to posseſs
with a strong belief that scarcely any real
er remained. New confidence and new
, however founded, inspired new vigour;
hough our state was the same as when
en first began to slacken in their labour,
gh weariness and despondency, they now
ed their efforts with such alacrity and
that before eight o'clock in the morn-
e leak was so far from having gained
the pumps, that the pumps had gained
erably upon the leak. Every body now
of getting the ship into some harbour,
hing not to be doubted, and as hands
be spared, from the pumps, they were
yed in getting up the anchors: the stream
and best bower we had taken on board:
was found impossible to save the little

bower, and therefore it was cut away a
whole cable: we lost also the cable of
stream anchor among the rocks; but in
situation these were trifles which scarcely
tracted our notice. Our next business wa
get up the fore-topmast, and fore-yard,
warp the ship to the south-east, and at ele
having now a breeze from the sea, we
more got under sail, and stood for the la

It was however impossible long to cont
the labour by which the pumps had been
to gain upon the leak, and as the exact
tion of it could not be discovered, we had
hope of stopping it within. In this situat
Mr. Monkhouse, one of my midshipmen,
to me and proposed an expedient that he
once seen used on board a merchant
which sprung a leak that admitted above
feet water an hour, and which by this
dient was brought safely from Virginia to
don; the master having such confidence i
that he took her out of harbour, knowing
condition, and did not think it worth
to wait till the leak could be otherwise
ped. To this man, therefore, the care o
expedient, which is called fothering the
was immediately committed, four or fi
the people being appointed to assist him,
he performed it in this manner: He to

er studding sail, and having mixed together
rge quantity of oakham and wool, chop-
pretty small, he stitched it down in hand-
upon the sail, as lightly as poſsible, and
this he spread the dung of our sheep and
r filth; but horse dung, if we had had it,
ld have been better. When the sail was
prepared, it was hauled under the ship's
om by ropes, which kept it extended, and
n it came under the leak, the suction which
ed in the water, carried in with it the
am and wool from the surface of the sail,
h in other parts the water was not suffi-
ly agitated to wash off. By the succeſs of
expedient our leak was so far reduced,
instead of gaining upon three pumps, it
easily kept under with one. This was a
source of confidence and comfort; the pe-
could scarcely have expreſsed more joy if
had been already in port; and their views
so far from being limited to running the
ashore in some harbour, either of an is-
or the main, and building a veſsel out of
naterials to carry us to the East Indies,
had so lately been the utmost object of
ope, that nothing was now thought of
anging along the shore in search of a con-
nt place to repair the damage she had
ned, and then prosecuting the voyage upon

the same plan as if nothing had happe
Upon this occasion I must observe, bot
justice and gratitude to the ship's comp
and the gentlemen on board, that althou
the midst of our distreſs every one seeme
have a juſt senſe of his danger, yet no
onate exclamations, or frantic gestures,
to be heard or seen; every one appeare
have the perfect poſseſsion of his mind;
every one exerted himself to the utter
with a quiet and patient perseverance, e
distant from the tumultuous violence of t
and the gloomy inactivity of despair.

In the mean time having light airs
S. E. we got up the main-top-mast, and
yard, and kept edging in for the land
about six o'clock in the evening, whe
came to an anchor in seventeen fathom
at the distance of seven leagues from the
and one from the ledge of rocks upon
we had struck. —

While we lay at anchor for the nigh
found that the ship made about fifteen
water an hour, from which no immediate
ger was to be apprehended; and at six o
in the morning, Wednesday 13. we we
and stood to the N. W. still edging in fo
land with a gentle breeze at S. S. E. —

The pinnace was still out with one

es; but at nine o'clock she returned, and rted, that about two leagues to leeward had discovered just such a harbour as we ed, in which there was a sufficient rise of r, and every other convenience that could esired, either for laying the ship ashore, eaving her down.

In consequence of this information, I hed at six o'clock in the morning, Thurs- 14. and having sent two boats a-head, to pon the shoals that we saw in our way, an down to the place; but notwithstand- our precaution, we were once in three m water. As soon as these shoals were d, I sent the boats to lie in the channel led to the harbour, and by this time it to blow. It was happy for us that a of refuge was at hand; for we soon found the ship would not work, having twice l stays: our situation, however, though ght have been much worse, was not wit- danger; we were entangled among shoals, had great reason to fear being driven ward, before the boats could place them- so as to prescribe our course. I there- anchored in four fathom about a mile the shore, and then made the signal for oats to come on board. When this was I went myself and buoyed the channel,

which I found very narrow; the harbour
found smaller than I expected, but most
lently adapted to our purpose; and it is
kable, that in the whole course of our
we had seen no place which, in our prese
cumstances, could have afforded us the sa
lief. At noon, our latitude was 15° 26′ S.
ing all the rest of this day, and the whole
it blew too fresh for us to venture from o
chor and run into the harbour; and for o
ther security, we got down the top-gallant
unbent the mainsail and some of the small
got down the fore-top-gallant mast, and th
boom, and sprit-sail, with a view to light
ship forwards as much as poſsible, in or
come at her leak, which we supposed to
mewhere in that part; for in all the joy
unexpected deliverance, we had not forgo
at this time there was nothing but a lock o
between us and destruction. The gale co
ing, we kept our station all Friday 15.
turday 16. it was somewhat more moderat
about six o'clock in the morning, we ho
cable short, with a design to get under sa
were obliged to desist, and veer it out aga
is remarkable that the sea-breeze, which
fresh when we anchored, continued to do
most every day while we stayed here;
calm only while we were upon the rock,

; and even the gale that afterwards wafted
the shore, would then certainly have beaten
pieces. —

In the morning of Sunday 17. though the
was still fresh, we ventured to weigh, and
in for the harbour; but in doing this we
run the ship aground: the first time she
off without any trouble, but the second
she stuck fast. We now got down the fore-
, fore-top-masts, and booms, and taking
overboard, made a raft of them alongside
e ship. The tide was happily rising, and
t one o'clock in the afternoon, she floated.
oon warped her into the harbour and hav-
oored her alongside of a steep beach to the
, we got the anchors, cables, and all the
ers on shore before night. —

In the morning of Monday, June 18. a stage
ade from the ship to the shore, which was
ld that she floated at twenty feet distance:
ents were also set up, one for the sick,
e other for stores and provisions, which
landed in the course of the day. We also
d all the empty water-casks, and part of
ores. —

The next morning, Tuesday 19. I got the
emaining guns out of the hold, and moun-
em upon the quarter-deck; I also got a
anchor, and anchor stock ashore, and the

remaining part of the stores and ballast that
in the hold: set up the smith's forge, and
ployed the armourer and his mate to make
and other neceſsaries for the repair of the
In the afternoon, all the officer's stores an
ground tier of water were got out; so that
ing remained in the fore and main hold, bu
coals, and a small quantity of stone ballast.

On Wednesday 20. we landed the po
and got out the stone ballast and wood,
brought the ship's draught of water to eigh
ten inches forward, and thirteen feet abaft;
this I thought, with the difference that wou
made by trimming the coals aft, would be
cient; but I found that the water rose an
perpendicularly eight feet at the spring
but as soon as the coals were trimmed fro
the leak, we could hear the water rush in
abaft the foremast, about three feet fro
keel: this determined me to clear the ho
tirely. —

The next morning, Thursday 21. we
early to work, and by four o'clock in the
noon had got out all the coals, cast the
ings loose, and warped the ship a little
up the harbour to a place which I though
convenient for laying her ashore in order
the leak. Her draught of water forwa
now seven feet nine inches, and abaft

six inches. At eight o'clock, it being high-
r, I hauled her bow close ashore; but kept
stern afloat, because I was afraid of neiping
it was however neceſsary to lay the whole
r as near the ground as poſsible.

At two o'clock in the morning of Friday 22,
de left her, and gave us an opportuniiy to
ine the leak, which we found to be at her
heads, a little before the starboard fore-
s. In this place the rocks had made their
hrough four planks, and even into the tim-
three more planks were much damaged,
he appearance of these breaches was very
rdinary: there was not a splinter to be
but all was as smooth, as if the whole had
cut away by an instrument: the timbers in
lace were happily very close, and if they
ot, it would have been absolutely impos-
o have saved the ship. But after all, her
vation depended upon a circumstance still
remarkable; one of the holes, which was
ough to have sunk us, if we had had eight
instead of four, and been able to keep
inceſsantly going, was in great measure
d up by a fragment of the rock, which,
aving made the wound, was left sticking
so that the water which at first had gained
our pumps, was what came in at the in-
es, between the stone and the edges of the

hole that received it. We found also several Afte
ces of the fothering, which had made their th
between the timbers, and in a great me s; s
stopped those parts of the leak which the ad n
had left open. Upon further examination e he
found that, besides the leak, considerabl , I
mage had been done to the bottom; great is e
of the sheathing was gone from under the to g
board bow; a considerable part of the fals ard s
was also wanting, and these indeed we had abou
swim away in fragments from the veſsel, and
she lay beating against the rock: the rema reed
of it was in so shattered a condition that i jury.
better have been gone, and the fore foo t mis
main keel were also damaged, but not so o he
produce any immediate danger: what da incon
she might have received abaft could not medy
exactly known, but we had reason to thi , whi
was not much, as but little water made it nd lo
into her bottom, while the tide kept belo t situ
leak which has already been described. B arpent
o'clock in the morning the carpenters g ttom
work upon her, while the smiths were b the ti
making bolts and nails. — ough

This day the carpenter finished the r d only
that were neceſsary on the starboard side nd tw
at nine o'clock in the evening, we heele we la
ship the other way, and hauled her off p, wh
two feet for fear of neiping. — ery ne

After the ship was hauled ashore, all the
that came into her of course went back-
s; so that although she was dry forwards,
ad nine feet water abaft: as in this part the
e her bottom could not be examined on the
, I took the advantage of the tide being
is evening to get the master and two of the
to go under her, and examine her whole
rd side without. They found the sheathing
about the floor heads abreast of the main-
and part of a plank a little damaged; but
reed that she had received no other mate-
jury. The loss of her sheathing alone was
t misfortune, as the worm would now be
o her bottom, which might expose us to
inconvenience and danger; but as I knew
medy for the mischief but heaving her
, which would be a work of immense la-
nd long time, if practicable at all in our
t situation, I was obliged to be content.
arpenter however continued to work under
ttom in the evening till they were prevent-
the tide; the morning tide did not ebb out
ough to permit them to work at all, for
only one tolerable high and low tide in
nd twenty, as indeed we had experienced
we lay upon the rock. The position of
p, which threw the water in her abaft,
ry near depriving the world of all the

knowledge which Mr Banks had endured so labour, and so many risks, to procure; had removed the curious collection of which he made during the whole voyage, the bread-room, which lies in the after p the ship, as a place of the greatest security nobody having thought of the danger to laying her head so much higher than the would expose them, they were this day under water. Most of them however were indefatigable care and attention, restored state of preservation, but some were e spoilt and destroyed. —

At this time it was low water, and with great concern, innumerable sand bank shoals lying all along the coast in every tion. The innermost lay about three o miles from the shore, the outermost exten far as I could see with my glass, and ma them did but just rise above water. —

The next day at noon, Tuesday 3, th ster returned, and reported, that he had a passage out to sea between the shoals, a scribed its situation. The shoals, he said sisted of coral rocks, many of which we at low water, and upon one of which been ashore. He found here some cockle enormous a size that one of them was mo two men could eat, and a great variety o

fish, of which he brought us a plentiful sup-
in the evening, he had also landed in a
about 3 leagues to the northward of our sta-
where he disturbed some of the natives who
at supper: they all fled with the greatest
pitation at his approach, leaving some fresh
ggs, and a fire ready kindled behind them,
here was neither house nor hovel near the
. —

On Thursday 5. I got one of the carpenter's
, a man in whom I could confide, to go
to the ship's bottom, and examine the
. He reported, that three streaks of the
hing, about eight feet long, were wanting,
hat the main plank had been a little rub-
this account perfectly agreed with the re-
of the master, and others, who had been
her bottom before; I had the comfort ho-
to find the carpenter of opinion that this
d be of little consequence, and therefore
ther damage being repaired, she was again
d at high water, and moored alongside the
, where the stores had been deposited; we
went to work to take the stores on board,
ut her in a condition for the sea. —
About two, Thursday 12. the yawl, which
been left upon the shoal, returned, with
turtles and a large skate. As it seemed
probable that this fishery might be prose-

cuted with advantage, I sent her out again
ter breakfast, for a further supply. Soon
three Indians ventured down to Tupia's
and were so well pleased with their recep
that one of them went with the canoe to
two others whom we had never seen: wh
returned, he introduced the strangers by
a ceremony which, upon such occasions,
never omitted. As they had received th
that was thrown into their canoe, when
first approached the ship, with so much pl
some fish was offered to them now, and we
greatly surprised to see that it was received
the greatest indifference: they made signs,
wever, to some of the people, that they
dress it for them, which was immediately
but after eating a little of it they threw th
to Mr Banks's dog. They staid with us a
forenoon, but would never venture above
yards from their canoe. We now perceive
the colour of their skin was not so dark as
peared, what we had taken for their comple
being the effects of dirt and smoke, in w
we imagined, they contrived to sleep, no
standing the heat of the climate, as the
means in their power to keep off the musq
Among other things that we had given them
we first saw them, were some medals, wh
had hung round their necks by a ribband

ribbands were so changed by smoke, that could not easily distinguish of what colour had been; this incident led us more narly to examine the colour of their skin. While people were with us, we saw two others the point of land that lay on the opposite side river, at the distance of about two hunyards, and by our glaſses discovered them a woman and a boy; the woman, like the being stark naked. We observed, that all em were remarkably clean limbed, and exingly active and nimble. One of these gers had a necklace of shells, very prettily , and a bracelet upon his arm, formed of al strings, so as to resemble what in Engis called gymp: both of them had a piece rk tied over the fore-head, and were dised by the bone in the nose. We thought language more harsh than that of the isers in the South Sea, and they were contiy repeating the word chercau, which we ined to be a term expreſsing admiration, by manner in which it was uttered: they also out, when they saw any thing new, cher, tut, tut, tut! which probably had a similar fication. Their canoe was not above ten long, and very narrow, but it was fitted an outrigger, much like those of the is, though in every respect very much infe-

rior: when it was in shallow water, they
on with 2 poles, and when in deep, they
ked it with paddles about four feet long: it
tained just four people, so that the people
visited us to day went away at two turns. —

Mr Gore, who went out this day wi
gun, had the good fortune to kill one of th
mals which had been so much the subject o
speculation. —

This animal is called by the natives
guroo. —

We found several natives still on b
and we were told that the turtles, of whic
had no leſs than twelve upon the deck,
fixed their attention more than any thing e
the ship. —

They first asked us by signs, to give
one; and being refused, they expreſsed bo
looks and gestures, great disappointment
anger. At this time we happened to hav
victuals dreſsed, but I offered one of them
biscuit, which he snatched and threw over
with great disdain. One of them renewe
request to Mr Banks, and upon a refusal sta
with his foot, and pushed him from him
transport of resentment and indignation:
applied by turns to almost every person w
peared to have any command in the ship,
out succeſs, they suddenly seized two of th

and dragged them towards the side of the
where their canoe lay: our people soon
d them out of their hands, and replaced
with the rest. They would not however
quish their enterprise, but made several
attempts of the same kind, in all which
equally disappointed, they suddenly leap-
to their canoe in a rage, and began to
le towards the shore. At the same time,
nt into the boat with Mr Banks, and five
x of the ship's crew, and we got ashore
e them, where many more of our people
already engaged in various employments;
on as they landed they seized their arms,
before we were aware of their design,
snatched a brand from under a pitch kettle
was boiling, and making a circuit to
windward of the few things we had on
, they set fire to the grass in their way,
surprising quickness and dexterity: the
which was five or six feet high, and as
s stubble, burnt with amazing fury; and
ire made a rapid progress towards a tent
r Banks, which had been set up for Tupia
he was sick, taking in its course a sow
pigs, one of which it scorched to death.
anks leaped into a boat, and fetched some
e from on board, just time enough to
his tent, by hauling it down upon the

beach; but the smith's forge, at least such of it as would burn, was consumed. While this was doing, the Indians went to a place some distance, where several of our people were washing, and where our nets, and which was the seine, and a great quantity linen, were laid out to dry; here they set fire to the grass, entirely disregarding threats and entreaties. We were therefore liged to discharge a musquet loaded with shot, at one of them, which drew blood the distance of about forty yards, and this ting them to flight, we extiuguished the fire this place before it had made much progress but where the grass had been first kindled spread into the woods to a great distance. the Indians were still in sight, I fired a quet, charged with ball, abreast of them a the mangroves, to convince them that were not yet out of our reach: upon hearing the ball they quickened their pace, and soon lost sight of them. We thought would now give us no more trouble; but after we heard their voices in the woods perceived that they came nearer and I set out, therefore, with Mr Banks and or four more, to meet them: when our ties came in sight of each other, they except one old man, who came forward to

at length he stopped, and having uttered
words, which we were very sorry we
not understand, he went back to his
panions, and the whole body slowly re-
ed. We found means however to seize
of their darts, and continued to follow
about a mile: we then sat down upon
rocks, from which we could observe their
ons, and they also sat down at about an
red yards distance. After a short time,
ld man again advanced towards us, car-
in his hand a lance without a point: he
ed several times, at different distances,
spoke; we answered by beckoning and
ng such signs of amity as we could de-
upon which the messenger of peace, as
upposed him to be, turned and spoke
to his companions, who then set up their
s against a tree, and advanced towards
a friendly manner: when they came up,
eturned the darts or lances that we had
from them, and we perceived with great
ction that this rendered the reconciliation
lete. We found in this party four per-
whom we had never seen before, who as
were introduced to us by name; but the
who had been wounded in the attempt to
our nets and linen, was not among them;
new however that he could not be danger-

ously hurt, by the distance at which the reached him. We made all of them pr of such trinkets as we had about us, and walked back with us towards the ship: went aloug, they told us, by signs, tha would not set fire to the grafs any more we destributed among them some musquet and endeavoured to make them understand use and effect. When they came abre the ship, they sat down, but could n prevailed upon to come on board; we fore left them, and in about two hours went away, soon after which we perceiv woods on fire at about two miles distan this accident had happened a very little sooner, the consequence might have been ful; for our powder had been aboard few days, and the store-tent, with man luable things which it contained, had not removed many hours. We had no idea fury with which grafs would burn in th climate, nor consequently of the diffic extinguishing it; but we determined, tha should ever again be neceſsary for us to our tents in such a situation, our first m should be to clear the ground round us.

Monday 30. We had fresh gales at with hazy weather and rain, till two morning of Tuesday 31, when the w

somewhat more moderate, I had thoughts
ng to warp the ship out of the harbour;
pon going out myself first in the boat, I
it still blow too fresh for the attempt. —
t six o'clock in the morning of Friday 3.,
ade another unsuccesful attempt to warp
ip out of the harbour; but at five o'clock
morning of Saturday 4., our efforts had
er effect, and about seven, we got once
under sail, with a light air from the
which soon died away, and was followed
sea-breezes from S. E. by S. with which
od off to sea E. by N., having the pin-
head, which was ordered to keep sound-
ntinually. The yawl had been sent to
tle bank, to take up the net which had
eft there; but as the wind freshened, we
t before. A little before noon we an-
in fifteen fathom water, with a sandy
; for I did not think it safe to run in
the shoals, till I had well viewed them,
-water, from the mast-head, which might
ine me which way to steer. —
o the harbour which we had now left,
the name of Endeavour River. —
esides the kanguroo, and the opoſsum,
ve been already mentioned, and a kind
ecat, there are wolves upon this part of
ast, if we were not deceived by the

tracks upon the ground, and several species
serpents; some of the serpents are venomo
and some harmleſs: there are no tame anim
here except dogs, and of these we saw
two or three, which frequently came about
tents, to pick up the scraps and bones t
happened to lie scattered near them. —

Being now convinced that there was
paſsage to sea, but through the labyrinth fo
ed by these shoals, I was altogether at a
which way to steer, when the weather sho
permit us to get under sail. It was the
ster's opinion, that we should beat back
way we came, but this would have been
endleſs labour, as the wind blew strongly f
that quarter, almost without intermiſsion;
tho other hand, if no paſsage could be fo
o the northward, we should be compelled
take that measure at last. These anxious d
berations engaged us till eleven o'clock at ni
when the ship drove, and obliged us to
away to a cable and one third, which bro
her up; but in the morning, Tuesday 7.
gale increasing, she drove again, and we th
fore let to go the small bower, and ve
away to a whole cable upon it, and two
bles on the other anchors, yet she still d
though not so fast; we then got down
gallant masts, and struck the yards and

masts close down, and at last had the satisfaction to find that she rode. —

We now thought we saw a clear opening before us, and hoped that we were once more out of danger; in this hope, however, we soon found ourselves disappointed, and for that reason I called the head land Cape Flattery. —

In the morning, Monday 13. at break of day, we got under sail, and stood out N. E. for the north-west end of Lizard Island, leaving Eagle Island to windward, and some other lands and shoals to the leeward, and having the pinnace ahead to ascertain the depth of water in every part of our course. In this channel we had from nine to fourteen fathom. At noon, the north-west end of Lizard Island bore E. S. E. distant one mile; our latitude by observation was 14° 38′, and our depth of water fourteen fathom. We had a steady gale at E., and by two o'clock we just fetched to windward of one of the channels or openings in the outer reef, which I had seen from the island. We now tacked, and made a short trip to the S. W, while the Master in the pinnace examined the channel: he soon made the signal for the ship to follow, and in a short time she got safe out. As soon as we had got without the breakers, we had no ground with one hundred and fifty fathom, and found a

large sea rolling in from the S. E., a [cert]
sign that neither land nor shoals were near
in that direction.

Our change of situation was now visi
in every countenance, for it was most sensi
felt in every breast: we had been little l
than three months entangled among shoals a
rocks, that every moment threatened us w
destruction: frequently paſsing our nights
anchor within hearing of the surge that br
over them; sometimes driving towards th
even while our anchors were out, and know
that if by any accident, to which an alm
continual tempest exposed us, they should
hold, we must in a few minutes inevitably
rish. But now, after having sailed no leſs t
three hundred and sixty leagues, without o
having a man out of the chains heaving
lead, even for a minute, which perhaps ne
happened to any other veſsel, we found o
selves in an open sea, with deep water;
enjoyed a flow of spirits, which was equ
owing to our late dangers and our present
curity: yet the very waves, which by t
swell convinced us that we had no rock
shoals to fear, convinced us also that we c
not safely put the same confidence in our
sel as before she had struck; for the blows
received from them so widened her leaks,

e admitted no leſs than nine inches water an
our, which, considering the state of our pumps,
d the navigation that was still before us,
ould have been a subject of more serious con-
leration, to people whose danger had not so
ely been so much more imminent. —

Wednesday 15. we made sail and steered
st, in order to get within sight of the land,
t I might be sure not to overshoot the pas-
e, if a paſsage there was, between this land
New Guinea. —

At two, we saw more land to the N. W.
that we had seen before: it appeared in
s, like islands; but we judged it to be a
tinuation of the main land. About three,
discovered breakers between the land and
ship, extending to the southward farther
we could see; but to the north we thought
saw them terminate abreast of us. What
took for the end of them in this direction,
ever, soon appeared to be only an open-
in the reef; for we presently saw them
n, extending northward beyond the reach
ur sight. Upon this we hauled close upon
nd, which was now at E. S. E., and we
scarcely trimmed our sails before it came
by N. which was right upon the reef,
consequently made our clearing it doubt-
At sun-set the northermost part of it that

was in sight bore from us N. by E., and w
two or three leagues distant; this however bei
the best tack to clear it, we kept standing
the northward with all the sail we could
till midnight; when, being afraid of standi
too far in this direction, we tacked and sto
to the southward, our run from sun-set to
time being six leagues N. and N. by E. W
we had stood about two miles S. S. E. it
calm; we had sounded several times during
night, but had no bottom with one hund
and forty fathom, neither had we any grou
now with the same length of line; yet, ab
four in the morning, Thursday 16. we pla
heard the roaring of the surf, and at br
of day saw it foaming to a vast height, at
more than a mile's distance. Our distreſs
returned upon us with double force; the
ves which rolled in upon the reef, carried
towards it very fast; we could reach no gro
with an anchor, and had not a breath of w
for the sail. In this dreadful situation, no
source was left us but the boats; and to
gravate our misfortune the pinnace was u
repair: the long-boat and yawl however
put into the water, and sent ahead to
which, by the help of our sweeps abaft,
the ship's head round to the northward, w
if it could not prevent our destruction,

least delay it. But it was six o'clock before
is was effected, and we were not then a
ndred yards from the rock upon which the
ne billow which washed the side of the ship,
oke to a tremendous height the very next
e it rose; so that between us and destruc-
n there was only a dreary valley, no wider
n the base of one wave, and even now the
under us was unfathomable, at least no
tom was to be found with a hundred and
nty fathom. During this scene of distress
carpenter had found means to patch up
pinnace; so that she was hoisted out, and
ahead, in aid of the other boats, to tow;
all our efforts would have been ineffectual,
just at this crisis of our fate, a light air
wind had not sprung up, so light, that at
other time we should not have observed
but which was enough to turn the scale in
favour, and, in conjunction with the assist-
, which was afforded us by the boats, to
the ship a perceptible motion obliquely
the reef. Our hopes now revived; but
ss than ten minutes it was again a dead
, and the ship was again driven towards
breakers, which were not now two hund-
yards distant. The same light breeze how-
returned before we had lost all the ground
d enabled us to gain, and lasted about

ten minutes more. During this time we disc
vered a small opening in the reef, at abo
the distance of a quarter of a mile: I imm
diately sent one of the Mates to examine
who reported that its breadth was not m
than the length of the ship, but that wit
it there was smooth water: this discovery
med to render our escape posible, and t
was all, by pushing the ship through the op
ing, which was immediately attempted. It
uncertain indeed whether we could reach
but if we should succeed thus far, we m
no doubt of being able to get through; in
however we were disappointed, for ha
reached it by the joint asistance of our b
and the breeze, we found that in the m
time it had become high water, and to
great surprize we met the tide of ebb rus
out of it like a mill-stream. We gained
ever some advantage, though in a manne
rectly contrary to our expectations; we f
it impolsible to go through the opening,
the stream that prevented us, carried us
about a quarter of a mile; it was too na
for us to keep in it longer; yet this ti
ebb so much asisted the boats, that by
we had got an offing of near two miles.
had, however, reason to despair of deliver
even if the breeze, which had now died

uld revive, for we were still embayed in reef; and the tide of ebb being spent, the of flood, notwithstanding our utmost ef-s, again drove the ship into the bight. ut this time, however, we saw another ning, near a mile to the westward, which mmediately sent the First Lieutenant, Mr ks, in the small boat to examine: in the n time we struggled hard with the flood, etimes gaining a little, and sometimes los- but every man still did his duty, with as h calmneſs and regularity as if no danger been near. About two o'clock Mr Hicks ned with an account that the opening was w and dangerous, but that it might be d: the poſsibility of paſsing it was suffi- encouragement to make the attempt, for anger was leſs imminent than that of our nt situation. A light breeze now sprung E. N. E., with which, by the help of oats, and the very tide of flood that wi- an opening would have been our de- ion, we entered it, and were hurried gh with amazing rapidity, by a torrent kept us from driving against either side of hannel, which was not more than a quar- f a mile in breadth. While we were ng this gulph, our soundings were from

thirty to seven fathom, very irregular, a
the ground at bottom very foul.

As soon as we had got within the reef
anchored in nineteen fathom, over a bott
of coral and shells. And now, such is the
ciſsitude of life, we thought ourselves hap
in having regained a situation, which but t
days before it was the utmost object of
hope to quit. Rocks and shoals are alw
dangerous to the mariner, even where th
situation has been ascertained; they are m
dangerous in seas which have never before b
navigated, and in this part of the globe t
are more dangerous than in any other; for h
they are reefs of coral rock, rising like a
almost perpendicularly out of the unfathom
deep, always overflowed at high-water, and
low-water dry in many places; and here
enormous waves of the vast Southern Oc
meeting with so abrupt a resistance, br
with inconceiveable violence, in a surf w
no rocks or storms in the Northern Hemisp
can produce. The danger of navigating
known parts of this ocean was now greatly
creased by our having a crazy ship, and b
short of provisions and every other neceſ
yet the distinction of a first discoverer
us cheerfully encounter every danger, and
mit to every inconvenience; and we chos

er to incur the censure of imprudence and merity, which the idle and voluptuous so li- erally bestow upon unsuccesful fortitude and, erseverance, than leave a country which we d discovered unexplored, and give colour to charge of timidity and irresolution.

Having now congratulated ourselves upon tting within the reef, notwithstanding we d so lately congratulated ourselves upon get- g without it, I resolved to keep the main d on board in my future route to the north- rd, whatever the consequence might be; for we had now gone without the reef again, might have carried us so far from the coast to prevent my being able to determine, ether this country did, or did not, join to w Guinea; a question which I was determi- to resolve from my first coming within t of land. —

The opening through which we had pas- , I called Providential Channel. —

On the main land within us was a lofty montory which I called Cape Weymouth. —

Early in the morning, Tuesday 21. we e sail again, and steered N. N W. by com- , for the northermost land in sight; and at time, we observed the variation of the le to be 3° 6′ E. At eight o'clock, we overed shoals ahead, and on our larboard

bow, and saw that the northermost land, which we had taken for the main, was detached from it, that we might pass between them, by running to leeward of the shoals on our larboard bow, which were now near us: we therefore wore and brought to, sending away the pinnace and yawl to direct us, and then steered N. W. along the S. W. or inside of the shoals, keeping a good look-out from the mast-head and having another shoal on our larboard side we found however a good channel of a mile broad between them, in which we had from ten to fourteen fathom. At eleven o'clock, we were nearly the length of the land detached from the main, and there appeared to be no obstruction in the passage between them, having the long-boat astern, and rigged, we sent her away to keep in shore upon our larboard bow, and at the same time dispatched the pinnace a-starboard; precautions which we thought necessary, as we had a strong flood that carried us an end very fast, and it proved near high water: as soon as the boats were ahead, we stood after them, and by noon, was through the passage. Our latitude, by observation, was then 10° 36′, and the nearest part of the main, which we soon after found to be the northermost, bore W. 2° S., distant between three or four miles: we found the

hich was detached from the main, to be a gle island, extending from N. to N. 75° E., tant between two and three miles; at the me time we saw other islands at a consider- e distance, extending from N. by W. to W. W., and behind them another chain of high d, which we judged also to be islands; there re still other islands, extending as far as N. W., which at this time we took for the n.

The point of the main, which forms the of the channel through which we passed, osite to the island, is the northern promon- of the country, and I called it York Cape. —

To the southward of the Cape the shore s a large open bay, which I called New- e Bay, and in which are some small low ds and shoals. —

These islands are distinguished in the chart he name of York Isles. —

At four o'clock in the afternoon, we an- d. —

We immediately climbed the highest hill, was not more than three times as high e mast-head, and the most barren of any ad seen. From this hill, no land could en between the S. W. so that I had no of finding a channel through. The land north-west of it consisted of a great

number of islands of various extent, and dif
rent heights, ranged one behind another,
far to the northward and westward as I co
see, which could not be less than thirteen l
gues. As I was now about to quit the east
coast of New-Holland, which I had coas
from latitude 38° to this place, and whic
am confident no European had ever seen
fore, I once more hoisted English colours,
though I had already taken possession of se
ral particular parts, I now took possession
the whole eastern coast, from latitude 38°
this place, latitude 10½ S. in right of his
jesty King George the Third, by the name
New South Wales, with all the harbours,
ers, and islands situated upon it: we then f
three vollies of small arms, which were an
red by the same number from the ship.
ing performed this ceremony upon the is
which we called Possession Island, we r
barked in our boat, but a rapid ebb tide
ting N. E. made our return to the vessel
difficult and tedious. —

We continued at anchor all night, an
tween seven and eight o'clock in the mor
we saw three or four of the natives upo
beach gathering shell-fish; we discovered
the help of our glasses, that they were wo

d, like all the other inhabitants of this coun-
, stark naked. —

After a short stay, we returned to the
p, and in the mean time the wind had got
the S. W.; it was but a gentle breeze, yet
was accompanied by a swell from the same
rter, which, with other circumstances, con-
ned my opinion that we were got to the
tward of Carpentaria, or the northern ex-
nity of New-Holland, and had now an open
to the westward, which gave me great sa-
action, not only because the dangers and
gues of the voyage were drawing to an end,
because it would no longer be a doubt
ther New-Holland and New Guinea were
separate islands, or different parts of the
. —

To this channel, or paſsage, I have given
name of the ship, and called it Endeavour
ights. —

New Holland, or, as I have now called
eastern coast, New South Wales, is of a
er extent than any other country in the
wn world that does not bear the name of
ntiuent: the length of coast along which
ailed, reduced to a straight line, is no
than twenty seven degrees of latitude,
nting to near 2000 miles, so that its square
ce must be much more than equal to all

Europe. To the southward of 33° or 34°, land in general is low and level; farther northward it is hilly, but in no part can be called mountainous, and the hills and mountains, taken together, make but a small part of the surface, in comparison with the vallies and plains. —

The coast, at least that part of it which lies to the northward of 25° S., abounds with fine bays and harbours, where vessels may ride in perfect security from all winds.

If we may judge by the appearance of the country while we were there, which was in the very height of the dry season, it is well watered; we found innumerable small brooks and springs, but no great river; these brooks however, probably become large in the rainy season. —

Of trees there is no great variety. Of those that could be called timber, there are but two sorts. —

Here is a great variety of plants to engage the collection of a botanist, but very few of them are of the esculent kind. —

Of the quadrupeds, I have already mentioned the dog, the kanguroo, and the animal of the opossum kind, resembling the phalanger of Buffon; to which I can add only one more

embling a polecat, which the natives call
oll; the back is brown, spotted with white,
l the belly white unmixed. —

Among other reptiles, here are serpents
various kinds, some noxious, and some
mleſs; scorpions, centipieds, and lizards.
e insects are but few. The principal are the
squitoe, and the ant. —

The sea in this country is much more li-
l of food to the inhabitants than the land;
though fish is not quite so plenty here as
generally are in higher latitudes, yet we
om hauled the seine without taking from
to two hundred weight. They are of va-
s forts; but, except the mullet, and some
he shell-fish, none of them are known in
pe: most of them are palatable, and some
very delicious. Upon the shoals and reef
are incredible numbers of the finest green
e in the world, and oysters of various
, particularly the rock-oyster and the
-oyster. —

The number of inhabitants in this country
rs to be very small in proportion to its
. We never saw so many as thirty of
together but once, and that was at Bo-
Bay, where men, women, and children,
led upon a rock to see the ship paſs by:
they manifestly formed a resolution to

engage us, they never could muster above fo
teen or fifteen fighting men; and we never
a number of their sheds or houses together
could accomodate a larger party. —

They appeared to have no fixed hab
tions, for we saw nothing like a town or
lage in the whole country. Their houses,
houses they may be called, seem to be for
with less art and industry than any we
seen, except the wretched hovels at Terra
Fuego, and in some respects they are inf
even to them. —

Under these houses, or sheds, they s
coiled up with their heels to their head;
in this position one of them will hold
or four persons. —

At half an hour after five, in the
ing of Friday 24. as we were purchasin
anchor, the cable parted at about eight
fathom from the ring: the ship then be
drive, but I immediately dropped anoth
chor, which brought her up before sh
more than a cable's length from the buo
boats were then sent to sweep for the a
but could not succeed. —

Our depth of water, from the ti
weighed till now, was nine fathom,
soon shallowed to seven fathom; and
an hour after one, having run eleven mi

en noon and that time, the boat which was
d made the signal for shoal water; we im-
iately let go an anchor, and brought the
up with all the sails standing, for the
having just been relieved, was but at a
distance: upon looking out from the ship,
aw shoal water almost round us, both wind
ide at the same time setting upon it. The
was in six fathom, but upon sounding
d her, at the distance of half a cable's
h, we found scarcely two. This shoal
ed from the east, round by the north,
west, as far as the south-west, so that
was no way for us to get clear but that
we came. This was another hair's breadth
e, for it was near high-water, and there
short cockling sea, which must very soon
bulged the ship if she had struck; and if
irection had been half a cable's length
either to the right or left, she must have
before the signal for the shoal was made.
hoals which, like these, lie a fathom or
nder water, are the most dangerous of
for they do not discover themselves till
sel is just upon them, and then indeed
ter looks brown, as if it reflected a dark
Between three and four o'clock the
ebb began to make, and I sent the
to sound the southward and south-west-

ward, and in the mean time, as the ship t
ed, I weighed anchor, and with a little
stood first to the southward, and afterw
edging away to the westward, got once
out of danger. At sun-set, we anchored in
fathom, with a sandy bottom, having a
gale at E. S. E.

At six in the morning, Sunday 26th
weighed again and stood west, having, as
first sent a boat ahead to sound. —

We stretched off to sea till twelve o'
when we were about eleven leagues from
land, and had deepened our water to tw
nine fathom. We now tacked and stood
five in the morning, Thursday 30th; w
being in six fathom and an half, we t
and laid the head of the vessel off till day
when we saw the land, bearing N. W. b
at about the distance of four leagues. —

The pinnace being hoisted out, I s
from the ship with the boat's crew, acc
nied by Mr Banks, who also took his se
and Dr Solander, being in all twelve p
well armed; we rowed directly toward
shore, but the water was so shallow th
could not reach it by about two hundred
we waded however the rest of the way,
ing left two of the seamen to take care
boat. —

Having now advanced about a quarter of
mile from the boat, three Indians rushed
of the wood with a hideous shout, at ab-
the distance of a hundred yards; and as
y ran towards us, the foremost threw so-
thing out of his hand, which flew on one
e of him, and burnt exactly like gunpow-
: but made no report: the other two in-
tly threw their lances at us; and, as no
e was now to be lost, we discharged our
ces, which were loaded with small shot. It
robable that they did not feel the shot,
though they halted a moment, they did
retreat; and a third dart was thrown at
As we thought their farther approach might
prevented with less risk of life, than it
ld cost to defend ourselves against their
k if they should come nearer, we loaded
pieces with ball, and fired a second time:
his discharge it is probable that some of
were wounded; yet we had the satisfac-
to see that they all ran away with great
y. As I was not disposed forcibly to in-
this country, either to gratify our appe-
or our curiosity, and perceived that no-
was to be done upon friendly terms, we
oved this interval, in which the destruc-
of the natives was no longer necessary to
own defence, and with all expedition re-

turned towards our boat. As we were adv
cing along the shore, we perceived that
two men on board made signals that more
dians were coming down; and before we
into the water we saw several of them co
round a point at the distance of about
hundred yards; it is probable that they
met with the three who first attacked us;
as soon as they saw us they halted, and
med to wait till their main body should c
up. We entered the water, and waded
wards the boat; and they remained at
station, without giving us any interruption.
soon as we were aboard we rowed abrea
them, and their number then appeared t
between sixty and a hundred. We now
a view of them at our leisure; they made
the same appearance as the New-Holland
being nearly of the same stature, and h
their hair short cropped: like them also
were stark naked, but we thought the c
of their skin was not quite so dark; this
ever might perhaps be merely the effe
their not being quite so dirty. All this
they were shouting defiance, and lettin
their fires by four or five at a time.
these fires were, or for what purpose i
ed, we could not imagine: those who di
ged them had in their hands a short pi

k, posibly a hollow cane, which they swung
eways from them, and we immediately saw
and smoke, exactly resembling those of a
squet, and of no longer duration. This
nderful phænomenon was observed from the
, and the deception was so great that the
ple on board thought they had fire arms;
in the boat, if we had not been so near
that we must have heard the report, we
ld have thought they had been firing vol-
After we had looked at them attentively
e time, without taking any notice of their
ing and vociferation, we fired some mus-
s over their heads: upon hearing the balls
e among the trees, they walked leisurely
, and we returned to the ship: —
Soon after, we hoisted in the boat and
sail to the westward, being resolved to
l no more time upon this coast, to the
satisfaction of a very considerable majo-
of the ship's company. —
Being clear of all the islands, which are
down in the maps we had on-board, be-
Timor and Java, we steered a west
e till six the next morning, Monday 17th
we unexpectedly saw an island bearing
W., and at first I thought we had made
discovery. We steered directly for it,
y ten o'clock were close in with the

north side of it, where we saw houses, co[co]
nut trees, and to our very agreeable surp[rise]
numerous flocks of sheep. —

The pinnace was hoisted out, and
Gore, the Second Lieutenant, sent to se[e]
there was any convenient place to land,
ing with him some trifles, as presents to
natives, if any of them should appear.
he was gone, we saw from the ship two
on horseback, who seemed to be riding
the hills for their amusement, and often
ped to look at the ship. By this we
that the place had been settled by Europe
and hoped, that the many disagreeable cir
stances which always attend the first esta
ment of commerce with savages, would
avoided. In the mean time, Mr. Gore la
in a small sandy cove near some houses,
was met by eight or ten of the natives,
as well in their dress as their persons,
much resembled the Malays: they were wi
arms, except the knives which it is the
stom to wear in their girdles, and one of
had a jack ass with him; they courteou
vited him ashore, and conversed with h
signs, but very little of the meaning of
party could be understood by the other.

After the boat had been ashore abo
hour and a half she made the signal for

elligence that there was a bay to leeward, ere we might anchor. —

At seven o'clock in the evening, we came an anchor in the bay to which we had been ected, at about the distance of a mile from shore, in thirty-eight fathom water, with lear sandy bottom. —

Just as we got round the north point, and ered the bay, we discovered a large Indian n or village, upon which we stood on, sting a jack on the fore top-mast head: n after, to our great surprise, Dutch co- rs were hoisted in the town, and three guns d; we stood on, however, till we had ndings and then anchored. —

The refreshments which we procured here, isted of nine buffaloes, six sheep, three , thirty dozen of fowls a few limes, and e cocoa-nuts; many dozen of eggs, half of h however proved to be rotten; a little c, and several hundred gallons of palm o. —

The people are rather under, than over middling size; the women especially are re- ably short and squat built: their comple- is a dark brown, and their hair univer- black and lank. We saw no difference e colour of rich and poor, though in the Sea islands those that were exposed to

the weather were almost as brown as the N
Hollanders, and the better sort nearly as
as the natives of Europe. The men are
general well made, vigorous, and active,
have a greater variety in the make and di
sition of their features than usual: the cou
nances of the women, on the contrary,
all alike. The men fasten their hair up to
top of their heads with a comb, the wo
tie it behind in a club, which is very far
becoming. Both sexes eradicate the hair
under the arm, and the men do the sam
their beards, for which purpose, the b
sort always carry a pair of silver pincers h
ing by a string round their necks; some
ever suffer a very little hair to remain
their upper lips, but this is always kept shor

Almost all the men had their names
ced upon their arms, in indelible characte
a black colour, and the women had a s
ornament of flourished lines, impressed i
same manner, just under the bend of
elbow. —

The food of these people consists of
tame animal in the country, of which the
holds the first place in their estimation,
the horse the second; next to the horse
buffalo, next to the buffalo their poultry
they prefer dogs and cats to sheep and goa

This island was settled by the Portuguese
most as soon as they first found their way
o this part of the ocean; but they were in
hort time supplanted by the Dutch. The
ch however did not take poſſeſsion of it,
only sent sloops to trade with the natives,
bably for provisions to support the inhabi-
s of their spice islands, who applying them-
es wholy to the cultivatiou of that impor-
article of trade, and laying out all their
nd in plantations, can breed few animals:
ibly their supplies by this occasional traffic
precarious; poſsibly they were jealous of
supplanted in their turn; but however
be, their East India Company, about ten
ago, entered into a treaty with the Ra-
by which the Company stipulated to fur-
each of them with a certain quantity of
fine linen, cutlery ware, arrack and other
es every year; and the Rajas engaged that
r they nor their subjects should trade with
erson except the Company, without hav-
rst obtained their consent, and that they
admit a resident on behalf of the com-
to reside upon the island, and see that
part of the treaty was fulfilled: they also
ed to supply annually a certain quantity
e, maize, and callevances. —

the morning of Friday, September 21.

1770, we got under sail, and stood away
the westward, along the north side of the
land of Savu, and of the smaller that lies
the westward of it, which at noon bore
us S. S. E. distant two leagues. —

At ten in the morning, Tuesday 9th
stood in for Batavia road, where at four o'c
in the afternoon we came to an anchor. —

At five o'clock in the afternoon, I was
troduced to the Governor-general, who r
ved me very courteously; he told me, th
should have every thing I wanted, and tha
the morning my request should be laid be
the council, which I was desired to attend

About nine o'clock, we had a dre
storm of thunder, lightning, and rain, d
which the main-mast of one of the Dutch
Indiamen was split, and carried away by
deck; the main-top-mast and top-gallant-
were shivered all to pieces; she had an
spindle at the main-top-gallant-mast-head,
probably directed the stroke. This ship la
more than the distance of two cables' l
from ours, and in all probability we should
shared the same fate, but for the electrical
which we had but just got up, and which
ducted the lightning over the side of the
but tho' we escaped the lightning, the exp
shook us like an earth-quake, the chain

e time appearing like a line of fire: a centi- was in the action of charging his piece, and shock forced the musquet out of his hand, broke the rammer rod. Upon this occasion, nnot but earnestly recommend chains of the e kind to every ship, whatever be her desti- on, and I hope that the fate of the Dutch- will be a warning to all who shall read this rative, against having an iron spindle at the t-head. —

In the mean time, I procured an order to superindant of the island of Onrust, where ship was to be repaired, to receive her e; and sent by one of the ships that sailed Holland, on account of our arrival here, to Stephens, the Secretary to the Admiralty. —

On Thursday 18., as soon as it was light, ng by several accidents and mistakes suffered lay of many days, I took up the anchor, ran down to Onrust: a few days afterwards, went alongside of the wharf, on Coper's Is- which lies close to Onrust, in order to out our stores. —

On Monday, November 5. after many de- in consequence of the Dutch ships coming ide the wharfs to load pepper, the ship laid down, and the same day, Mr Monk- e, our surgeon, a sensible skilful man, fell irst sacrifice to this fatal country, a loss

which was greatly aggravated by our situat
Dr Solander was just able to attend his fune
but Mr Banks was confined to his bed. O
distreſs was now very great, and the prosp
before us discouraging in the highest degr
our danger was not such as we could surmo
by any efforts of our own: courage, skill,
diligence were all equally ineffectual, and de
was every day making advances upon us, wh
we could neither resist nor fly. Malay serv
were hired to attend the sick, but they ha
little sense either of duty or humanity, that t
could not be kept within call, and the pat
was frequently obliged to get out of bed to
them. On Friday 9., we lost our poor In
Boy Tayeto, and Tupia was so much affec
that it was doubted whether he would sur
till the next day. —

By Wednesday 14., the bottom of the
was thoroughly repaired, and very much to
satisfaction: it would, indeed, be injustic
the officers and workmen of this yard, no
declare that, in my opinion, there is not a
rine yard in the world, where a ship can be
down with more convenience, safety, and
patch, nor repaired with more diligence
skill. At this place they heave down by
masts, a method which we do not now
tise; it is, however, unquestionably more

expeditious to heave down with two masts
one, and he must have a good share of bi-
y to old customs, and an equal want of
mon sense, who will not allow this, after
ng with what facility the Dutch heave down
largest ships at this place. —

At six in the morning of Wednesday 26th
weighed and set sail, with a light breeze
W. —

At this time the number of sick on board
nted to forty, and the rest of the ships com-
were in a very feeble condition. Every
idual had been sick except the sail-maker,
d man between seventy and eighty years
e, and it is very remarkable that this old
during our stay at this place, was con-
y drunk every day: we had buried seven,
rgeon, three seamen, Mr Green's servant,
, and Tayeto his boy. —

On Thursday, December 27. at six o'clock
morning, we weighed again and stood
sea. After much delay by contrary winds,
athered Pulo Pare on Saturday 29th and
n for the main; soon after we fetched a
sland under the main, in the midway be-
Batavia and Bantam, called Maneater's
The next day, Sunday 30th we weath-
st Wapping Island, and then Pulo Babi.
nday 31th we stood over to the Sumatra

shore; and on the morning of New Year's
Tuesday, January 1st 1771, we stood ove
the Java shore.

We continued our course as the wind
mitted us till three o'clock in the afterno
Saturday 5th when we anchored under the
east side of Prince's Island in eighteen fat
in order to recruit our wood and water,
procure refreshments for the sick, many of
were now become much worse than they
when we left Batavia. As soon as the shi
secured, I went ashore, accompanied b
Banks and Dr Solander, and we were met
the beach by some Indians, who carried
mediately to a man, who, they said, was
King. After we had exchanged a few c
ments with his Majesty, we proceeded to
ness; but in settling the price of turtle we
not agree: this however did not discoura
as we made no doubt but that we shou
them at our own price in the morning.
as we parted, the Indians dispersed,
proceeded along the shore in search of a
ing-place. In this we were more succesf
found water very conveniently situaded,
a little care was taken in filling it, we h
son to believe that it would prove goo
as we were going off, some Indians,
mained with a canoe upon the beach,

e turtle; but exacted a promise of us that hould not tell the King. —

On Monday 14th we made ready to sail, ng on board a good stock of refreshments, h we purchased of the natives, consisting rtle, fowl, fish, two species of deer, one g as a sheep, the other not larger than a t; with cocoa-nuts, plantains, limes, and vegetables. —

We now made the best of our way for the of Good Hope, but the seeds of disease we had received at Batavia began to ap- with the most threatening symptoms in teries and slow fevers. Lest the water we had taken in at Prince's Island should had any share in our sickness, we purified h lime, and we washed all parts of the etween decks with vinegar, as a remedy infection. Mr Banks was among the sick, r some time there was no hope of his life. ere very soon in a most deplorable situa- he ship was nothing better than an hospi- which those that were able to go about, oo few to attend the sick, who were con- o their hammocks; and we had almost ight a dead body to commit to the sea. course of about six weeks, we buried Mr , a gentleman who was in Mr Banks's , Mr Parkinson, his natural history pain-

ter, Mr Green the astronomer, the boats
the carpenter and his mate, Mr Monkhouse
midshipman, who had fothered the ship
she had been stranded on the coast of New-
land, our old jolly sailmaker and his assis
the ship's cook, the corporal of the mar
two of the carpenter's crew, a midshipman,
nine seamen; in all three and twenty per
besides the seven that we buried at Batavia.

On Friday, March 15th, about ten o'
in the morning, we anchored off the Ca
Good Hope, in seven fathom with an
bottom. —

Having lain here to recover the sick,
cure stores, and perform several necessary
rations upon the ship and riging, till Satu
April 13th I then got all the sick on board
veral of whom were still in a dangerous
and having taken leave of the Governor,
moored the next morning, Sunday 14th a
ready to sail. —

On Thursday 25th, at three o'clock
afternoon, we weighed, with a light bre
S. E. and put to sea. About an hour after
we lost our Master, Mr Robert Molline
young man of good parts, but unhappily
up to intemperance, which brought on dis
that put an end to his life.

We proceeded in our voyage hom

out any remarkable incident; and in the
ning of Monday 29th we crosed our first
dian, having circumnavigated the globe in
direction from east to west, and conse-
tly lost a day, for which we made an allow-
at Batavia.

At day-break, on Wednesday, May 1st we
he island of Saint Helena; and at noon, we
ored in the road before James's fort. —

At one o'clock in the afternoon, of Satur-
th we weighed and stood out of the Road,
mpany with the Portland man of war, and
e sail of Indiamen.

We continued to sail in company with the
till Friday 10th in the morning, when,
iving that we sailed much heavier than any
ship, and thinking it for that reason pro-
that the Portland would get home before
made the signal to speak with her, upon
Captain Elliot himself came on board, and
vered to him a letter to the Admiralty,
box containing the common log-books of
ip, and the journals of some of the offi-

We continued in company, however, till
day 23th in the morning, and then there
ot one of the ships in sight. About one
k in the afternoon, died our First Lieute-
Mr Hicks, and in the evening we commit-
s body to the sea, with the usual ceremo-

nies. The disease of which he died, was a
sumption, and as he was not free from it w
we sailed from England, it may truly be
that he was dying during the whole voy
though his decline was very gradual till we
to Batavia: the next day, Friday 24th I gave
Charles Clerk an order to act as Lieutenan
his room, a young man who was extremely
qualified for that station.

Our riggiug and sails were now becom
bad, that something was giving way every
We continued our course, however, in s
till Monday, June 10th when land, which pr
to be the Lizard, was discovered by Nic
Young, the same boy that first saw New
land; on Tuesday 11th we run up the cha
at six in the morning of Wednesday 12th we
sed Beachy Head, at noon we were abre
Dover, and about three came to an anch
the Downs, and went ashore at Deal.

Accounts

of

veral Sea Battles

and

Engagements.

Extract of a Letter from the Honourable Captain Waldegrave, of his Majesty's Ship La Prudente, to Mr. Stephens, dated Spithead, July 18, 1780

n the 4th instant, being on a cruize with Licorne in company, at ten o'clock A. M. e Ortugal then bearing south by west, di- ce 24 leagues, the Licorne made the signal seeing a sail to the N. W. and a thick fog dispersing, we discovered a large ship ing down to us: I immediately made the al to chace, soon after which the Chace ing her wind, being then only six miles nce from us, we clearly discovered her to large frigate, which from her construction concluded to be French.

As we had light winds and calms the whole it was half past eleven P. M. ere I found lf within close pistol shot of her. The ls she now made, both with rockets and , convincing me that she was an enemy, mediately began to engage her; and at half four A. M. she hauled down her colours is majesty's ships La Prudente and Licorne

She proved to be La Capricieuse, a Fren ps,
frigate, eight days from L'Orient, pierced f dine
44 guns, but mounting only 32; compleme l co
308 men. She was launched in March la n, t
measured 1100 tons, and was one of the fin s, v
frigates I ever saw. rit a

I am very sorry to say, that the conditi But
of the prize was such (as their lordships m ved e
observe from the report of the survey) as n s, I
dered it impracticable to escort her to Engla his
Indeed the very heavy loſs I have sustained are
the action, and unfortunately having 20 s on o
on shore and many on board, made it ab sust
lutely impoſsible for me to give her the nec ust b
sary aſsistance for that purpose; I therefo avel,
after removing the prisoners, set her on fi time
Finding from the condition of my ship hauled
utter impoſsibility of executing my orders in her
have therefore given directions to Captain Mr. de
dogan, the commander of his majesty's s and s
Licorne, to put them into immediate execut but
Notwithstanding our seeming superiority gnoran
hope the return of the killed and wounded of pris
sufficiently evince, that my officers and sh gh ca
company have acquitted themselves in the n at lea
gallant and spirited manner. Indeed I feel is wi
impoſsible to do justice to their merits. lordsh
In justice to Lieutenant Banks of the m ost o
nes, I must beg leave to observe to their l very

ps, that his party behaved with the utmost adineſs and bravery, keeping up a regular l constant fire from the beginning of the ac- n, till neceſsity called them to the great s, where they shewed an equal share of rit and good order.

But while I am thus giving those well-de- ved encomiums to his Britannic Majesty's sub- s, I should feel myself in honour bound to his enemies, on this occasion, the merits are so truly deserving, did not the con- on of the ship, and the heavy loſs they sustained, sufficiently speak their praises. ust beg leave to add, in honour to M. de avel, who commanded La Capricieuse at time she surrendered, that the colours were hauled down till the ship had five feet wa- in her hold.

Mr. de Ransanne and Mr. de Fontaine, the and second captains, both fell in the ac- but as to their farther loſs, we are as gnorant, being unacquainted with the num- of prisoners on board the Licorne; but from ugh calculation of their officers, they must at least 100 killed and wounded.

is with infinite concern that I acquaint lordships, that Lieutenant Ellison stands most on the list of the wounded, having very severely bruised in the back, and

his right arm carried off by a shot. I must beg leave to recommend his misfortunes, and the great intrepidity he shewed during the action, to their lordships most particular attention.

A list of the killed and wounded on board his majesty's ship La Prudente.

Killed.

Mr. John Dismond, Mr. Richard Montgomery, Mr. Thomas England, Mr. William Dismond, Midshipmen

Seamen - - - - - - - - - - - - -

Marine - - - - - - - - - - - - -

Total

Wounded.

Mr. Joseph Ellison, second Lieutenant -

Mr. William M'Carty, Midshipman - -

Seamen - - - - - - - - - - - - -

Marines - - - - - - - - - - - - -

Total

Since dead of their wounds.

Seamen - - - - - - - - - - - - -

Marine - - - - - - - - - - - - -

Total killed and wounded

Licorne.

8 killed; 7 wounded.

I am etc.

Wm. Waldegrave

Pursuant to an order from the Hon. Wil-
n Waldegrave, Commander of his majesty's
La Prudente, of this day's date, to us di-
ed, we whose names are under-mentioned,
e been on board the prize frigate La Ca-
ieuse, and have there taken a strict and
ful survey on her, and find as follows, viz.
The fore-mast wounded in several places.
The foretop-mast over the side.
The main-mast laying fore and aft the deck,
g gone about ten feet above the main deck.
The mizen-mast shot in several places.
The mizen-top-mast the same.
All her spare yards and top-masts rendered
rviceable with shot.
A number of shot-holes betwixt wind and
r.
Many other damages about the ship, and,
we left her, six feet water in the hold.
nd we do declare we have made and taken
urvey with such care and equity, that, if
red, we are ready to make oath to the
rtiality of our proceedings.
ven under our hands, on board the prize
rigate La Capricieuse, at sea, this 6th of
uly, 1780.

JOHN RICHARDSON, Carpenter.
JOHN SPASBATT, Carpenter.

Copy of a Letter from Captain William Peer
liams, of his Majesty's Ship Flora, to Mr
phens, dated Falmouth, the 15th of Au
1780.

SIR,

I beg you will communicate to the L
Commissioners of the Admiralty the follo
particulars, which I have the pleasure of t
mitting to you from this port, where con
winds have obliged me to put in.

On Thursday the 10th instant, at half
four in the afternoon, standing in under
ant, in quest of the fleet, the wind at
time about E. N. E. we discovered through
haze a square rigged vessel and cutter
our lee, lying-to with their heads to the n
ward, distant from us about four miles; w
upon we made sail, beat to quarters, and
ged towards them, which the ship perce
wore, hauled to the wind, backed her m
top-sail, and waited our approach, the c
working off and on. At ten minutes pas
we got abreast of her, and, within two c
length, upon shewing our colours, receive
fire, which we instantly returned, and
nued briskly on both sides for about an
gradually nearing each other; when our
being shot away, our shrouds, back stays,
running rigging much cut, we droppe

of her, and continued the engagement
at position about 15 minutes; the enemy
deserted their great guns, attempted to
us, but were instantly repulsed with lofs.
people boarded them in return, sword in
struck their colours, and in a short time
poſseſsion of the ship, which proved to
French frigate, called La Nymphe, com-
ed by the Chevalier Du Remain, who
he same evening of the wonnds he re-
in the action. She is four years old,
per-bottomed, mounts 32 guns, though
d for 40, and her complement consisted
men. She had been only four days out
t, and was employed upon reconnoitring
of that port.

fore I conclude my letter I beg leave to
that my officers and people in general
the greatest coolneſs and intrepidity on
casion, and indeed merit more encomi-
an I can find words to expreſs; their
t will, I flatter myself, meet with their
ps approbation, and recommend them to
ture favour.

I am, etc.

W. P. Williams.

of killed and wounded on board the Flora.

ed. Mr. Biſset, Midshipman, 1. Sea-
Marines 2. Total killed 9.

Wounded. Mr. Creed, Master 1. Seamen 13. Marines 4. Total killed and wounded Seamen since dead 1. Marines 2.

NB. The Flora mounted 36 guns, and had board when the action began 259 men.

On board the La Nymphe. Killed. captain, second ditto, first lieutenant 3. officers, seamen, and marines 60. Killed

Wounded. The second lieutenant, two ficers of marines, two volunteers, five officers, seamen, and marines, 63. Total led and wounded 131.

Copy of a Letter from Capt. Pole, of his Majesty Ship the Succeſs, of 32 Guns and 220 Men, to Mr. Stephens, dated at Spithead the 3d March 1782.

I have the honour to desire you will form my Lords Commiſsioners of the Admiralty that on the 16th inst. at day light, in 35:40 N. Cape Spartel bearing E. N. E. fifteen leagues, the wind at S. W. standing in the gut, with the Vernon storeship, we discovered a sail right a head, close hauled on the larboard tack: as soon as I could discover the hull from the mast-head, which the haze

poop magnified, I made the Vernon's sig-
haul the wind on the starboard tack,
ake all sail; soon after hauled our wind,
range sail tacked and gave chace; at half
wo, P. M. finding the chase gained on
ernon, I shortened sail to let her go a-
and then brought-to, in hopes at least
ke him shorten sail, and divert his atten-
om the ship under my convoy. We soon
iscovered him to be only a large frigate
poop: at a little after five he hoisted a
ensign, with a broad pendant, and fired
at six, being within random shot, astern
I wore, and stemmed for his lee bow,
had just distance sufficient to weather
hen hauled close athwart his forefoot,
him our whole fire within half pistol
afsed close to windward engaging, while
emy expecting us to leeward, were fir-
ir lee guns into the water; the disorder
t fire threw them into they did not re-
We then wore, and placed ourselves
t advantage, which our superiority of
allowed us to do, supporting without
ision, a most astonishing close and well
fire, at never more than half a cable
, till the enemy struck, which was ab-
enty minutes past eighs. She proved to
Santa Catalina, Don Mig. Jacon, com-

mander, of thirty four guns, twenty-six Spanish twelves on the main deck, and six pounders on the quarter deck. The ber of men I have not been able to asc We have on board 286 prisoners. The c and officers say they had between 25 a killed, and only 8 wounded. Don Mig is a captain in the line, hath a disting pendant as such, and is senior officer frigates cruising off the Straits; had a ver ticular description of the Succefs sent him, he was particularly directed to look ou had been cruising three weeks for us; ha us four times; chaced us twice with a squ of four and six sail, from whom he two days before. He speaks with muc pleasure of the behaviour of his ship's pany. Lieutenant Oakely, whom I ha pointed to take charge of the prize, wa fatigable in clearing the wreck. Her mast fell some time before she struc main-mast in a short time after, and h mast must have shared the tame fate, water had not been remarkably smoo short, without afsuming much presumt may add, our guns did as much execu the little time as could have been don hull was like a sieve, the shot going t both sides. From this state of the prize

ships may imagine my hopes of getting her
ort were not very sanguine. Whilst we
endeavouring to secure her fore-mast, and
ust repaired our own damages, which were
derable in our yards, masts, and sails, at
ight of the 18th, six sail appeared in sight,
frigates from whom had chased, and were
noitering us; I instantly ordered the Ver-
to make all sail, hoisted all my boats out,
on board for Lieutenant Oakley and the
en, with orders to set fire to the Santa
na before he left her. She blew up in a
er of an hour. The wind being at S. E.
le all sail from the six sail, and deter-
l on proceeding with the Vernon to Ma-
, she being now in want of provisions
water. We had now 286 prisoners on
, whose intention to attempt rising we
ortunately discovered, encouraged by the
ority of numbers, which appeared very
g to them.

he spirited behaviour of every officer, and
ship's company, is superior to my praise;
real value and merit upon this occasion
hewn itself in much stronger and more
ive terms than I am master of; but still
omes a duty incumbent on me to repre-
hem to their lordships as deserving their
and protection; I have particular plea-

sure in so doing. Lieut. M'Kinlay, (2d) as
by Mr. James, master, were very assiduou
getting the Success's damages repaired, as
as they could admit. Lieutenant Pownal o
marines, by the greatest attention and
example, formed a party that would do ho
to veteran soldiers. Indeed, Sir, the wa
petty, able, etc. did their duty in so no
manner, that I feel myself happy in rend
them my public thanks. I shall hope, if
lordships are pleased to consider the co
of the Success on this occasion as dese
their notice, that they will permit me
commend the first lieutenant to their f
From the reports given me since, it ad
my satisfaction to know, that, had I not
obliged to set fire to the Catalina, she
not have swam, a gale of wind coming
mediately after, which obliged us to lay
der a storm stay sail; she was the large
gate in the King of Spain's service: her
dimensions I have received from the ca
they were taken three months since whe
was coppered at Cadiz. I am sorry to
that amongst the list of our wounded
George Hutchinson Boatswain, who lo
arm: the service will lose a very v
man.

Dimensions of the Santa Carolina.

	Ft.	In.
Length of keel	138	
Length of deck	151	10
Extreme breadth	39	4
Depth of middle port when victualled for four months	18	6

My thanks are due to Colonel Gladstanes, the other officers, passengers on board the Hon store-ship, for their attention, particularly in assisting to secure the prisoners.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedient

humble servant,

Chas. M. Pole.

Killed in the Success, 11; wounded, 4.

Extract of a Letter from James Luttrel, Esq. Commander of his Majesty's Ship the Mediator, to Mr. Stephens, dated in Plymouth Sound, December 19th, 1782.

Sir,

You will please to acquaint their lordships of my arrival here with the Menagere, one of my prizes, having left the Alexander to follow two days ago. It was my intention to have returned to England as soon as possible, the reasons given in my letter, dated off

Ferrol the 6th instant: but, having received in
telligence from a neutral vessel, that an Am
rican frigate was ready to sail from Bourdea
the wind being easterly, I returned to the sou
ward to be able to fall into her track; and,

On the 12th of December, at seven A.
we discovered five sail on our lee beam, ma
sail and gave chace.
At eight their hulls were above water; th
were forming in a close line of battle, a
shortened sail to their topsails to wait for
the headmost was L'Eugene, frigate built,
36 guns, 133 men, commanded by Mr. Le
pitaine Bandin, laden for the French king,
bound to Portau Prince; she lay with a Fre
pendant and ensign flying; next to her was
American brig, of 14 guns, and 70 men,
American colours; next to her a twodec
ship, the length of a 64, armed en flute,
led the Menagere, French pendant and en
flying, commanded by Mr. de Foligne, C
taine de Brutot, of the department of R
fort, mounting on her main deck 26 long tw
pounders, and 14 six-pounders on her qu
deck and forecastle, with a complement of
men, laden with gunpowder, naval stores,
bale goods, for the French king's service
Port au prince; next to her lay the Alexa
of 24 nine-pounders, and 102 men, w

nch pendant and an American ensign, com-
nded by a Capt. Gregory, who appears to
e been an Irishman, but has a Congress
mission, laden with stores, provisions, etc.
the French king's use at Port au Prince;
t to her lay the Dauphin Royal, of 28 guns,
men, bound to the East Indies, having a
nch pendant and ensign flying: and having
ermined, without losing a moment's time,
endeavour to throw their squadron into con-
on, and, if possible, to take advantage of
e of them; and relying on the good sailing
he Mediator to bring her off, if I could
see a probability of success after a few
dsides; I continued bearing down, with all
set, on the enemy, except such sails as
t be in the way of quick manoeuvres.
t ten received a few shot from the Mena-
's upper deck, which convinced me she
no lower deck guns, though she had all
orts complete to the eye; continued to
oach the enemy, and receive fire from their
and employed occasionally in tacking,
ing, bearing down, etc.
t half past ten, having very much appro-
t the rear of their line, it broke, the brig
Dauphin Royal crouding sail away from
est; upon which the Menagere, Eugene,
Alexander wore under an easy sail.

At eleven I bore down, and cut off
Alexander from her consorts, employed fight
both sides occasionally; and the first broad-s
when very close to the Alexander, made
strike her American colours, and let fly
sheets; the Menagere and Eugene, after fi
at us for some time, crouded all sail, and w
away before the wind; boarded the prize,
laid her head towards the enemy, under
easy sail, to permit us to take out 100 p
ners, meaning to chace the Menagere.

At half past twelve made all sail in c
leaving the prize to follow, or bear away
England, if we ran her hull down.

At three the Eugene hauled her wind
from the Menagere.

At five began firing at the Menager
prevent her aiming at our masts, by co
ourselves with smoke.

At half past five had gained very co
ably on the Menagere, and occasionally
broadsides at each other.

At six a sudden squall caught me, wit
of my lower deckers run out, and oblig
to put before the wind, the water rus
till knee deep on the deck, but with the
pumps we soon cleared our ship, and
as she was safe I hauled towards the
crouding sail to regain her.

At seven began again to fire at each other, nd our main top gallant mast and fore top llant yard were shot away: continued con- ntly firing at each other,

Till nine, when I had got within pistol ot of the Menagere's quarter, and put my lm a-weather to pour in a broadside of round d grape shot from all my guns, which she, ing aware of, threw up in the wind, hauled wn her colours, and hailed that she had uck. I instantly ordered my people to desist ng, shortened sail, and judging myself then hin about five miles of the entrance of Fer- , where they must have heard our guns, I tened to get both ships from off the land.

At eleven P. M. my prize the Alexander ed us. The fore shrouds and a great deal anning rigging being shot away, detained but in two hours we received 200 priso- more, and were able to make a little sail dler to westward off shore.

t day-break we saw the Island Sisargo, nt about 5 or 6 leagues, and in the offing Dauphin Royal, with her main top-mast , and otherways disabled, and the brig all her masts gone, except part of her masts. I thought it however improper to the King's ship, by leaving ourselves with men, for having sent 50 on board the

large ship, and 20 on board the Alexand
besides manning the Spanish prize. I had
-maining only 190; half of whom must slee
nights, and the rest were few to work the
and guard 340 prisoners; for this reason I h
their Lordships will approve of my not cha
the Dauphin Royal and brig: the former s
in towards the land, the brig seemed return
to Bourdeaux, from whence this armed co
sailed on the 9th instant.

On the 14th of December, at ten P
Capt. Stephen Gregory, of the Alexander,
a plot to occasion the prisoners to rise,
hoped to have taken the Mediator from
but through the indefatigable attention of
tenant Rankin of the marines, in the dis
and regulation of centries, etc. as a guard,
the lucky precaution we had taken of or
dering the gratings of all the hatches in
lower gun deck to be battoned down with
stan bars, leaving room for only one m
a time to come up shaft, where, in cas
an alarm, we had fixed our rendezvous.
desperate scheme of Gregory was prev
without bloodshed, the prisoners finding
passage where they could get up. The
he fixed on was to fire an eighteen pou
gun in the gun room where he lay. I fo
messed with my lieutenants, and had rec
every friendly attention.

At ten at night I felt a terrible shock from
me explosion, and heard a cry of fire: I was
oon after informed, that the lea port was
lown away by the gun into the sea, and the
ater making in. As soon as I had wore ship
n the other tack, to get the port hole cover-
d with tarpaulins, and secured, I went down,
nnd the gun room on fire, and every thing
attered that was near the explosion; Gregory,
th his accomplice, dreſsed, though they had
etended to go to bed; and in their cot was
und gunpowder, which they had provided to
ime the gun with; and in short, every proof
ceſsary for a conviction of Gregory's having
ed it for an alarm to make the prisoners
e; he had also endeavoured so provide him-
f with a sword, but being disappointed in
project, he begged his life. A cry of fire
wards was heard among the prisoners when
e signal gun was fired; but all being disco-
ed and settled, I ordered Gregory, together
h those of his officers and men, whom I
pected concerned in the plot, to be put in
ns, and kept on bread and water. I think
my duty to trouble their lordships with this
rative, in justice to his majesty's colours,
der which no prisoners are uudeservedly
ated with rigour. The officers of the Me-
ere having always conducted themselves like

men of honour, I was happy to have the p
snre of continuing them at my table, with
usual confidence in their parole; and the
soners in general have had every mark of
manity and attention shewn to them that
own safety would admit of. When their l
ships consider the force offering us battle,
at first united to oppose us, they will, I t
be convinced, that our succeſs was chiefly
ing to the exertions and activity of the of
and men in working the ship, as well a
fighting her.

The enemy's shot having been entirely a
with a view to dismast us, fortunately pre
ted my officers and men from receiving
hurt; my lower rigging forwards and some
aft was shot away: also the main top g
mast, studding skil and yard, and fore
gallant yard, top mast, rigging, sails, and
ning rigging in general much cut, which,
a few shot in the bows, is all the damag
have as yet discovered to have happened t
majesty's ship Mediator in the action.

Killed and wounded on board the Manager

Mr. Darmaignac, a gentleman of pro
in the island of St. Domingo, and three se
killed. Seven or eight seamen wounded.

Killed and wounded on board the Alexander.

Six seamen killed. Eight or nine seamen wounded.

This list is taken from the report of their officers, not having had time as yet to examine the prisoners by list.

N.B. An account is received from the purser of the Mediator, of his arrival at Portsmouth with the Alexander.

Extract of a Letter from the Hon. Vice Admiral Barrington to Mr. Stephens, dated on Board the Britannia, at St. Helens, the 26th of April 1782.

I have the pleasure to acquaint you, for the information of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that on the 20th instant, Ushant bearing N. E. half E. 23 leagues, at one P. M. I perceived the Artois, Captain Macbride, with the signal out for discovering an enemy's fleet, at such a distance that it was with the utmost difficulty I could distinguish the colour of the flag; it was then calm, but a breeze springing up, I made the signal for a general chase; the enemy at such a distance that I could but just discover them from the Britannia mast head at three o'clock. At the close

of the evening seven of our ships had got a good distance a head of me, the Foudroyant Captain Jervis, the foremost; and in the night it coming to blow strong with hazy weather after having lost his companions, at 47 minutes after 12, brought the Pegase of 74 guns and 700 men to a close action, which continued three quarters of an hour, when the Foudroyant, having laid her on board on the larboard quarter, the Frenchman struck. My pen is not equal to the praise that is due to the gallant conduct, bravery and discipline of Capt. Jervis his officers and seamen on this occasion; his own modest narrative, which I here inclose, speak for itself.

The next morning soon after day-break the wind then south, blowing strong, it shifted in an instant to west, and with such violence that it was with difficulty I could carry my courses to clear Ushant and get the Channel open, which being accomplished by noon I brought to and remained so until the evening of the 22d to collect the squadron.

By the accounts of the prisoners there were 18 sail, laden with stores, provisions, and ammunition, under the convoy of the Proteé of 74, Pegase 74, L'Andromache 32, together with L'Actionaire, a two-decker, armed en

bound for L'Isle de France. They left Brest
e 10th instant.

I cannot pretend to give their lordships a
rticular account of the number of prizes, but
ust refer them to that they may receive as
ey arrive in port, though I believe there are
at least.

Proceedings of his Majesty's Ship under my command from the 20th instant.

Near sun-set on the 20th, I was near enough
discover that the enemy consisted of three
four ships of war, two of them at least of
line, with 17 or 18 sail under their con-
and that the latter dispersed by signal.
half past nine I observed the smallest of the
s of war to speak with the headmost, and
bear away. At a quarter past ten, the
nmost line of battle ship, perceiving we
e up with her very fast, bore up also. I
ued her, and at 47 minutes after twelve
ght her to close action, which continued
e quarters of an hour, when, having laid
aboard on the larboard quarter, the French
of war Le Pegase, of 74 guns, and 700
, commanded by the Chevalier de Cillart,
ndered.

The discipline and good conduct of the of-
and men under my command will best

appear by the state of the killed and wound
and of the damages sustained in each ship.

I am happy to inform you that only
or three people, with myself, are slightly wo
ded; but I learn from the Chevalier de Cil
that Le Pegase suffered a very great carn
and was materially damaged in her masts
yards, the mizen-mast and fore-top-mast ha
gone away soon after the action ceased.

It blew so strong yesterday morning,
I with difficulty put eighty men on board
prize, but received only forty prisoners i
turn, in performing which I fear two of
boats were lost. The disabled state of
prize, together with the strong wind and
sea, induced me to make the signal for i
diate assistance, which Commodore Elliot
plied, by making the Queen's signal to
the disabled ship.

At eight o'clock last night they bore
W. four miles distance of us. We lay-to till
in hopes of their joining, but not perc
them, we bore up, and ran N. E. twenty
miles till day-light, when, seeing nothi
them, we brought-to, and at half past
made sail to join the squadron.

By all I can learn from the prisoners
small squadron, composed of Le Prote
Monsieur de Soulange, Commodore, Le

L'Andromache frigate, was making a second
empt to proceed on an expedition to the
t Indies, some of the troops having been
ore captured under that destination, by the
adron under the command of Rear-Admiral
mpenfelt, in the presence of the above-men-
ned ships of war.

JOHN JERVIS.

Fondroyant, April 23.

NB. Advice has been received, that the Pe-
e of 74 guns is arrived at Spithead, and the
owing ships, part of the above-mentioned
tures, at Plymouth.

La Fidelite, with 178 troops and stores.
La Bellone, 147 troops and stores.
La Lionne, 180 troops and stores.
Duc de Chartres, stores and arms.

SIR,

Formidable at Sea, April 14, 1782.

It has pleased God, out of his divine Pro-
nce, to grant to his majesty's arms a most
plete victory over the fleet of his enemy,
manded by the Count de Grasse, who is
elf captured with the Ville de Paris, and

four other ships of the fleet, besides one
in the action.

This important victory was obtained
12th inst. after a battle which lasted with
remitting fury from seven in the morning
half past six in the evening, when the setti
sun put an end to the contest.

Both fleets have greatly suffered; but it
with the highest satisfaction I can assure th
lordships, that though the masts, sails, riggi
and hulls of the British fleet are damaged,
the loss of men has been but small, consid
ing the length of the battle and the close
tion they so long sustained, and in which b
fleets looked upon the honour of their k
and country to be most essentially concern

The great supply of naval stores lately
rived in the West Indies will, I flatter my
soon repair all the damages his majesty's
has sustained.

The gallant behaviour of the officers
men of the fleet I had the honour to comm
has been such as must for ever endear them
all lovers of their king and country.

The noble behaviour of my second in
mand, Sir Samuel Hood, who in both ac
most conspicuously exerted himself, dem
my warmest encomiums; my third in comm

ar Admiral Drake, who, with his division
the battle on the 12th instant, deserves the
hest praise; nor less can be given to Com-
dore Affleck, for his gallant behaviour in
ding the centre division.
My own captain, Sir Charles Douglas, one
every thing I can possibly say; his unremit-
diligence and activity greatly eased me in
unavoidable fatigue of the day.
In short, I want words to express how sen-
I am of the meritorious conduct of all
captains, officers, and men, who had a
e in this glorious victory, obtained by their
nt exertions.
The enemy's whole army, consisting of 5500
, were on board their ships of war: the
uction among them must be prodigious, as
he greatest part of the action every gun
and their lordships may judge what hav-
must have been made, when the Formi-
fired near eighty broadsides.
closed I have the honour to send for their
ips inspection, the British and French li-
f battle, with an account of the killed
wounded, and damages sustained by his
y's fleet.
ord Cranston, who acted as one of the
ins of the Formidable during both actions,

and to whose gallant behaviour I am much
debted, will have the honour of deliver
these dispatches. To him I must refer
lordships for every minute particular they
wish to know, he being perfectly master of
whole transaction.

That the British flag may for ever flou
in every quarter of the globe, is the mos
dent wish of him, who has the honour of b
with great regard,

Sir,

Your most obedient
humble servant,

G. B. Rodney.

A list of the French ships taken.

La Ville de Paris	110	{	Had on board i	
			action 1300 m	
Le Glorieux	74	753	men	150 sol
Le Cæsar	74	750	men	150 di
L'Hector	74	750	men	150 di
L'Ardent	64	650	men	100 di

One sunk, name unknown.

Ships. Commanders.

Frigates. on the Starboard Tack, and the Marlborough on the Larboard.

on the Starboard Tack, and the Marlborough on the Larboard.

Frigates.		Ships.	Commanders.	guns.	men.	kd.	wd.	tot.
	Rear Admiral Sir Samuel Hood's Division.	Royal Oak	Thomas Burnett . . .	74	600	8	30	38
		Alfred . . .	William Bayne	74	600	12	40	52
* Lizard		Montagu . .	George Bowen	74	600	12	31	43
		Yarmouth .	Anthony Parry . . .	64	500	14	33	47
* La Nymphe		Valiant . .	S. G. Goodall	74	650	10	28	38
Champion to repeat signals.		Barfleur . .	Sir Sam. Hood, Bart. / John Knight	90	767	10	37	47
Zebra		Monarch . .	Francis Reynolds . .	74	600	16	33	49
		Warriour . .	Sir James Wallace . .	74	600	5	21	26
		Belliqueux .	Alex. Sutherland . . .	64	300	4	10	14
		Centaur . .	John Inglefield	74	650	No returns.		
Alecto		Magnificent	Robert Linzee	74	600	6	11	17
		Pr. William	George Wilkinson . .	64	500	0	0	0

* Convert	Bedford	Com. Edm. Affleck / Thomas Graves	74	617	0	17	17	
Endymion	Ajax	N. Charrington	74	350	9	40	49	
Alarm	Repulse	Thomas Dumaresq	64	500	3	11	14	
	Canada	Hon. W. Cornwallis	74	600	12	23	35	
Andromache	St. Albans	Captain Inglis	64	500	0	6	6	
* Fortunee	Namur	Robert Fanshave	90	750	6	25	31	
Flora to repeat signals	Formidable	Sir G. B. Rodney, Bt. / Sir Ch. Douglas, Bt. / John Symonds / Lord Cranston	90	750	15	39	54	666
Alert	Duke	Allan Gardner	90	750	13	60	73	
	Agamemnon	Benjamin Caldwell	64	500	14	24	38	
	Resolution	Lord Rob. Manners	74	600	4	35	39	
Sybil	Prothee	Charles Buckner	64	500	5	25	30	
	Hercules	Henry Savage	74	600	7	19	26	
* Blast	Prudent	Andrew Barklay	64	500	Not in action.			
	Fame	Robert Barber	74	600				
	Anson	Will...	74	600	3	13	16	

Sir Geo. B. Rodney, Bart. Commander in Chief's Division. Drake

Sybil		Prothee	Charles [illegible]	74	600	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
		[illegible]	Henry Savage	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
		Prudent	Andrew Barklay	64	500	Not in action.		
* Blast		Fame	Robert Barber	74	600	3	12	15
		Anson	William Blair	64	500	3	13	16
		Torbay	John Lewis Gidoin	74	600	10	25	35
Triton		Pr. George	James Williams	90	750	9	24	33
Eurydice to repeat signals.	Rear Admiral Francis S. Drake's Division.	Princefsa	Fr. Sam. Drake, Esq. / Cha. Knatchbull	70	577	3	22	25
		Conqueror	George Balfour	74	600	7	23	30
* Santa Monica		Nonsuch	William Truscott	64	500	3	3	6
		Alcide	Charles Thompson	74	600	No returns.		
		Arrogant	Samuej Cornish	73	600	0	0	0
		Marlborough	Taylor Penny	74	600	3	16	19
					Total	237	766	1003

All accidental frigates to be opposite the centre division.

NB. Those marked * not with the fleet during the actions.

List of the French Fleet in Fort Royal Harbour April 2, 1782.

Ships.	Guns.	Ships.	Guns.
La Ville de Paris	100	*Destin	
L'Auguste †	80	† Le Dauphin Royal	
Le Duc de Buurgogne	80	† Le Magnifique	
Le Languedoc	80	* Le Reflechi	
* Le St. Esprit	80	Le Bien Aimé	
† La Couronne	80	Le Sceptre	
Le Neptune	80	Le Northumberland	
‖ Le Triumphant	80	Le Conquerant	
Le Zelé	74	Le Marseillois	
Le Glorieux	74	Le Palmier	
Le Citoyen	74	L'Ardent	
Le Souverain	74	L'Eveillé	
Le Magnanime	74	Le Caton	
Le César	74	Le Jason	
Le Hector	74	Le Fier, armée en flute	
‖ Le Brave	74	Le Minotaur, ditto	
Le Pluton	74	Le Sagittaire	
Le Hercule	74	L'Experiment	
Le Scipion	74		
Le Bourgogne	74		

Total, 36 sail of the line, two 50 gun s 13 frigates, seven armed brigs of the king fire-ships, 1 cutter.

* Out of repair.

† Joined at St. Kitts.

‖ Arrived with the Brest convoy.

Extract of a Letter from Captain Curtis, of his Majesty's ship Brilliant, to Mr. Stephens, dated Camp at Europa, Gibraltar, September 15, 1782.

Be pleased to acquaint my Lords Commis-hers that the combined fleet of France and ain, consisting of thirty-eight sail of the line, ived in this bay on the 12th instant; six sail the line were here before.

At eight o'clock in the morning of the 13th, ten battering ships of the enemy lying at head of the bay, under the command of miral Moreno, began to get under sail in er to come against the garrison; every thing in readineſs for their reception. At ten admiral's ship was placed about one thou-d yards from the King's Bastion, and com-ced his fire. The others were very shortly rwards posted to the north and south of at small distances asunder, and began their onade. They were all fixed to the stations ted them in a masterly manner. Our bat-s opened as the enemy came before them: fire was very heavy on both sides: the red-shot were sent with such precision from garrison, that in the afternoon the smoke seen to iſsue from the upper part of the ral, and one other, and men were per-d to be using fire engines and pouring wa-to the holes, endeavouring to extinguish

the fire. Their efforts proved ineffectual; b
one o'clock in the morning the two befor
mentioned were in flames, and several othe
actually on fire, though as yet not in so gre
a degree. Confusion was now plainly obser
among them, and the numerous rockets thro
up from each of the ships, was a clear
monstration of their great distress: their sign
were answered from the enemy's fleet, and t
immediately began to take away the men,
being impossible to remove the ships. I thou
this a fit opportunity to employ my gun-bo
and I advanced with the whole, (12 in numb
each carrying a twenty-four or eighteen-po
der) and drew them up so as to flank the
of the enemy's battering ships, while they w
annoyed extremely by an excessive heavy
well directed fire from the garrison. The
from the gun-boats was kept up with grea
gour and effect. The boats of the enemy
not approach; they abandoned their ships
the men left in them to our mercy, or to
flames. The day light now appeared, and
felucas, which had not yet escaped, endea
ed to get away; but a shot from a gun-b
killing five men on board one of them,
submitted. The scene at this time befor
was dreadful to a high degree: numbers o
crying from amidst the flames, some upon

s of wood in the water, others appearing
the ships where the fire had as yet made
t little progress, all expressing by speech and
sture the deepest distress; and all imploring
sistance, formed a spectacle of horror not
sily to be described. Every exertion was
ade to relieve them; and I have inexpressible
ppiness in informing my lords, that the num-
r saved amounts to 13 officers and 344 men.
e officer and 29 wounded, (some of them
eadfully) taken from among the slain in the
ds, are in our hospital; and many of them
a fair way. The blowing up of the ships
und us, as the fire got to the magazines,
the firing of the cannon of others, as the
al became heated by the flames, rendered
a very perilous employment; but we felt
s much a duty to make every effort to re-
e our enemies from so shocking a situation,
n hour before we did to assist in conquer-
them. The loss of the enemy must have
very considerable. Great numbers were
d on board, and in boats. Several laun-
were sunk. In one of them were fours-
men, who were all drowned, except an
er and twelve of them, who were floated
r our walls upon the wreck. It was im-
ble that greater exertions could have been
e to prevent it, but there is every reason

to believe that a great many wounded perish in the flames. All the battering ships were on fire by our hot shot except one, which afterwards burnt. The admiral left his flying, and it was consumed with the ship.

A large hole was beat in the bottom of boat; my coxswain was killed, and two of crew were wounded by pieces of timber fal on her when one of the battering ships b up. The same cause sunk one of my gun b and damaged another.

Two of the enemies bomb-ketches brought forward, and continued to throw s into the garrison during the attack of the tering ships.

A considerable detachment of seamen duty as artillerists upon the batteries, and great satisfaction.

The officers and men of the brigad seamen under my command, in whatever tuations they were placed, behaved in a ner highly becoming them.

I have the honour to enclose herewi list of the battering ships. They were of ferent sizes, from 1400 to 600 tons bur Their guns, in all 212, were brass twent pounders, and entirely new.

The enemy had collected, from diff ports, between two and three hundred

ats, besides a vast number belonging to this inity, to be employed in carrying troops, or other services connected with their operans against this fortress.

The loss in the brigade of seamen on the h and 14th, considering the nature of the ack, has been very trifling, having only one led and five wounded.

tate of the combined force of the enemy in the Bay of Gibraltar at the time of the attack of the ten battering ships, on the 13th of September, 1782.

nish ships of three decks	2
the line	28
nch ships of three decks	5
the line	9
	44
nish ships from 50 to 60 guns	3
ering ships	10
ting battery	1
b ketches	5

Besides frigates, zebecks, many smaller cruiz, a great number of gun and mortar boats, a multitude of other boats.

ROGER CURTIS.

A List of the Spanish battering ships burnt before Gibraltar, on the 14th of September, 1782.

	Guns in use.	Guns in reserve
Pattora, the Admiral	21	10
Paula, Prima	21	10
Talla Piedra	21	10
El Rosario	19	10
St. Christoval	18	10
Principe Carlos	11	4
Paula, Secunda	9	4
Saint Juan	9	4
Santa Anna	7	4
Los Dolores	6	4
	142	70
	70	
Total of guns	212	

The proportion of men on board them thirty-six for each of the guns in use, exclu of officers and marines for working the shi

Roger Curti

The opening of the year 1780, seemed to dicate some return of that naval renown, hich had so long been the pride of the Eng- h name and nation; but which, through some toward circumstances, seemed for some time have been strangely in the wane.

Sir George Rodney, being appointed to the ief command in the West Indies, was like- se under orders, to proceed, in his way ther, with a strong squadron to the relief Gibraltar. For that important fortreſs had en very closely blockaded, and in part be- ged by the Spaniards, ever since the com- ncement of hostilities between the two na- ns; and the loſs of our naval superiority in Mediterranean, together with that unhappy e of weakneſs on the ocean, which disabled from keeping the communication with that ce open, occasioned the garrison's being re- ed to very considerable distreſs, as well h respect to provisions, as to military and rison stores. The loſs of power, and con- uently of influence and respect, in the Me- rranean, among its other ill effects, has n productive of one, which could scarcely e been expected, at least in the degree and ner in which it has taken place. This has the defection of the Barbary states; or if the whole, that of their principal, and in

whom we are most interested, the Emperor
Morocco; who, contrary to all former examp
and in contravention of that mortal enmi
which, through a course of ages, had been
tablished and hereditary between the two
tions, has taken little less than an open a
direct part on the side of Spain. By this mea
Gibraltar, in the most critical season of dan
which it has ever experienced, has been
off from its domestic market; and has look
over in vain to the opposite shore, for t
ample supply of provisions, with which it h
hitherto been furnished from Barbary.

Fortune seemed attached to the new co
mander's flag, in a signal manner on the
set. He had only been a few days at s
when he the 8th Jan. off 1780 fell in with
very considerable convoy, bound from St.
bastian to Cadiz, consisting of 15 sail of m
chantmen, under the guard of a fine new
gun ship, of 4 frigates, from 32 to 26 g
and of two smaller armed vessels. The wh
fleet was taken; and the whole, ships of
as well as others, belonged to the royal c
pany of the Carraccas. The capture was
ceedingly fortunate; much the greater par
the vessels being loaded with wheat, flour,
other species of provision; and the remai
with bale goods and naval stores. The for

e admiral judiciously conveyed to Gibraltar, here their cargoes were so much wanted, and e latter he sent back to England, where the val stores were no less welcome.

But this was only the prelude to greater d more brilliant success. In about a week e admiral fell in 16th, of Cape St. Vincent, h a Spanish squadron of eleven ships of line, under the command of Don Juan ngara. The enemy, being much inferior in ce, endeavoured all they could to avoid an agement; a design, to which the different umstances, of a rough gale, high sea, short , and dangerous coast, were extremely fa- rable. In order to counteract this design, George Rodney changed the signal for a of battle a breast, to that for a general e, with orders to engage as the ships came by rotation; taking at the same time the gage, to prevent the enemy's retreat into own ports.

The headmost ships began to engage about o'clock in the evening; and their fire was ned with great spirit and resolution by Spaniards. The night was dark, tempes- and dismal, and the fleet being nearly ved among the shoals of St. Lucar, ren- the aspect more terrible. Early in the n, the Spanish ship San Domingo, of 70

guns and 600 men, blew up, and all on boa
perished; the English man of war with whi
she was engaged, narrowly escaping a simil
fate. The action and pursuit continued, w
a constant fire, until two o'clock in the m
ning, when the headmost of the enemy's li
struck to the admiral.

The Spanish admiral's ship the Phenix,
80 guns, with three of 70, were taken,
carried safely into port. The San Julian of
guns, commanded by the Marquis de Medi
was taken, the officers shifted, and a lieuten
with 70 British seamen put on board; but
her afterwards running on shore, the vic
experienced the caprice of war, in becom
themselves prisoners. Another ship of the s
force, was likewise taken, and her offi
shifted; but she afterwards run upon the br
ers, and was totally lost. Two more esca
greatly damaged, and two less so, into C
Such was the final disposal of the whole
nish squadron.

Such were the peculiar circumstances
tending this engagement, that notwithstan
the inferiority of the enemy in point of f
few actions have required a higher degre
intrepidity, more consummate naval skill
greater dexterity of seamanship. Even the
of the ensuing day, was scarcely sufficie

ricate several British capital ships from the
st imminent danger; and it was not until
second morning after the action, that they
entirely cleared the shoals, and recovered
p water. It seems upon the whole scarcely
admit of a doubt, not only that the whole
nish fleet would have escaped from a more
tious commander; but that the apparent cir-
stances of the case would have afforded a
justification of his conduct upon any re-
pect.

The Spanish admiral, Don Juan de Lan-
, behaved with the greatest gallantry; was
self sorely wounded, and his ship nearly
eck, before he struck. The humanity and
rosity displayed by Capt. Macbride of the
faisant, with respect to that gentleman and
hip, along with the strict attention to ho-
shewn by the Spanish commander, both
ve to be remembered, as laying down a
of conduct worthy the imitation of other
rs in similar situations.

A bad and malignant kind of small pox,
iling on board Capt. Macbride's ship, that
t officer, disdaining to convey infection
to an enemy, and perhaps considering
eculiar terror with which it is regarded
e Spaniards, and the general ill aspect it
to that people, acquainted Don Langara-

with the circumstance, and with his own f
ings upon the subject: at the same time o
ring to prevent the inevitable danger and
chief which must attend shifting the prison
by sending an officer with an hundred men
board the Phenix, and trusting to the admi
honour, that neither his officers or men, (amo
ing to above 700) should, in any case, of
paration or otherwise, in any degree inter
the British seamen, whether with respect
navigating the ship, or of defending her, aga
whatever enemy. The proposal was thankf
embraced, and the conditions strictly adhe
to by the Spanish admiral; for though t
was no other ship but the Bienfaisant in si
and that the sea and weather were exceedi
rough, his people gave every assistance in
fitting the Phenix, and in navigating her to
bay of Gibraltar.

After this signal success, Sir George
ney having executed his commission at Gi
tar, and waited the return of some me
war, which he had sent with a convoy of s
ships and victuallers to the island of Min
that commander, animated with success and
vered with glory, proceeded, about the m
of February, to the West Indies, leaving
bulk of the fleet, under the conduct of
Admiral Digby, together with the Spanish

, on their way to England. They were not
ny days parted, before the returning fleet
in with, or rather perceived at a great di-
ce, a considerable French convoy bound to
Mauritius, under the protection of two
s of the line. Although a general chace
ued, most of the convoy escaped; only the
hee of 64 guns, and two or three veſsels
n with military stores, being taken.

Thus far, fortune seemed again to smile
the British Flag. This expedition was in
its parts prosperous. Besides the great da-
e done to the enemy, six ships of the line
added to the royal navy of England; and
alue of the other prizes, in a public view,
greatly enhanced, by the nature of their
oes, the critical season in which they were
n, and the eſsential services to which they
applied. We have already seen, that the
est honour which he could receive, the pu-
thanks of his country, through both hou-
f parliament, was bestowed on Sir George
ey. Nor was the nation at large leſs gra-
The long absence of good news, rend-
this the more highly pleasing. It was be-
a triumph over our old and natural ene-
the House of Bourbon.

During this expedition, government having
ed intelligence, that a number of Dutch

ships, laden with timber and naval stores
the French service, not being absolutely a
wed protection by the States on their voya
intended to escape the danger which they
prehended from the British cruizers, by
companying Count Byland, who, with a s
squadron of men of war and frigates, was
escort a convoy to the Mediterranean; Cap
Fielding was, in consequence of this notice
out with a proper force, in order to exam
the convoy, and to seize any vessels contai
those articles which we deemed contraban

Upon the meeting of the fleets, and
mission to visit the merchant ships being
sed to Captain Fielding, he notwithstan
dispatched his boats for that purpose, w
were fired at, and prevented from exec
their orders by the Dutch. Upon this, the
tain having fired a shot ahead of the D
Admiral, it was answered by a broadside;
Count Byland having received his in re
and being in no condition of force to p
the contest farther, then immediately s
his colours. Most of the Dutch ships that
in the predicament which occasioned the
test, had already, through the length and
ness of the nights, and by keeping cl
the shore, escaped the danger, and proc
without interruption to the French ports.

that remained, with naval stores on board, re stopt; and the Dutch Admiral then in- med, that he was a liberty to hoist his co- rs and prosecute his voyage. That com- nder, however, chose only to accept of the mer part of the condition. He hoisted his ours; but he refused to separate from any t of his convoy; and he accordingly, with whole of the fleet which remained with , accompanied the British squadron to Spit- d; where he continued, until he received h instructions from his masters.

The war had hitherto languished, in Eu- as well as every where else, on the side olland. Their fleets were not only in very condition, but they astonished the world he discovery of a weakneſs little thought consisting in a deficiency of seamen, and al want of naval stores; in both of which had ever been held to abound beyond other nation, England only excepted. The ity and situation of their ports, along with state of preparation which they were still le of making, proved, however, a great upon the naval operations of Great-Bri- through the course of the year, and pre-

vented some of those vigorous exertions wh
might have been otherwise made against
former enemies. It was neceſsary to kee
squadron in the Downs, as well to watch t
motions in general, as to prevent their in
course with the southern parts of Europe.
it was still more eſsentially neceſsary to h
such a force in the North Seas, as would
capable of ruining their immense commerce
that side, and of effectually protecting
own; including the farther great object, of
venting the poſsibility of restoring their ma
by cutting off their only sources of every
of naval supply.

This very important service was comm
to the conduct of Admiral Hyde Parker,
teran commander of established repute,
sailed from Portsmouth, in the beginnin
June, with four ships of the line, and o
fifty guns, for the North Sea. In the
time, Holland strained every nerve fo
equipment of such a force, as might, at
be able to convoy their outward bound
to the Baltic, and to protect it on its r
if not to intercept ours, and to become
rely masters of the North Seas. It was
however, until some days after the midd
July, that Admiral Zoutman, and Comm
Kingsbergen, sailed from the Texel, w

eat convoy under their protection. Their ce consisted of eight ships of the line, from to 74 guns, of ten frigates, and five sloops. veral of the frigates were very large, and ried an unusual weight of metal. The Argo, ried 44 guns, and five more carried 36 guns h. They were joined by the Charles-Town, American frigate of an extraordinary con- ction, she being as long and large as a of the line, with several hundred men on rd, and thirty-six 42 pounders upon one ; a weight of metal, in such a compass situation, which, it was thought, few single s could long withstand. She took this op- unity of sailing with the Dutch fleet, in r to go north about, on her way home. Admiral Parker was on his return with a convoy from Elsineur. He had been joi- by several frigates since he left Portsmouth, by the Dolphin of 44 guns; and, in this critical and dangerous conjuncture, was timely and fortunately reinforced by the ion of Commodore Keith Stuart, in the ick of 74 guns, who had been for some on the coast of Scotland. The squadron consisted of six ships of the line, of which rincess Amelia carried 80 guns, the For- (which was the Admiral's own ship) and erwick, 74 each, the Bienfaisant 64, the

old Buffalo 60, and the Preston 50 guns; [nce
the superiority of the enemy, obliged the [ord
miral to take the Dolphin, of 44 guns, i[ut
his line. Of this force, the two seventy-f[on a
were by much the best ships. The Prin[such
Amelia, though a three-decker, was so [nd t
old and weak, that her metal had been re[d Ho
ced to the rate of a 50 gun ship, her lo[d wh
deck guns being only 24 pounders; and [ntend
Buffalo, besides being old, was of so ba[rest i
construction, that she had some years be[No
been discharged from the service, and emp[d on
ed as a store-ship in America. [he p

The hostile fleets came in sight of [ision
other on the Dogger-Bank, very early in [were
morning of the 5th of August, 1781. The [last;
one of the Dutch line-of-battle ships had, thr[t fixe
some accident, returned to port, yet, as [le gu
Argo of 44 guns was substituted in her p[e wit
their line still consisted of eight two-de[ce.
ships. Admiral Parker perceiving the nu[ging a
and strength of the enemy's frigates, deta[iral
the convoy, with orders to keep their [the
sending his own frigates along with the[The
their protection; and as soon as this dispo[on fo
was made, he threw out a general signal [of our
squadron to chace the enemy. The Dutch [t of t
by no means disposed to shun the co[y disp
they likewise detached their convoy to so[The

nce, when they drew up with great coolneſs order of battle, and waited the ſhock with utmoſt compoſure. This action, though on a ſmall ſcale, was conducted and fought ſuch a manner, that it recals freſh to the nd thoſe dreadful ſea-fights between England Holland which the laſt century witneſſed; which ſeem to indicate, that thoſe nations tend with the greateſt animoſity, whoſe in- reſt it is not to contend at all.

None of that manoeuvring was now prac- d on either ſide, through which the French he preſent war, have eluded the complete ſion of ſo many naval actions. The par- were equally determined to fight it out to laſt; a gloomy ſilence, expreſſive of the t fixed determination, prevailed; and not a le gun was fired, until the hoſtile fleets within little more than piſtol ſhot di- ce. Admiral Parker, in the Fortitude, then ing a-breaſt of Mr. Zoutman's ſhip, the iral Ruyter, the action was commenced the utmoſt fury and violence on both ſi- The cannonade continued without inter- ion for three hours and forty minutes. So- of our ſhips fired 2,500 ſhot each. The t of the ancient naval emulation was emi- y displayed in the obſtinacy of the battle. The Dutch ſhips were much ſuperior in

weight of metal to the English to the same
tes. This difference, however, was but li
considered; but their heavy frigates, as w
as the Charles-Town, having intermixed w
their line, took a very effective part in the
tion, and did much mischief by raking
ships, and firing at their rigging, while cl
and desperately engaged with a superior
my. Such returns were, however, at la
made, that they paid dearly for their temer
and the Charles-Town, among others, suffe
so severely, that it was long supposed she
gone down, either in, or soon after the act

At the expiration of the term we have
ted, the ships were so ruined on both si
that they lay like logs upon the water,
were incapable of answering so much comm
as would keep them within the distance ne
sary for mutual annoyance; while the co
tants were unwillingly separated by the
action of the water. The English ships
chiefly wounded in their masts and rigg
which rendered them incapable of pursuing
profiting of their victory; but as they fired
tirely at the hulls of the enemy, and by
superior alertneſs and expedition dischar
much greater quantity of shot, the greater
of the Dutch ships were so woefully torn,
it was with the utmost difficulty they

ept above water, until they reached, separa-
ly, and in the utmost distreſs, (notwithstand-
g the aid of their numerous frigates) such of
eir own nearest ports as they could first
tch. But the Hollandia, of 68 guns, and
e of their best ships, went down in the night
the engagement; and the danger was so
lden and extreme, that the crew were re-
ced to the melancholy neceſsity of abandon-
their wounded in quitting the ship. Her
masts, though she was sunk in 22 fathoms,
ng still above water, and her pendent fly-
she was discovered in the morning by one
the English frigates, who struck, and brought
her colours as a trophy.

The action was very bloody. Even on the
of the English, who were by much the
t sufferers, in that respect, 104 men were
d, and 339 wounded, in the seven ships.
these, 20 were killed, and 67 wounded, in
Fortitude only. The loſs in the Berwick,
ceſs Amelia, and Buffalo, was not much

The death of the gallant Capt. Macart-
(who left a widow and large family un-
ided for) was much regretted. His son, a
of seven years old, was by his side when
as killed; and his fortitude, as well upon
occasion, as through the whole action,
ished the boldest seamen in the ship.

Capt. Græme, who fought the Dolphin wit
the greatest valour, lost an arm, and his ship
company suffered considerably. Mr. Harrin
ton, one of the admiral's lieutenants, an of
cer of forty years service, and of the mo
distinguished merit, was mortally wounde
Though this gentleman poſseſsed an afflue
fortune, and that his promotion had by
means corresponded with his merit, yet he no
disdained to withdraw his profeſsional abilit
from the service and defence of his count
in this trying season. Other brave officers
in this action; and the proportion of the wo
ded to the number engaged was very consi
able. Admiral Parker's letter, giving an
count of the action, was distinguished by
conciseneſs and bluntneſs, by its modesty
respect to his own side, and by the full
nour which it paid to the valour of the ene

On the other hand, the Dutch gaz
tarnished the honour which their country
had deservedly obtained in battle, by the
aggerated accounts which they contained,
the gasconades with which they were stu
The truth, however, as is usually the case
despite of authorized misrepresentation, by
grees appeared. The consequences sufficie
told their defeat. Exclusive of the tota
of the Hollandia, two, at least, of their

ships were so totally ruined in the engagement, as to be declared incapable of farther service. Their loss of men, which was represented as being more trifling, than appeared consistent with their own accounts of the nature of the action, and of the damage done their ships, appears, by authenticated private intelligence, to have exceeded 1100 men, killed, wounded, and sunk. Their convoy, as well as the ships of war, returned home, shattered, and in great disorder and confusion; every idea of prosecuting the voyage to the Baltic, was of necessity given up: all means of procuring naval stores cut off: and that immense carrying trade between the northern and southern nations of Europe, which, along with their fisheries, had been the great source of Dutch power and wealth, was, along with them, for this year, annihilated.

As this was the first naval action of any importance or consequence, in which Holland had been engaged for much the greater part of a century, the States General were beyond measure liberal in the praise, rewards and honours, with which they bestowed upon their officers. Admiral Zoutman, and Commodore Kingsbergen, were immediately promoted; and most, if not all of the first and second captains, as well as several of the lieutenants, were either risen in

rank and command, or flattered with some p
culiar mark of distinction. The gallant Cou
Bentinck, who bravely fought the Batavia, a
who, though mortally wounded, and inform
that his ship was in danger of sinking, wou
not listen to a proposal for quitting his statio
was soothed in his last moments by every m
of honour, and testimony of regard, whi
his country and his prince could bestow.
the few days that he lived after being put
shore, he was created Rear Admiral of Holla
and West Friesland, and appointed Adjut
General to the Prince Statholder; and his
neral was not more honourable to the br
dead, than to the grateful living.

---

*Extract of a Letter from Captain James Co
late of his Majesty's ship Thames, dated Gi
April 9, 1795, to the Secretary of the Admir*

Thursday the 24th of Oct. 1793, lat.
deg. 2 min. N. long. 7 deg. 22 min. W. st
ing upon a wind to the Southward, the
at W. S. W. at half past nine o'clock, A
saw a sail bearing South; she hoisted a
flag at the fore topmast head as a signal
brig (as I suppose) that accompanied her,
then bore away before the wind. It cam

ry thick; upon its clearing up, at a quarter
st ten o'clock, we perceived she had hauled
r wind, and made sail for us; cleared ship;
half past ten o'clock she fired a gun to
ndward, and hoisted French National Colours.
e were soon close, paſsing on contrary tacks;
e fired her bow guns, and then a broadside,
en she wore, and an action commenced,
ich continued until twenty minutes past two,
M. when the ship (which proved to be a
nch frigate) hauled off the Southward, mak-
all the sail she could, but unfortunately
ving us in a condition unable to follow her.
her masts and bowsprit were shot through
a number of places, all her stays entirely
t away, all the main rigging shot away, and
hanging by the ratlines (except two shrouds
one side, and three on the other), but, on
mination, the eyes of these were shot away
ve the top. The main topmast rigging was
more damaged, and the mast shot through
hree places. The main topsail yard was
away in the slings by a double-headed
, and the yard arms came down before the
yard, the lifts, braces, etc. being all shot
; the slings, both iron and rope, besides
geers of the main yard, were shot away;
yard hung by the truſses, about a third
down; the main sail was cut to pieces,

particularly the leech ropes. The fore ma
had received nearly the same damage as t
main mast, with this difference, that the slin
of the fore yard were not all cut way, so th
the yard remained aloft; the fore topmast r
ging, except one shroud on one side, and t
on the other, was all shot away, with all t
stays, back stays, lifts, braces, tyes, hallyar
etc. the bowsprit shot through in several p
ces; all the bobstays and bowsprit shrouds w
out by shot and langrage; the jib stay a
hallyards were cut away by the first broadsi
The mizen mast was so wounded, and the
ging so cut to pieces, that I was obliged
lower the gaft after the action, to prevent
masts going over the sides; the fore part
the top was entirely shot away. I cannot
tend to enumerate the shot that was rece
in the hull; most part of the gangways w
shot away, the main deck before the m
mast was torn up from the waterway to
hatchways, the bits were shot away and
shipped, six shot between wind and wate
the starboard, and three on the larboard
in short, when the enemy made sail, the
was perfectly unmanageable, two guns on
main deck and one on the quarter deck
dismounted, almost all the tackles and br
ings were carried away; in this situation

liged to put before the wind, to prevent masts going over the side, as it began to shen from the W. S. W.

Whilst we were thus employed, three sail rge frigates) appeared, making all the sail ey could, under English colours; it was im- sible for me to alter our position, not be- able to haul upon a wind, all our sails ng shot away, and the runners being car- forward, were crosed to serve both as s and shrouds, and the ships had separated prevent any such manoeuvre. Fearing they ht be enemies, as I thought they were, I ed the remaining officers together, and as- them if they should prove enemies, whet- it would answer any purpose engaging in situation we were in; they were all of opi- n that to engage with such a superiority of e could answer no other end than the de- ction of the remaining crew, and that we e cut off from all posibility of an escape. his situation were we when the headmost ed us at a considerable distance (still under ish colours) as if to reconnoitre our dis- d state; shortly after she wore, and came er our stern, and gave us a broadside. ceiving it was his intention to engage us in manner, seeing us entirely deprived of means of altering our course, I judged it

necessary to bring to, and inform him, as the ship had already engaged, we were incapable of further resistance; and consequently had yielded to their superior force. He desired to send our boat; I told him it was impossible, as they were all unfit to be put in the water, and if they were, we were unable to hoist them out; he, in consequence, sent on board of us, during which time the dispatches, together with all papers and letters that were on board, were sunk.

Thus, Sir, has fallen into the hands of the enemy his Majesty's ship Thames under my command; but I trust a Court-Martial will convince their Lordships and the country at large that, although the misfortune has taken place it was not until every exertion was found to be of no further avail.

The ship, after some of her crew were sent on board the Carmagnole, was taken in tow by her, and we anchored in Brest on the day following.

Indefatigable, Falmouth, April 23, 1796.

– Sir, –

I have most sensible pleasure in desiring to inform my Lords Commissioners of the miralty of my arrival at this port, accom- ied by the French National frigate La Vir- e, of 44 guns, eighteen and nine pounders, 340 men, commanded by Citizen Bergeret, itaine de Vaisseau, who sailed from Brest y, four days ago, to cruize off the Lizard his favourite frigate, which is considered finest ship and fastest sailer in the French , and of the largest dimensions, being 158 long, and 43 broad.

On Wednesday morning the 20th instant, I had sealed my dispatched for their Lord- , laying to under the Lizard, with the ron, waiting for the French frigate La , our prize, to weather that point, I ob- d a ship coming in from the sea, which mind looked rather suspicious; and on ot answering the private signal, when she d from us, I immediately gave chace to ccompanied by the Amazon and La Con- (having by signal directed La Revolutio- to attend her prize into port, and the to proceed to Plymouth). The superior of the Indefatigable gave me the satis-

faction of coming up with her, after a cha
of fifteen hours, and running one hundred a
sixty-eight miles. Fortunately the wind prev
ted her from steering for Ushant, or she m
have escaped.

A little past midnight I commenced act
with the enemy, which was closely contin
under a crowded sail, for one hour and f
five minutes. The enemy, who fought galla
was by this time much crippled, her m
mast and main-top-mast being shot away.
Indefatigable was not much less disabled,
ing lost her gaff and mizen-top-mast: the
top-sail was rendered useless by an unlucky
cutting both leach-ropes. In this situatio
passed the enemy without the power of
ing it, having no after sail to back; and
long discovered we had not only to com
ship of large force, but that her comm
was completely master of his profession
whose presence I could not commit mysel
impunity, by throwing my ship in the
without submitting to be raked by him.

She had not at this time struck, a
kept close a-head of her, receiving new
to enable us to bring the ship to, to
the attack.

At this period La Concorde appe
sight, close under her stern; and, up

my seeing her, she fired a gun to leeward, struck her light as a signal of surrender.

Although a very few minutes would have ed the Indefatigable again alongside of her; confident she would not have surrendered out further resistance, had not the Con- e so timely come up.

I am extremely indebted to Captains Hunt Reynolds, for their very particular atten- in keeping after us during the night on any courses, which nothing but the most te observance of my signals would have ed them to do, their distance astern being eat.

Their Lordships are well aware how diffi- t is in a night action with a flying enemy, rate of sailing is little inferior to her nist, to choose a situation; and, when emembered how often this ship changed in the action, I need scarcely say what ttention was paid to my orders by every under my command.

Lieutenants Pellowe, Thompson, and y, my thanks are above expreſsion. Lieu- Williams, of the Marines, and Mr. Bell, ster, who were immediately about my , rendered me the most eſsential servi- he ship's company, who have been my companions during the war, and are

endeared to me by their uniform exertion manifested on this occasion nothing but ardo and zeal.

But, above all other pleasures I feel is, th of informing their Lordships that I have l neither officer nor man in the contest. T enemy suffered considerably, having 14 or killed, 17 badly wounded, and 10 slightly: ship much shattered in her hull, and four f water in her hold, from shot-holes.

I have sent La Concorde to Plymouth, w La Virginie, and shall proceed with the Am zon, who has lost her head, for the sa place, to-morrow, in order to repair the mages we have sustained in the action.

I am, etc.

EDW. PELLEW.

Copy of a Letter from Captain William, of Majesty's Ship Unicorn, to Vice-Admiral Ki mill, dated Unicorn, at Sea, June 10, 179

Holy Head, E. S. E. dist. 8 leagu

SIR,

I have the honour to lay before you a rative of the proceedings of the squadron der my command since my departure from on the 19th ult. On the following day, in

equence of my having received intelligence of
e enemy's privateers being on the coast, to
e northward of Cape Clear, I dispatched his
ajesty's sloop Hazard, with orders to Lieute-
nt Parker, her Commander, to cruize between
e Cape and the Mouth of the Shannon, while
for the more effectual protection of our tra-
, cruized with the Santa Margaritta in the
inity of Cape Clear. I had the satisfaction a
w days afterwards to learn, that the Hazard
d retaken two prizes, and had chased the
ivateers off the coast that captured them, af-
a narrow escape from being taken. On the
inst. having met with other ships on the
h station, I concluded upon making a cir-
t on the outer limits of my station, accom-
ied by the Santa Margaritta, and at dawn
day, on the 8th inst. Scilly bearing E. half
7 leagues, we discovered three ships of war
our lee beam, distant two or three miles,
which we immediately gave chace, and soon
rwards perceived them to edge away, and
they were enemy's ships, two frigates and
rge ship corvette. At nine A. M. they for-
themselves in a close bow and quarter
, and continued to run from us in that
tion, the largest ship under easy sail, for
support of his squadron. In this situation
approached them very fast, and must have

speedily brought them to action. I therefo
made the signal to form for battle, the Sa
Margaritta being at this time a-head of
Unicorn, and at the same time directed her
signal to come within hail, to learn from C
tain Martin his opinion of the enemy's fo
who informed me, that the largest ship wa
38 gun frigate, the Thames, and a corve
I ordered Captain Martin to attack the Tha
acquainting him with my intention to fight
largest ship with the Unicorn. On our ne
approach, the corvette, which detained
other ships, gradually hauled out to windw
and passed our weather beam in long gun-s
steering afterwards the same course as the o
ships, and with the intention, I then imagi
to be in readiness to give support to eithe
her friends eventually most needing it.

At one P. M. the two frigates hoisted Fr
colours, the largest ship a Commodore's
dant, and at the same moment commenc
quick and well-directed fire on us with
stern chaces; the corvette at this time ha
more up, and to my great astonishment bro
to, to board a sloop passing us on the
trary tack. As the Commodore continue
wait for the Thames, we thereby appro
them both, but were considerably retarde
the effects of their shot. At four, P. M

Thames being the sternmost ship, bore round
p, to avoid the fire from the Unicorn, and
o pour a broadside into the Margaritta's bow,
hen I had the pleasure to see Captain Martin
anoeuvre his ship with the greatest judgment,
nd with the utmost gallantry he laid himself
lose alongside his opponent. The superior
nd well-directed fire from the Santa Margaritta
arked the discipline of his ship, and soon
ut the Thames into his poſseſsion. The Com-
odore, on seeing his companion fall, made
l sail, and by a sudden and judicious, though
nsuccesful manoeuvre, endeavoured to gain
e wind of the Unicorn. We were at this
me chacing him toward the entrance of the
ish Channel, and soon after paſsed close to
e Tusker Rock. The parity of sailing in the
o ships, aided by the judgment of the ene-
y's Commander, kept us at running fight for
hours; during which period we were much
noyed in our sails and rigging, and were
some time unluckily deprived of the use of
r main-topsail: but on its falling leſs wind
er dark, we were enabled to use our super-
merary flying sails, royal steering sails, etc.
ich, by slow degrees, brought us so near
weather quarter as to take the wind from
sails; when, at half past ten at night, after
suing two hundred and ten miles, we shot

up alongside of our antagonist, gave him thr
cheers, and commenced close action, which h
continued in that position with great impetu
sity on both sides for thirty-five minutes, whe
on clearing up of the smoke, I observed th
the enemy had dropt on our quarter, was clo
hauled, attempting, by a masterly manoeuv
to crofs our stern, and gain the wind. T
was happily prevented by our instantly thro
ing all aback, and giving the ship strong ste
way, by which we pafsed his bow, regain
our situation, and renewed the attack. T
effects of our fire soon put an end to all
noeuvre, for the enemy's ship was complet
dismantled, her fire ceased, and all further
sistance appeared to be ineffectual; they cal
to us they had surrendered. The ship pro
to be La Tribune, commanded by Commod
John Moulston, mounting 44 guns, though p
ced for 48; on the main-deck 26 twelves,
the quarter-deck and forecastle 16 long si
and 42lb. carronades; had on board at the c
mencement of the action 337 men, 37 of wh
are killed, 13 badly and 2 slightly wound
The ship is quite new, launched since the c
mencement of the war, sails extremely fast
of large dimensions, being on the gun d
two feet broader and thirteen feet longer t
the Unicorn. Commodore Moulston, who l

orry to add is among the wounded, is by
irth an American, but has served sixteen years
the French navy, and during the present
ar has always had the command of a divi-
on. The squadron late under his orders, con-
ting of La Tribune, La Proserpine, La Tha-
es, and La Legére, of 20 nine pounders,
d left Brest two days only, and had taken
thing; La Proserpine separated the preceding
ening in a fog. I will not attempt to find
rds to convey to you, Sir, the sense I feel
the conduct of the Officers and ship's com-
y under my command; for if it was possible
me to say any thing that could add to the
ry of British seamen, I have ample field for
doing in the situation I held this day. In-
d nothing less than the confidence of the
t gallant support from them, and the high
ion I entertain of the Santa Margaritta our
nd, could induce me to risk an action with
rce apparently so much our superior; and
e I congratulate myself upon the happy
ts of their valour in the capture of two
e enemy's frigates that have done so much
nief to our commerce during the war, and
heir present cruize, were likely to do so
more, you may easily conceive what my
gs are, when I inform you, Sir, this ser-
is obtained without the loss of one of the

brave men in the ship under my comman
my happiness will be complete if I find t
Santa Margaritta has been equally fortunate.

We are now using our utmost exertions
put the Unicorn and her shattered prize in
condition to proceed to Cork.

I have the honour to be, etc.

THO. WILLIAMS.

Extract of a Letter from Captain Trollope, of
Majesty's ship the Glatton, to Vice-Admiral M
bride, commanding his Majesty's Ships and
sels in Yarmouth Roads, dated the 21st inst

I beg leave to inform you, that, in p
suance of your orders, I sailed in his Maje
ship Glatton, on the 15th of July, from
mouth Roads, in order to join Captain Sa
and a squadron under his command; and
the 16th, at one P. M. we observed a s
dron about four or five leagues off Hel
Owing to light winds and calms, it was
P. M. before we were near enough to disc
the squadron to consist of six frigates, o
which, the Commodore's ship, appeare
mount near 50 guns; two others appeared
36 guns, remarkably fine long frigates; an
other three smaller, and might mount

28 guns each. There were also a very fine brig and cutter with them. We soon suspected, from their signals, and their not answering our private signals, that they were enemies, and immediately cleared for action, and bore down to them. From their manoeuvring, it was ten at night before we got close alongside the third ship in the enemy's line, which, from her size, we supposed to be the Commodore; when, after hailing her, and finding them to be a French squadron, I ordered him to strike his colours, which he returned with a broadside, and I believe was well repaid by one from the Glatton within twenty yards; after which the action became general with the enemy's squadron, the two headmost of which had tacked, and one of the largest had placed herself alongside, and another on our weather bow, and the sternmost had placed themselves on our lee-quarter and stern. In this manner we were engaged on both sides for a few minutes, with our yard-arms nearly touching those of the enemy on each side; but I am happy to acquaint you, that in less than twenty minutes the weight of our fire had beat them off on all sides; but when we attempted to follow them, we, much to our regret, found it impossible. I have no doubt, from the apparent confusion the enemy were in, we should have

gained a decisive victory; but, unfortunately
attempting to wear, we found every part
our running rigging totally cut to pieces, an
the major part of our standing rigging; ever
stay, except the mizen, either cut or bad
wounded, and our masts and yards conside
ably damaged. In this situation, although eve
officer and man exerted themselves to the
most the whole night, it was seven in the mo
ning before the ship was in tolerable order
have renewed the action. The enemy, who a
peared in the morning in a close line, seem
to have suffered very little in their riggin
although I am certain they must have mu
damage in their hulls, at which the whole
our fire was directed. As they did not cho
to come near us again, although they m
plainly have seen our disabled state, but ma
the best of their way for Flushing, we follo
ed them as close as we could till the 17th,
nine A. M. when they were within three l
gues of that port, with the hopes of meet
with some assistance to enable me to dest
them; but it coming on to blow hard at W
in the disabled state the ship was in, we w
forced to haul off the shore; but although
were not able to take any of them, I trust
will think the officers and men, whom I h
the honour to command, in the Glatton,

hom I have every reason to give every merit
r their steady, gallant, and cool behaviour
the attack, have done their utmost, and
so some good, in driving so very superior a
rce into port to refit, that might have done
ry considerable damage to our trade, had
ey got to sea. I cannot conclude this without
commending to your notice, in the strongest
nner, Lieutenant Robert Williams (2d), my
rst Lieutenant, who gave me every assistance
his power on the upper deck; and also Lieu-
ant Schomberg, Second Lieutenant, and Lieu-
ant Pringle, Third Lieutenant, who comman-
d on the lower deck; and also Captain Stran-
ways, of the Marines, who, I am very sorry
acquaint you, has received a bad wound
m a musquet ball in his thigh, which is not
racted yet, who, after he had received it,
had a tourniquet on, insisted on coming
deck to his quarters again, where he re-
ned, encouraging his men, till he was faint
the loss of blood, and I was under the
essity of ordering him to be carried down
n; and all the warrant officers and petty
ers and ship's company behaved as English
rs always do on such occasions. And I am
icularly happy in acquainting you, that I
not lost one life in so warm an action,
only one wounded besides Captain Stran-

geways, viz. William Hall, the corporal of ma
rines, who also received a musquet ball throug
his thigh bone; the ball passed out on the op
posite side. Our small loss can only be attri
buted to their firing totally at our rigging t
disable us, in which they too well succeeded
and his Majesty's ship Glatton being unfit t
keep the sea from the damage she has receiv
in her masts, yards, and rigging, I have thoug
fit, for the good of his Majesty's service, t
come to Yarmouth Roads to refit.

Admiralty-Office, April 28, 1794.

The Letters, of which the following are e
tracts, were this day received from Rear-Adm
ral Macbride.

Minotaur, Plymouth-Sound, April 26, 1794

SIR,

Be pleased to acquaint my Lords Comm
sioners of the Admiralty, that the Echo slo
arrived here yesterday morning, bringing w
her a Letter from Sir John Warren, of his M
jesty's ship Flora, who was on his passage
Portsmouth, with the Pomona and La Ba
French frigates, captured by the squadron
tached under his command.

The Concorde and La Nymphe arrived yester-
y evening with L'Engageante, another French
gate, captured by the Concorde. Inclosed
e the Letters from the Captains, Sir John
arren and Sir Richard Strachan, to me on
e occasion. The Resolue, another frigate that
s in company, escaped, by her outsailing the
elampus and La Nymphe, who chased her
o Morlaix.

I am, Sir, your most obedient,
And most humble Servant,
JOHN M'BRIDE.

ilip Stephens, Esq.

Flora, at Sea, April 24, 1794.

SIR,

In pursuance of our orders, I proceeded
h the ships Arethusa, Melampus, La Nym-
e, and Concorde, to cruize on the coast of
nce; and on the 23d instant, from variable
ds being, to the Westward of Guernsey, Rock
ver bearing E. by S. four or five leagues,
Seven Islands S. S. W. four or five leagues,
ernsey N. E. half East seven or eight lea-
s, I discovered at four in the morning four
, standing out to sea on the larboard tack,
wind S. S. W. and, as the morning began
reak, I saw from their manoeuvres and fir-
of guns they were some of the enemy's

ships of war. They soon afterwards appeare
in a line of battle on the larboard tack; an
as our ships from having chased, were not co
lected, I made the signal to form in succesio
We crosed each other on contrary tacks, an
the enemy began the action at a considerab
distance: their sternmost ship having pas
over, they again tacked; but the wind cha
ing two points in our favour, I perceived
was impossible to weather them, and there
made the signal for the ships to engage as th
came up, so as to prevent the enemy gaini
their own shore, and to oblige them to co
to a close action: I am happy to say we su
ceeded in this object.

The engagement lasted nearly three hou
when two of the ships struck: I then made
signal for those who were coming up to p
sue and engage the enemy, as from the sit
tion of this ship, having led the line into acti
she was incapable of continuing the pursuit.

I am much indebted to Sir Edward Pell
in the Arethusa, who was my second aste
and to the other Officers and ships under
command, who exerted themselves in engag
and pursuing the enemy.

I have since been informed that another
the enemy's ships struck to the Concorde,
Richard Strachan, in the evening; but, as

p and the Nymphe have not yet joined me, annot yet make any return of their state and dition.

The French squadron consisted of L'Enga- nte, 36 guns, 18 pounders, 300 men, Mr. garceaux Chef D'Escadre; La Pomone, 44 s, 24 pounders, 400 men; Le Resolue, 36 s, 18 pounders, 320 men; La Babet, 22 s, 9 pounders, 200 men; they sailed from calle Bay the evening before we met them. owe every obligation and acknowledgment he Officers and crew of this ship for their and exertions upon this and every former sion in the service of their King and Coun- and trust you will recommend them to Lordships' notice and protection.

have the honour to remain, Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

JOHN BORLASE WARREN.

Admiral Macbride.

of Killed and Wounded on board his Majesty's Flora and Arethusa, on the 23d of April 1794.

Flora. 1 Seaman killed.
3 Ditto wounded.

husa. 1 Master's Mate killed.
2 Seamen killed.
5 Ditto wounded.

A List of the Killed and Wounded on board the C
ventional Frigates La Pomona and La Babet,
on the 23d of April 1794.

La Pomone. Between 80 and 100 killed
wounded.

La Babet. Between 30 and 40 killed
wounded.

JOHN WARREN, Ca

Flora, at Sea, April 24, 1794.

An Account of the Conventional Frigates taken b
Squadron under the Command of Sir J. B. War
Bart. on the 24th of April 1794.

La Pomone. 44 guns, 24 pounders; 400 m
143 feet, keel.
42 feet, beam.
1100 tons.
Five years old, and suppo
be the finest Frigate they

La Babet. 22 guns, 9 pounders; 200 m

(Signed) J. B. WARREN,

Flora, at Sea, April 24, 1794.

La Concorde, Plymouth-Sound, April 25,

Sir,

I have the honour to acquaint you
arrival here with His Majesty's ship un

mmand, with a French frigate which we took, the afternoon of the 23d instant. The early nsactions of that day have been detailed to by Sir John Warren, but as the Flora was too great a distance to observe my proceed- in the afternoon, I beg to relate the par- lars of my conduct from the time we paſsed Pomona after she had surrendered.

About eleven A. M. we were near enough receive and return the fire of the enemy's frigates, which were making off. It was intention to endeavour to disable the stern-, and leave her for the ships of his Ma- which were following us, and push on ttack the leading ship; but in this I was ppointed, for the leading ship bore down, closed to support his second, and laying lf acroſs our bows, soon disabled us in sails and rigging so much, that we drop- astern. We soon got our sails on the ship , and I purposed to keep the enemy's two in checque till ours arrived, as the only s of taking them both; but finding the day dvanced, and little probability of our be- ſsisted, as our ships rather dropped, and ting our maintop mast, which was shot gh, to go every minute, knowing if our went, both the ships must escape, I de- ned to secure the one I was nearest. She

was assisted for some time by her second, b
changing sides in the smoke, it prevented h
from annoying us. She was defended with t
greatest bravery from twelve till a quarter l
fore two, P. M. when being silenced, and
tally unmanageable, they called they had s
rendered. She proved to be L'Engageante
34 guns and 4 carronades, with 300 men.
other frigate, Le Resolue, after firing a
shot, stood on, and our ship, much cut u
her sails and rigging, was not in a condit
to follow her. The mast of the L'Engagea
in the evening, as we attempted to tow h
fell, and expecting our's to go also, I ava
myself of seeing the Nymphe and Melam
returning from the chace of the Resolue
make the signal for assistance. The Nym
joined us at night, and we steered for this

I must request you will please to in
their Lordships, that the zealous, cool,
steady conduct of the officers and ship's
pany was highly meritorious in the action;
their efforts in refitting the ship, after th
tigue they had experienced, exceeded any
tion I ever saw before. As the first Lieute
Charles Apthorp, was mostly with me,
an opportunity of observing the spirit of
prize which pervaded his conduct, and I
acknowledge the great assistance he was

om the able manner in which he performed e various duties I employed him upon; and convinced also of the good conduct of Lieu- nants Boys and Evans, who commanded on e main deck. I enclose a report of the da- ges and state of the ship.

And have the honour to be, etc.

R. J. STRACHAN.

ar Admiral Macbride,

etc. etc. etc.

Extract of a Letter from Sir John Jervis, K. B. Admiral of the Blue, and Commander in Chief of his Majesty's Ships and Vessels in the Mediterranean, to Mr. Nepean, dated Victory, of Toulon, June 10, 1796.

I acquaint you, for the information of the ds Commissioners of the Admiralty, that last ning, having observed a French cruizer wor- up to Hieres Bay, within the islands, I d Captain Macnamara, of his Majesty's ship hampton, on board the Victory, pointed ship out, and directed him to make a dash er, through the grand pass, which he per- ed with admirable spirit and alacrity; and g leave to refer their Lordships to his sta- nt inclosed, for the detail of this gallant n.

Southampton, of Toulon, June 10, 1796.

Sir,

In obedience to the orders I received fr
you on the Victory's quarter deck last eveni
I pushed through the grand pafs, and hau
up under the batteries on the north east e
of Porquerol with an easy sail, in hope
should be taken for a French or neutral
gate, which I have great reason to believe s
ceeded, for I got within pistol shot of the e
my's ship before I was discovered, and c
tioned the Captain through a trumpet not
make a fruitleſs resistance, when he imme
tely snapped his pistol at me, and fired
broadside. At this period, being very near
heavy battery of Fort Breganson, I laid
instantly on board, and Lieutenant Lydiard
the head of the boarders, with an intrepi
no words can describe, entered and ca
her in about ten minutes, although he
with a spirited resistance from the Captain
fell) and a hundred men under arms to rec
him. In this short conflict, the behaviou
all the Officers and ship's company of
Southampton had my full approbation, a
do not mean to take from their merit by
ing to you that the conduct of Lieutenant
diard was above all praise. After lashing
two ships together, I found some difficul

tting from under the battery, which kept up very heavy fire, and was not able to return rough the grand pafs before half after one lock this morning, with the L'Utile corvette, 24 guns, French six pounders, commanded Citizen Francois Veza, and one hundred and ty-six men, several of whom escaped on re in the launch. I am happy to inform that I only lost one man, William Oirton, rine, who has killed by a pistol shot near on the quarter deck. From the best infor- ion I can obtain, the enemy had, killed wounded, twenty-five.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your very obedient, humble servant,

(Signed) J. Macnamara.

Monarch, Saldanha Bay, Aug. 19, 1796.

Sir,

I have the honour to inform you, that in- gence was received at Cape Town, on the nstant, of a number of ships having been in the Offing at Saldanha Bay, which was rmed on the 5th. In consequence of this, y preparation was made for putting to sea ediately, with the squadron under my com-

mand; but from the Monarch's main-mast bei
out, and the tempestuous weather, I was n
able to quit the anchorage in Simon's Bay u
til the 6th, when we proceeded to sea.

On getting under way an Officer from t
shore came on board to inform me that a nu
ber of sails had been seen the preceding nig
in the Offing, near False Bay; I then resolv
to steer to the Southward and West, in exp
tation of their having taken that course.

The squadron continued cruizing in the mo
tempestuous weather—I have ever experience
which damaged many of the ships, and at o
time the Ruby had five feet water in her ho
We were joined at sea by his Majesty's sh
Stately, Rattlesnake and Echo sloops. On t
12th I returned, with a fresh breeze blowi
from the South East, and, upon anchoring
Simon's Bay, the Master Attendant came
with information that the ships seen, consist
of nine sail, had put into Saldanha Bay on t
6th, the same day on which I had proceed
to sea; that they remained there by the l
advice, and that four ships had been dispatch
in quest of me to communicate this welco
intelligence.

I immediately made the signal to sail,
the Crescent had got ashore; the wind bl
strong and increased on the following day t

perfect tempest, in which the Tremendous par-
ed two cables, drove, and was in great dan-
er of being lost, so that, notwithstanding every
xertion, and the most anxious moments of my
ife, we could not get out until the 15th.

On the 16th the squadron arrived off Sal-
anha Bay at sun-set, and the Crescent, which
ad been ordered a-head to discover informa-
on and to report, made the signal for the
nemy, consisting of three ships of the line,
ree frigates, and other ships, being moored
the Bay.

The squadron stood on into the Bay in the
der of sailing; but the night coming on, and
e rear being too far extended for action, I
dged it expedient to come to an anchor
thin shot of the enemy's ships, and, perceiv-
g their numbers very inconsiderable in com-
rison with the force under my command. I
nsidered it my duty, and an incumbent act
humanity, to addreſs the Dutch Officer in
mmand; and consequently forwarded the Let-
to him, of which the Inclosure No. 3. is a
py, by Lieutenant Coffin, of the Monarch,
h a Flag of Truce; to this I received a ver-
return, that a positive reply should be sent
the morning at day-break. I was fearful
enemy might attempt to injure the ships,
therefore ordered Lieutenant Coffin to re-

turn immediately with my Letter No. 4., t
which he brought back the Reply No. 5.

On the 17th, at nine in the morning,
Dutch Officer came on board with a Flag, an
presented Proposals of Terms for Capitulation
which you will observe in the Correspondence
with my remarks and definitive letter; and
five P. M. the Terms contained in the inclose
Copy were ultimately agreed upon, but it w
impoſsible to take poſseſsion of the ships un
the 18th, on account of the stormy weather.

It affords me the highest satisfaction, ther
fore, to communicate to my Lords Commiſsi
ners of the Admiralty, that a squadron of shi
belonging to the United States, under the co
mand of his Excellency Rear-Admiral Engelbe
tus Lucas, has surrendered to the British for
under my command, consisting of Three Shi
of the Line, Two fine Frigates, Two of
guns, and a Sloop of 18 guns, all complete
coppered, stored and victualled, together w
a large laden Store-ship, the names of whi
are described in the Inclosure No. 6., and t
British ships to whom they are Prizes, on t
Inclosure No. 7.

The consequent joy of this fortunate ev
is much augmented from the consolatory ref
tion on its accomplishment without effusion
human blood, or injury to either of the e

y's or British ships, not a single shot having een fired.

I must, however, beg leave to observe, that y resistance on the part of the enemy could ly have occasioned the wanton sacrifice of a w lives; and I doubt not, that had their mbers been adequate to contention, their nduct would have confirmed the acknowled- d merit at all times recorded to the martial irit of subjects of the United States; and I n with similar confidence assure you, that e Officer and men under my command would ve exhibited a conduct equally creditable to emselves.

The repeated advices communicated in your ters respecting the enemy's forces destined this quarter, agreed so correctly with the elligence I obtained by other means, that I ve long been expecting this arrival, and was reby enabled to be perfectly prepared to re- ve them, and constantly to keep a vigilant k-out.

I have the honour to be with great esteem,

Sir,

Your most obedient, humble servant,

G. K. Elphinstone.

n Nepean, Esq.

(No. 3.)

To his Excellency the Admiral or the Officer commanding the Ships of the United States now lying in Saldanha Bay.

SIR,

It is unneceſsary for me to detail the force I have the honour to command, because it is in your view and speaks for itself; but it is for you to consider the efficacy of a resistance with the force under your command.

Humanity is an incumbent duty on all men; therefore, to spare an effusion of human blood I request a surrender of the ships under your command, otherwise it will be my duty to embrace the earliest moment of making a serious attack on them, the iſsue of which is not difficult for you to gueſs.

I have the honour to be, etc.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

His Majesty's Ship Menarch,
Saldanha Bay, August 16, 1796.

(No. 4.)

To his Excellency the Rear-Admiral, Commander in Chief of the Dutch Ships lying in Saldanha Bay.

SIR,

I am this instant honoured with your verbal answer to my letter of this date, and

ivered to me by Lieutenant Coffin, of the Monarch. If I understand him right, it is, that a ag of truce subsists between your Excellency, n the part of the States General, and myself, n behalf of his Britannick Majesty, and as as demonstrated by my displaying a flag of uce before I dispatched the first letter delive- d to you by Lieutenant Coffin, and which uce is to continue until day-light in the mor- ng. It is, therefore, my duty to require a ositive assurance, that no damage shall be done any of the ships or vessels of war, public ores, or effects, that may be placed under ur command; otherwise I shall not consider yself in duty bound to restrain an immediate ack, or to treat such prisoners as may fall o my hands in a manner suitable to my ge- ral inclination or his Majesty's orders in si- lar cases.

I have the honour to be, etc.

(Signed) G. K. Elphinstone.

is Majesty's Ship Monarch,
lanha Bay, August 16, 1796.

(No. 5.)

To his Excellency Admiral G. K. Elphinstone, Commander in Chief of his Britannic Majesty's Squadron.

Excellency,

The two letters delivered to me by your

Officer, from want of an interpreter, have t
ken a long time to translate.

Your Excellency may rest assured of recei
ing a positive answer to-morrow morning, an
that during this time no damage whatever sha
be done to the vessels of my squadron, whic
I promise you upon my honour.

This time is necessary to call to my aid t
Captains of the frigates detached at the botto
of the Bay, in order to hold a Council of W
whom I am obliged to assemble on account
responsibility.

I have the honour to be, etc.

(Signed) ENGELBERTUS LUCAS.

On board the Dortrecht, Aug. 16, 1796.

*To his Excellency Vice-Admiral Sir G. K. Elph
stone, etc. etc. etc.*

EXCELLENCY,

Agreeable to my promise, I send you c
of terms of Capitulation, which I doubt
you will grant. In this hope I am

Your Excellency's obedient servant,

(Signed) ENGELBERTUS LUCA

Dortrecht, at anchor in Saldanha Bay,
August 17, 1796, second year of the
Batavian Republican Liberty.

rticles of Capitulation agreed upon in Saldanha Bay this 17th of August, 1796, between his Excellency Rear-Admiral Engelbertus Lucas, Commander in Chief of the squadron of ships of the United States now lying In Saldanha Bay, and the Honour. Sir George Keith Elphinstone, Knight of the Most Honourable and Military Order of the Bath, Vice-Admiral of the Blue, and Commander iu Chief of his Britannic Majesty's ships and vefsels in the Indian seas, at the Cape of Good Hope, and of those now lying in Saldanha Bay.

Article I. Rear-Admiral Lucas will deliver to Vice-Admiral Elphinstone the squadron der his command, upon the conditions of the itulation underwritten.

Answer. The Vice-Admiral is actuated by nciples of humanity to prevent the effusion human blood, and considers the surrender he Dutch squadron as a matter of necefsity not of choice.

Art. II. The British Admiral shall appoint ships as cartels, the frigates the Braave and ne, in which the Rear-Admiral, his Officers Midshipmen, and ship's crews, shall be perted to proceed, without hindrance, to Hol, and the Officers shall keep their side arms.

Answer. Inadmifsible, by reason that the el ships sent from Toulon and various other

places, under similar circumstances, have be
detained, and their crews imprisoned, contra
to the laws and usage of war, and the gene
good faith of nations; but Officers becom
prisoners, shall be allowed to keep and we
their swords and side arms, so long as th
behave with becoming propriety, and shall
treated with the respect due to their ranks.

Art. III. The Dutch Admiral, his Offic
and crew, shall retain their private prope
without being searched, and the remainder
the crew who cannot be received on board
frigates are to be sent to Holland in such m
ner as the British Admiral shall judge prope

Answer. Private property of every deno
nation will be secured to the proprietors to
fullest extent, in consequence of British Act
Parliament and his Britannic Majesty's posi
orders, as well as from the general known
position of British Officers to treat with
utmost liberality those who become their
soners.

Art. IV. They shall be provided with s
quantities of provisions as may be necessary
those who embark on board the two frig
and to be so provided from the Dutch shi

Answer. Answered by the Sixth Article.

Art. V. These cartel ships, on their ar

Holland, shall be sent to England, and there livered to his Britannic Majesty.

Answer. Already answered by the Second ticle.

Art. VI. The crew shall be permitted to go shore, for refreshment after their long voyage.

Answer. This must depend upon the Major- neral commanding the troops on shore; but Commander in Chief will use his utmost rtions to render the situation of every in- idual as comfortable as possible as to victual- , lodging, and every accommodation, either board or on shore, as can be procured or sonably expected; and he will dispose of as become prisoners as similarly to their inations as his duty to his Sovereign and the rests of his country will admit.

The sick shall be received into his Majesty's pitals, and taken care of equally with the ish sick.

It is furthermore the Commander in Chief's and inclination to send such to Europe become prisoners, by the most speedy and venient conveyances.

rt. VII. The National flags of Batavia shall inue to be displayed on the Dutch ships so as their crews remain on board.

nswer. The Batavian colours must be struck

so soon as the ships are taken possession of by his Britannic Majesty's officers.

(L. S.) G. K. Elphinstone

Engelbertus Lucas

John Jackson, Secretary to

British Commander in Ch

Clemens Benedictus, Secret

to the Commander in Chie

the Dutch Squadron.

To his Excellency Rear-Admiral Engelbertus cas, Commander in Chief of the Squadron o United States, now lying in Saldanha Bay.

Sir,

I have had the honour to receive your ter with the proposals of Capitulation, a have now the honour to inclose you my ters and answers thereunto, which I hope be acceptable. I have mentioned to Ca Claris my inclination to accommodate you cellency and the other officers inclined t turn to Europe upon their parole, wit Maria storeship, or in British vessels, of there are many at the Cape; but any o public armed ships I dare not presume to mit to depart.

Your Excellency may rest assured of good office within my reach. Should t closed Articles not meet with your appro

ou will be pleased to order the flag of truce be hauled down as a signal that either party ay commence hostilities.

I have the honour to be, with great re- ect, Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

s Britannic Majesty's Ship Monarch, Saldanha Bay, Aug. 17, 1796.

Victory, Lagos Bay, Feb. 16, 1797.

SIR,

The hopes of falling in with the Spanish et, expreſsed in my letter to you of the 13th t. were confirmed that night, by our distinctly aring the report of their signal guns, and intelligence received from Captain Foote, his Majesty's ship Niger, who had, with al judgment and perseverance, kept com- y with them for several days, on my pre- ibed rendezvous (which, from the strong th East winds, I had never been able to ch), and that they were not more than the ance of three or four leagues from us. I iously awaited the dawn of day, when be- on the starboard tack, Cape St. Vincent ring East by North eight leagues, I had the

satisfaction of seeing a number of ships exte
ded from South West to South, the wind th
at West by South. At 49 minutes past ten, t
weather being extremely hazy, La Bon Cito
enne made the signal that the ships seen we
of the enemy's, 25 in number. His Majesty's squ
dron under my command, consisting of 15 shi
of the line happily formed in the most compa
order of sailing, in two lines. By carrying
press of sail I was fortunate in getting in w
the enemy's fleet at half past eleven o'cloc
before it had time to connect, and form a
gular order of battle. Such a moment
not to be lost; and, confident in the skill,
lour, and discipline of the Officers and me
had the happiness to command, and judg
that the honour of his Majesty's arms and
circumstances of the war in these seas requi
a considerable degree of enterprize, I felt
self justified in departing from the regular
stem; and passing through their fleet, in a
formed with the utmost celerity, tacked,
thereby separated one third from the
body, after a partial cannonade, which
vented their re-junction till the evening;
by the very great exertions of the ships w
had the good fortune to arrive up with
enemy on the larboard tack, the ships n

the margin * were captured, and the action ased about five o'clock in the evening.

I enclose the most correct list I have been le to obtain of the Spanish fleet opposed to e, amounting to 27 sail of the line, and an count of the killed and wounded in his Ma- ty's ships, as well as in those taken from e enemy. The moment the latter (almost to- ly dismasted) and his Majesty's ships the Cap- n and Culloden are in a state to put to , I shall avail myself of the first favourable id to proceed off Cape St. Vincent in my y to Lisbon.

Captain Calder, whose able asistance has atly contributed to the public service during command, is the bearer of this, and will re particularly describe to the Lords Com- ioners of the Admiralty the movements of squadron on the 14th, and the present e of it.

I am, Sir, etc.

J. Jervis.

* Salvador del Mundi, 112 guns; San Josef, 112 guns; San Nicolas, 84 guns; San Ysidro, 74 guns.

Capt. Fairfax, of the Venerable, arrived early this morning with dispatches from Adam Duncan Esq. Admiral of the Blue, Commander in Chief of his Majesty's ships, etc. employed in the North Sea, to Evan Nepean Esq. Secretary of the Admiralty, of which the following are copies:

Venerable at Sea, 13th Oct. 1797,
off the Coast of Holland.

SIR,

Be pleased to acquaint the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that, judging it of consequence their Lordships should have information as early as possible of the defeat of the Dutch fleet under the command of Admiral De Winter, I dispatched the Rose cutter at three P. M. on the 12th inst. with a short letter to you immediately after the action was ended. I have now further to acquaint you for their Lordship's information, that in the night of the 10th instant, after I had sent away to you my letter of that date, I placed the squadron in such a situation as to prevent the enemy from returning to the Texel without falling in with them. At nine o'clock in the morning of the 11th I got sight of Captain Trollope's squadron, with signals flying for the enemy to leeward; I immediately bore up, and made the signal for a general chace, and soon got sight of them, forming in a line on

rboard tack to receive us, the wind at N. W.
we approached near I made the signal for
e squadron to shorten sail, in order to con-
ct them; soon after I saw the land between
mperdown and Egmont, about nine miles to
eward of the enemy, and finding there was
time to be lost in making the attack, I
de the signal to bear up, break the enemy's
e, and engage them to leeward, each ship
opponent, by which I got between them
d the land, whither they were fast approach-
. My signals were obeyed with great promp-
de, and Vice-Admiral Onslow, in the Mo-
ch, bore down on the enemy's rear in the
st gallant manner, his division following his
mple, and the action commenced about forty
utes past twelve o'clock. The Venerable
n got through the enemy's line, and I be-
a close action, with my division on their
, which lasted near two hours and a half,
n I observed all the masts of the Dutch
niral's ship to go by the board: she was,
vever, defended for some time in a most
nt manner; but being over prefsed by num-
, her colours were struck, and Admiral De
ter was soon brought on board the Vener-
. On looking around me I observed the
bearing the Vice-Admiral's flag, was also
asted, and had surrendered to Vice-Admi-

ral Onslow; and that many others had likew
struck. Finding we were in nine fathoms w
ter, and not farther than five miles from th
land, my attention was so much taken up
getting the heads of the disabled ships off sho
that I was not able to distinguish the num
of ships captured; and the wind having be
constantly on the land since, we have unavoi
ably been much dispersed, so that I have n
been able to gain an exact account of the
but we have taken poſseſsion of eight or nin
more of them had struck; but taking advanta
of the night, and being so near their own coa
they succeeded in getting off and some of the
were seen going into the Texel the next morni

It is with the greatest pleasure and sa
faction I make known to their Lordships
very gallant behaviour of Vice-Admiral Onsl
the Captains, Officers, Seamen, and Marines
the squadron, who all appeered actuated w
the truly British spirit, at least those that I h
an opportunity of seeing.

One of the enemy's ships caught fire in
action, and drove very near the Venerable;
I have the pleasure to say it was extinguish
and she is one of the ships in our poſseſsi
The squadron has suffered much in their ma
yards, and rigging, and many of them have
a number of men; however, in no proport

that of the enemy. The carnage on board the two ships that bore the Admirals' flags has been beyond all description; they have had no less than 250 men killed and wounded on board each ship; and here I have to lament the loss of Captain Burgeſs, of his Majesty's ship the Ardent, who brought that ship into action in the most gallant and masterly manner, but was unfortunately killed soon after. However the ship continued the action close, until quite disabled. The public have lost a good and gallant officer in Captain Burgeſs, and I, with others, a sincere friend.

Captain Trollope's exertions and active good conduct in keeping sight of the enemy's fleet until I came up, have been truly meritorious, and, I trust, will meet a just reward.

I send this by Captain Fairfax, by whose able advice I profited much during the action, and who will give their Lordships any further particulars they may wish to know.

As most of the ships of the squadron are much disabled, and several of the prizes dismasted, I shall make the best of my way with them to the Nore.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

ADAM DUNCAN.

The following account of the Defeat of the Fren Fleet by Lord Nelson, was copied on board th Orion, from the Journal of Citizen Blanquet Rear-Admiral of the French Fleet.

Aug. 1. Wind N. N. W. light breezes a fine weather. Second division of the fleet se a party of men on shore to dig wells. Ever ship 25 men, to protect the workmen fro the continual attacks of the Bedouins and va gabonds of the country. At two o'clock P. M thé Hereux made the signal for 12 sail W. S W. which we could plainly perceive from mas heads to be ships of war. The signal was the made for all the boats, workmeu, and guard to repair on board their respective ships, whic was only obeyed by a small number. At thre o'clock the Admiral, not having any doubt b the ships seen were the enemy, ordered t hammocks to be stowed for action, and dire ted L'Alceste, and another brig, sloops of wa to reconnoitre the enemy, whom we perceive were steering for Berquier Bay, under a crow of canvas, but without any order of sailin At four we saw over the Fort of Berquier, t ships, apparently waiting to join the squadr Without doubt, they had been sent to lo into the Port of Alexandria. We likewise s a brig with the two ships. In two hours th

ere 14 ships of the line and a brig. The Eng-
h fleet were seen off the Island of Berquier.
The brig L'Alceste then began to put the
dmiral's orders into execution, viz. to stand
wards the enemy until nearly within gun-shot,
d then to manoeuvre, and endeavour to
aw them towards the outer-shoal, lying off
at Island. But the English Admiral, without
ubt, had experienced pilots on board, as he
d not pay any attention to the brig's track,
t allowed her to go away, hauling well round
the dangers. At four o'clock a small coun-
boat, dispatched from Alexandria to Ro-
ta, voluntarily bore down to the English
g, which took poſseſsion of her, notwith-
nding the repeated efforts of L'Alceste, to
event it, by firing a great many shot at the
at.

At five o'clock the enemy came to the wind
succeſsion. This manoeuvre convinced us
t they intended attacking us that evening.
e Admiral got the top-gallant yards acroſs, but
n after made the signal, that he purposed
aging the enemy at anchor; convinced, no
bt, that he had not seamen enough to en-
e under sail, for he wanted at least 200
d seamen for each ship. After this signal
ship ought to have sent a stream cable
he ship a-stern of her, and to have made

a hawser fast to the cable about 20 fathom
in the water, and to have paſsed it on the op
posite side to that intended as a spring. This
however, was not generally executed. Orders
were then given to let go another bow anchor
and the broadsides of the ships were brought
to bear on the enemy, having the ships head
S. E. from the Island of Berquier, forming a
line of 1300 fathoms N. W. and S. E. distant
from each other 80 fathoms, and the position
marked in plan 1st *, each with an anchor
out S. S. E. At a quarter past five one of the
enemy's ships, that was standing to get to wind
ward of the headmost of the line, ran on the
reef E. N. E. of the Island. She had immediate
diate aſsistance from the brig, and got afloat
in the morning. The battery on the island
opened a fire upon the enemy, and their shell
fell a-head of the second ship of their line.

At half past five, the headmost ships of our
line being within gun-shot of the English, the
Admiral made the signal to engage, which was
not obeyed till the enemy was within pistol
shot, and just doubling on us. The action then
became warm; the Conquerant began to fire
Le Guerrier, Le Spartiate, L'Aquillon, Le Pe

* We have not been fortunate enough to obtain the
or the other plan referred to.

le Souverain, and Le Franklin followed. At
ix o'clock La Serieuse frigate, and L'Hercule
omb, cut their cables and got under weigh,
o avoid the enemy's fire, and had part of
heir masts burnt. L'Artemise was obliged to
et under weigh, and likewise got on shore.
hese two frigates sent their ship's companies
n board the different line of battle ships. The
oops of war, two bombs, and several trans-
orts which were with the fleet were more
ccefsful, as they got under weigh, and rea-
ed the anchorage under the protection of the
ort Aboukir. All the van were attacked on
oth sides by the enemy, who ranged close
ong our line. They had each an anchor out
stern, which facilitated their motions, and en-
led them to place themselves in the most
vantageous position. At a quarter past six
e Franklin opened her fire upon the enemy
om the starboard side, and at three quarters
st six she was engaged on both sides; and
Orient at the same time began firing from
r starboard guns, and at seven the Tonnant
ened her fire. All the ships from Le Guer-
r to La Tonant were now engaged against a
perior force. This only redoubled the ardour
our ships, who kept up a very heavy and
gular fire. At eight o'clock at night the ship
ich was engaging the L'Orient on the star-

board quarter, notwithstanding her advan
geous position, was dismasted, and so roug
handled, that she cut her cable, and dro
further from the line. This event gave t
Franklin hopes that L'Orient would be able
assist her, by attacking one of the ships opp
sed to her; but at this very moment the t
ships which had been observed a-stern of t
fleet, and were quite fresh, stood right for t
centre. One of them anchored on L'Orien
starboard bow, and the other at the line aste
of L'Orient, and anchored on her larboa
quarter.

The action now became extremely war
Admiral de Bruyes, who, at this time, h
been slightly wounded in the head, etc. a
very soon received a shot in the belly, wh
almost cut him in two. He desired not to
carried below, but to be left to die on
deck. He only lived a quarter of an hour.

Rear-Admiral Blanquet, as well as his A
de-Camp, were unacquainted with this mel
choly event until the action was nearly o
Admiral Blanquet received a severe wound
the face, which knocked him down; he
carried off the deck senseless.

At a quarter past eight Le Peuple Souve
drove to leeward of the line, and anchore
cable's length off L'Orient. It was not kn

what unfortunate event occasioned this. The vacant space she left, placed the Franklin in a most unfortunate situation, and it became very critical from a manoeuvre of one of the enemy's fresh ships, which had been to the assistance of the ship on shore. She anchored across the Franklin's bows, and commenced a very heavy raking fire. Notwithstanding the dreadful situation of the ships in the centre, they continually kept up a very heavy fire. At half past eight the action was general from Le Guerrier to the Mercure; and the two fleets engaged in the position indicated in plan the 2d.

The death of Admiral De Bruyes, and the severe wound of Admiral Blanquet, must have deeply affected the persons who fought under them; but it added to the ardour of revenge, and the action was continued on both sides with great obstinacy.

At nine o'clock the ships in the van slackened their fire, and soon after totally ceased, and with infinite sorrow we supposed they had surrendered; they were dismasted very soon after the action began; and so much damaged that it is presumed they could no longer hold out against an enemy so superior by advantageous position, having placed several ships against one.

At a quarter past nine o'clock the L'Orient

caught fire in the cabin, it soon afterwa
broke out upon the poop. Every effort w
made to extinguish it, but without effect, a
it soon became so considerable that there we
no hopes of saving the ship. Half past ni
Citizen Gillet, Capitaine de Pavillion, of t
Franklin, was very severely wounded, and c
ried off the deck.

At three quarters past nine the arm che
filled with cartridges, blew up, and set fire
several places on the poop and second dec
but fortunately was extinguished. Her situati
however, was still very desperate. Surround
by enemies, and only 80 fathom to windwa
of L'Orient, which was entirely on fire, th
could be no other expectation than that of
ling a prey to the enemy, or the flames.
ten o'clock the main and mizenmasts fell,
all the guns on the main deck were dismount
One quarter past ten the Tonnant cut her ca
to avoid the fire from the L'Orient. The Eng
ship that was on L'Orient's larboard quar
as soon as she ceased firing at her, brou
her broadside on the Tonnant's bow, and k
up a very heavy raking fire. The Hereux
Mercure conceived they ought likewise to
their cables. This manœuvre created such
fusion amongst the rear ships, that they
into each other, and did considerable dam

Tonnant anchored a-head of the Guillau-
Tell, Genereux, and Timoleon; the other
ips got on shore. The ship that engaged the
mant on her bow cut her cable, and all
rigging and sails were cut to pieces, and
drove down and anchored a-stern of the
glish ship that had been engaging the Heu-
x and Mercure before they changed their
sition. Those of the Etat Major, and ship's
mpany of L'Orient, who had escaped death,
vinced of the improbability of extinguishing
fire, which had got down on the middle
-deck, endeavoured to save themselves. Rear-
miral Gentheaume saved himself in a boat,
went on board the Solimine, and from
nce to Aboukir and Alexandria. The Adju-
t-General Mutard, although badly wounded,
m to the ship nearest to the L'Orient, which
ved to be English. Commodore Casa Bianca
his son, only ten years old (who, during
action, gave great proofs of bravery and
erstanding far beyond his age), were not
fortunate; they were in the water upon the
ck of L'Orient's masts, not being able to
m, seeking each other till three quarters past
, when the ship blew up, and put an end
heir hopes and fears.

The explosion was dreadful, and spread the
all around to a considerable distance. The

Franklin's decks were covered with red hot pie
of timber, oakum, and ropes on fire; she
a fourth time on fire, but it luckily was
under. Immediately after the tremendou
plosion, the action ceased every where,
was succeeded by a most profound silence.
sky was obscured by thick clouds of bl
smoke, which seemed to threaten destruc
to both Fleets. It was a quarter of an
before the ships crews recovered from the
of stupor they were thrown into. Towards
ven o'clock, the Franklin, anxious for the
confided in her, recommenced the action
a few of her lower deck guns, all the
were dismounted. Two hundred of her
were either killed or wounded, and those
remained, much fatigued. She was surrou
by the enemy's ships, some of which
within pistol shot, and mowing down her
every broadside.

Half past eleven, having only seven l
deck guns that could defend the honour o
flag, it became necessary to put an end
disproportionate a struggle, and Citizen M
net, Capitaine de Frigate, ordered the co
to be struck. The action in the rear of
fleet war very trifling, until three quarters
eleven, when it again became very warm,

the enemy's ships being engaged with them, two of them were very near.

The Tonnant, already sadly treated, was rest the ships engaged, and returned a very k fire, and not having any anchors left, she ve on shore. The Guillaume Tell, Ge- eux, and Timoleon, shifted their births, anchored further down, out of gun shot; e ships were not much damaged.

t half past three, the action ceased through the Line. Early in the morning the frigate Justice got under weigh, the enemy making ll tacks to prevent her getting off. At six, English ships joined those which had been aging the rear, and began firing on the reux and Mercure, which ships were aground. former soon struck, and the latter follo- her example, as they could not bring their dsides to bear on the enemy.

At half past seven, the ship's crew of the mise quitted her, and set her on fire; at t she blew up. The enemy, without doubt, received great damage in their masts and s, as they did not get under weigh to at- the remainder of the French fleet. The ch flag was flying on board four French of the line and two frigates.

At three quarters past 11, the Guillaume , Le Genereux, La Diane, and La Justice

were under weigh and formed in line of bat
The English ship that was under sail stood
wards the fleet; fearing that she might be
off, two of the enemy's ships got immedia
under weigh to assist her. At noon, the
moleon, who probably was not in a state
put to sea, stood in for the shore under
fore sail, and as soon as she struck the sh
the foremast fell. The French division joi
the enemy's ships which ranged along their
on opposite tacks within pistol shot; and
ceived their broadsides, which she return
They then each continued their route; the
vision was in sight at sun-set. Nothing rem
kable happened during the night of the seco

The 3d of August, in the morning
French colours were flying on board the T
nant and Timoleon. The English Admiral
a cartel to the former, to know if he
struck, and being informed in the negative,
ordered two ships to go against her. W
they got within gun-shot of her, she struck
being impossible to defend her any longer.
Timoleon was aground, too near in for
thing to approach her. On the night of
second, they sent the greatest part of the
company on shore, and at noon they qu
and set her on fire.

Thus ends the Journal of the 1st, 2d,

days of August, which will ever be remembered with the deepest sorrow by those Frenchmen who poſsesſs good hearts, and by all true republicans who have survived this melancholy disaster.

Capt. Inglefield's Narrative, concerning the loſs of his Majesty's Ship the Centaur, of seventy-four Guns; and the miraculous Preserpation of the Pinnace, with the Captain, Master, and Ten of the Crew, in a Traverse of near 300 Leagues on the great Western Ocean; with the Names of the People saved.

The Centaur left Jamaica in rather a leaky condition, keeping two hand-pumps going, and when it blew fresh, sometimes a spell with a chain-pump was neceſsary. But I had no apprehension that the ship was not able to encounter a common gale of wind.

In the evening of the 16th of September, when the fatal gale came on, the ship was prepared for the worst weather usually met with in those latitudes; the mainsail was reefed and set, the top-gallant masts struck, and the main-yard lowered down, though at that time it did not blow very strong. Towards midnight it blew a gale of wind, and the ship made so much water that I was obliged to turn all hands

up to spell the pumps. The leak still incre
ing, I had thoughts to try the ship before
sea. Happy I should have been, perhaps,
I in this been determined. The impropr
of leaving the convoy, except in the last e
tremity, and the hopes of the weather growi
moderate, weighed against the opinion that
was right.

About two in the morning the wind lull
and we flattered ourselves the gale was bre
ing. Soon after, we had much thunder a
lightning from the S. E. with rain, when it
gan to blow strong in gusts of wind, wh
obliged me to haul the mainsail up, the s
being then under bare poles. This was s
cely done, when a gust of wind, exceeding
violence every thing of the kind I had
seen, or had any conception of, laid the
upon her beam ends. The water forsook
hold, and appeared between decks, so as
fill the mens hammocks to leeward: the
lay motionless, and, to all appearance, i
coverably overset. The water increasing
forced thro' the cells of the ports, and scu
in the ports, from the pressure of the shi
gave immediate directions to cut away the
and mizen-masts, hoping, when the ship
ed, to wear her. The mizen-mast went
upon cutting one or two lanyards without

allest effect on the ship; the mainmast fol-
wed, upon cutting the lanyard of one shroud;
d I had the disappointment to see the fore-
ast and bowsprit follow. The ship upon this
mediately righted, but with great violence;
d the motion was so quick, that it was dif-
ult for the people to work the pumps. Three
ns broke loose upon the main deck, and it
s some time before they were secured. Se-
ral men being maimed in this attempt, every
oveable was destroyed, either from the shot
rown loose from the lockers, or the wreck
the deck. The officers who had left their
ds (when the ship overset) naked, in the
rning, had not an article of clothes to put
, nor could their friends supply them.

The masts had not been over the side ten
nutes, before I was informed the tiller had
oke short in the rudder-head; and before the
cks could be placed, the rudder itself was
ne. — Thus we were as much disastered as
was posible, lying at the mercy of the wind
d sea: yet I had one comfort, that the
mps, if any thing, reduced the water in the
d; and as the morning came on, (the 17th)
weather grew more moderate, the wind
ing shifted in the gale to N. W.

At day-light I saw two line-of-battle ships
leeward; one had lost her foremast and

bowsprit, the other her mainmast. It was th
general opinion on board the Centaur, that th
former was the Canada, the other the Gl
rieux. The Ramilies was not in sight, nor mo
than fifteen sail of merchants-ships.

About seven in the morning I saw anothe
line-of-battle ship ahead of us, which I soo
distinguished to be the Ville de Paris, with
her masts standing. I immediately gave orde
to make the signal of distreſs, hoisting the e
sign on the stump of the mizen-mast, unic
downwards, and firing one of the foreces
guns. The ensign blew away soon after it w
hoisted, and it was the only one we had l
remaining; but I had the satisfaction to see t
Ville de Paris wear and stand towards us.
veral of the merchant-ships also approached
and those that could, hailed, and offered th
aſsistance; but depending upon the king's sh
I only thanked them, desiring, if they joi
Admiral Graves, to acquaint him of our c
dition. I had not the smallest doubt but
Ville de Paris was coming to us, as she
peared to us not to have suffered in the l
by the storm, and having seen her wear,
knew was under government of her helm:
this time also it was so moderate, that the m
chantmen set their top-sails, but approac
within two miles, she paſsed us to windw

this being observed by one of the merchant-ships, she wore and came under our stern, offering to carry any message to her. I desired the master would acquaint Captain Wilkinson, that the Centaur had lost her rudder, as well as her masts, that she made a great deal of water, and that I desired he would remain with her, until the weather grew moderate. I saw this merchantman approach afterwards, near enough to speak to the Ville de Paris, but I am afraid that her condition was much worse than it appeared to be, as she continued upon that tack. In the mean time all the quarter-deck guns were thrown over-board, and all but six, which had overset, of the main-deck. The ship lying in the trough of the sea, laboured prodigiously. I got over one of the small anchors, with a boom, and several gun-carriages, — veered out from the head door a large hauser to keep the ship's bow to the sea; but this, with a top-gallant-sail upon the stump of the mizen-mast, had not the desired effect.

As the evening came on it grew hazy, and squalls blew strong. We lost sight of the Ville de Paris, but thought it a certainty that should see her in the morning. The night was passed in constant labour at the pumps. Sometimes the wind lulled; the water dimi-

nished; when it blew strong again, the sea ri… cas
ing, the water again increased. upo

Towards the morning of the 18th, I wa… pro
informed there was seven feet water upon the … ve
Kelson; that one of the winches was broke… hip
that the two spare ones would not fit, and tha… d
the hand pumps were choaked. These circum… vet
stances were sufficiently alarming; but upo… vere
opening the after-hold, to get some rum u… o n
for the people, we found our condition muc… her
more so. ng v

It will be neceſsary to mention, that th… oom
Centaur's after-hold was inclosed by a bulk-hea… nme
at the after part of the well; here were all th… sh-ro
dry provisions and ship's rum stowed upo… at t
twenty chaldron of coals, which unfortunate… e ha
had been started in this part of the ship, a… o, a
by them the pumps were continually choake… d it
The chain pumps were so much worn, as … ice,
be of little use, and the leathers, which, h… We
the well been clear, would have lasted twe… are p
days or more, were all consumed in eight. … y, a
this time it was observed, that the water h… e mo
not a paſsage to the well, for here there … smal
so much, that it washed against the orlop de… e ship
All the rum, twenty-six puncheons; all the p… er, th
visions, of which there were two months, … nished
casks were stove; having floated with viole… peared
from side to side, until there was not a wh… e con

cask remaining; even the staves that were found upon clearing the hold were most of them broke in two or three pieces. In the forehold we had a prospect of perishing: should the ship swim, we had no water but what remained in the ground-tier, and over this all the wet provisions and butts filled with salt water were floating, and with so much motion, that no man could with safety go into the hold. There was nothing left for us to try, but bailing with buckets at the fore-hatchway and fish-room; and twelve large canvas buckets were immediately employed at each. On opening the fish-room, we were so fortunate as to discover that two puncheons of rum which belonged to the had escaped. They were immediately got up, and served out at times in drams; and had it not been for this relief, and some lime-juice, the people would have dropped.

We soon found our account in bailing; the spare pump had been put down the fore-hatchway, and a pump shifted to the fish-room; but the motion of the ship had washed the coals so small, that they had reached every part of the ship, and the pumps soon choaked. However, the water by noon had considerably diminished by working the buckets; but there appeared no prospect of saving the ship if the gale continued. The labour was too great to

hold out without water; yet the people worked without a murmur, and indeed with chearfulneſs.

At this time the weather was more moderate, and a couple of spars were got ready for ſhears to get up a jury-foremaſt; but as the evening came on, the gale again increaſed. We had ſeen nothing this day, but the ſhip who had loſt her main-maſt, and ſhe appeared to be as much in want of aſsiſtance as ourſelves, having fired guns of diſtreſs; and before night I was told her foremaſt was gone.

The Centaur laboured ſo much, that I had ſcarce a hope ſhe could ſwim till morning. However, by great exertion of the chain-pumps and bailing, we held our own, but our ſufferings for want of water were very great, and many of the people could not be reſtrained from drinking ſalt-water.

At day-light, the 19th, there was no veſſel in ſight; and flaſhes from guns having been ſeen in the night, we feared the ſhip we had ſeen the preceding day had foundered. Towards ten o'clock, forenoon, the weather grew more moderate, the water diminiſhed in the hold, and the people were encouraged to redouble their efforts to get the water low enough to break a caſk of freſh water out of the ground tier; and ſome of the moſt reſolute of the ſeamen were employed in the attempt

At noon we succeeded with one cask, which, though little, was a seasonable relief. All the officers, paſsengers and boys, who were not of the profeſsion of seamen, had been employed thrumming a sail which was paſsed under the ship's bottom, and I thought had some effect. The shears were raised for the foremast; the weather looked promising, and the sea fell; and at night we were able to relieve at the pumps and bailing, every two hours. By the morning, the 20th, the fore-hold was cleared of the water, and we had the comfortable promise of a fine day. It proved so, and was determined to make use of it with every poſsible exertion. I divided the ship's company, with the officers attending them, into parties to raise the jury-foremast; to heave overboard the lower-deck guns; to clear the wrecks of the fore and after-holds; to prepare the machine for steering the ship, and to work the pumps. By night, the after-hold was as clear when the ship was launched; for, to our astonishment, there was not a shovel-full of coals remaining, twenty chaldron having been pumped out since the commencement of the gale. — What I have called the wreck of the hold, was the bulk-heads of the after-hold, fish-room, and spirit-rooms. The standards of the deck-pit, an immense quantity of staves and

wood, and part of the lining of the ship, were thrown overboard, that if the water should again appear in the hold, we might have no impediment in bailing. All the guns were overboard, the foremast secured, and the machine, which was to be similar to the one with which the Ipswich was steered, was in great forwardness; so that I was in hopes, the moderate weather continuing, that I should be able to steer the ship by noon the following day, and at least save the people on some of the Western Islands. Had we had any other ship in company with us, I should have thought it my duty to have quitted the Centaur this day.

This night the people got some rest by relieving the watches; but in the morning, the 21st, we had the mortification to find, that the weather again threatened, and by noon blew a storm. The ship laboured greatly, and the water appeared in the fore and after-hold and increased. The carpenter also informed me that the leathers were nearly consumed; and likewise that the chains of the pumps, by constant exertion, and the friction of the coal, were nearly rendered useless.

As we had now no other resource but bailing, I gave orders that scuttles should be cut through the decks, to introduce more buckets into the hold; and all the sail-makers were

loyed, night and day in making canvas buck-
ts: and the orlop deck having fallen in on
he larboard-side, I ordered the sheet-cable to
e roused overboard. The wind at this time
as at W. and being on the larboard tack,
any schemes had been practised to wear the
ip, that we might drive into a leſs boisterous
titude, as well as approach the Western Is-
nds; but none succeeded: and having a weak
rpenter's crew, they were hardly sufficient to
tend the pumps; so that we could not make
y progreſs with the steering machine. Ano-
er sail had been thrummed and got over, but
e did not find its use; indeed there was no
rospect but in a change of weather. A large
ak had been discovered, and stopt, in the
re-hold, and another in the lady's-hole, but
e ship appeared so weak from her labouring,
at it was clear she could not last long. The
er-cockpit had fallen in, the fore-cockpit the
me, with all the store-rooms down; the stern-
st was so loose, that as the ship rolled, the
ter rushed in on either side in great streams,
ich we could not stop.

Night came on with the same dreary pro-
ct as on the preceding, and was paſsed in
tinual effort and labour. — Morning came,
22d, without our seeing any thing, or any
nge of weather, and the day was spent with

the same struggles to keep the ship above wa-
ter, pumping and bailing at the hatchways and
scuttles. Towards night another of the chain
pumps was rendered quite useless; by one of
the rollers being displaced at the bottom of the
pump, and this was without remedy, there be-
ing too much water in the well to get to it;
we also had but six leathers remaining, so that
the fate of the ship was not far off. Still the
labour went on without any apparent despair,
every officer taking his share of it, and the
people were always chearful and obedient.

During the night, the water increased; but
about seven in the morning, the 23d, I was
told that an unusual quantity of water appear-
ed all at once in the fore-hold, which, upon
my going forward to be convinced, I found
but too true; the stowage of the hold ground
tier was all in motion, so that in a short time
there was not a whole cask to be seen. We
were convinced the ship had sprung a fresh
leak. Another sail had been thrumming all
night, and I was giving directions to place it
over the bows, when I perceived the ship set-
ling by the head, the lower deck bow-ports
being even with the water.

At this period the carpenter acquainted me
the well was stove in, destroyed by the water
of the hold, and the chain pumps displaced

d totally useleſs. There was nothing left but redouble our efforts in bailing, but it be- me difficult to fill the buckets, from the quan- y of staves, planks, anchor-stocks, and yard- m pieces which were now washed from the ngs, and floating from side to side with the tion of the ship. The people, who, till this riod, had laboured as determined to conquer ir difficulties without a murmur or without ear, seeing their efforts useleſs, many of them rst into tears, and wept like children.

I gave orders for the anchors, of which we l two remaining, to be thrown overboard, e of which (the spare anchor) had been most prisingly hove in upon the fore-castle and l-ships, when the ship had been upon her m-ends, and gone through the deck.

Every time that I visited the hatch-way I erved the water increased, and at noon it hed even with the orlop deck. The carpen- aſsured me the ship could not swim long, proposed making rafts to float the ship's pany, whom it was not in my power to ourage any longer with a prospect of their ty. Some appeared perfectly resigned, went heir hammocks, and desired their meſsmates ash them in; others were lashing themselves gratings and small rafts; but the most pre-

dominant idea was, that of putting on the best and cleanest clothes.

The weather about noon had been something moderate, and as rafts had been mentioned by the carpenter, I thought it right to make the attempt, though I knew our boom could not float half the ship's company in fine weather, but we were in a situation to catch at a straw; I therefore called the ship's company together, told them my intention, recommending to them to remain regular and obedient to their officers. Preparations were immediately made to this purpose; the booms were cleared; the boats, of which we had three, viz. cutter, pinnace, and five-oared yawl, were got over the side; a bag of bread was ordered to be put in each, and any liquors that could be got at, for the purpose of supplying the rafts; I had intended myself to go into the five-oared yawl, and the coxswain was desired to get any thing from my steward that might be useful. Two men, captains of tops, of the forecastle, or quarter-masters, were placed in each of them, to prevent any man from forcing the boats, or getting into them, until an arrangement was made. While these preparations were making, the ship was gradually sinking, the orlop decks having been blown up by the water in the hold, and the cables floated

o the gun-deck. The men had for some time uitted their employment of bailing, and the hip was left to her fate.

In the afternoon the weather again threatned, and in squalls blew strong; the sea ran igh, and one of the boats, the yawl, stove long-side and sunk. As the evening approachd, the ship appeared little more than suspened in water. There was no certainty that she ould swim from one minute to another; and e love of life, which I believe never shewed self later in the approach to death, began ow to level all distinctions. It was impolsible deed for any man to deceive himself with a ope of being saved upon a raft in such a sea; esides, that the ship in sinking, it was probble, would carry every thing down with her a vortex, to a certain distance.

It was near five o'clock, when coming from y cabin I observed a number of people look- g very anxiously over the side; and looking yself, I saw that several men had forced the nnace, and that more were attempting to get I had immediate thoughts of securing this at before she might be sunk by numbers. ere appeared not more than a moment for nsideration; to remain and perish with the p's company, whom I could not be any lon- of use to, or seize the opportunity which

seemed the only way of escaping, and leave the people who I had been so well satisfied with on a variety of occasions, that I thought I could give my life to preserve them — This indeed was a painful conflict, and which I believe no man can describe, nor any man have a just idea of, who has not been in a similar situation.

The love of life prevailed — I called to Mr. Rainy, the master, the only officer upon deck, desired him to follow me, and immediately descended into the boat, at the after-part of the chains, but not without great difficulty got the boat clear from the ship, twice the number that the boat would carry pushing to get in, and many jumping into the water. Mr. Baylis, a young gentleman fifteen years of age leaped from the chains after the boat had got off, and was taken in. The boat falling astern became exposed to the sea, and we endeavoured to pull her bow round to keep her to the break of the sea, and to pass to windward of the ship; but in the attempt she was near filled; the sea ran too high, and the only probability of living was keeping her before the wind.

It was then that I became sensible how little, if any thing, better our condition was than that of those who remained in the ship

at best, it appeared to be only a prolongation of a miserable existence. We were all together twelve in number, in a leaky boat, with one of the gun-whales stove, in nearly the middle of the Western Ocean, without compass, without quadrant, without sail, without great coat or cloak; all very thinly cloathed, in a gale of wind, with a great sea running! — It was now five o'clock in the evening, and in half an hour we lost sight of the ship. Before it was dark, a blanket was discovered in the boat. This was immediately bent to one of the stretchers, and under it as a sail we scudded all night, in expectation of being swallowed up by every wave, it being with great difficulty that we could sometimes clear the boat of the water before the return of the next great sea; all of us half drowned, and sitting, except those who bailed at the bottom of the boat: and without having really perished, I am sure no people ever endured more. In the morning the weather grew moderate, the wind having shifted to the southward, as we discovered by the sun. Having survived the night, we began to recollect ourselves, and think of our future preservation.

When we quitted the ship, the wind was at N. W. or N. N. W. Fayall had bore E. S. E. 250 or 260 leagues. Had the wind conti-

nued for five or six days, there was a probability that running before the sea we might have fallen in with some one of the Western Islands. The change of wind was death to these hopes; for should it come to blow, we knew there would be no preserving life but by running before the sea, which would carry us again to the northward, where we must soon afterwards perish.

Upon examining what we had to subsist on, I found a bag of bread, a small ham, a single piece of pork, two quart bottles of water, and a few of French cordials. The wind continued to the southward for eight or nine days, and providentially never blew so strong but that we could keep the side of the boat to the sea, but we were always most miserably wet and cold. We kept a sort of a reckoning, but the sun and stars being sometimes hid from us for twenty-four hours, we had no very good opinion of our navigation. We judged at this period, that we had made nearly an E. N. E. course, since the first night's run (which had carried us to the S. E.) and expected to see the island of Corvo. In this, however, we were disappointed, and we feared that the southerly wind had driven us far to the northward. Our prayers were now for a northerly wind. Our condition began to be truly miserable, both

from hunger and cold; for on the fifth day we had discovered that our bread was nearly all spoiled by salt water, and it was necessary to go to an allowance. One bisquit, divided into 12 morsels, for breakfast, and the same for dinner; the neck of a bottle broke off, with the cork in, served for a glass, and this filled with water was the allowance for twenty-four hours for each man. This was done without any sort of partiality or distinction: but we must have perished ere this, had we not caught six quarts of rain water; and this we could not have been blessed with, had we not found in the boat a pair of sheets, which by accident had been put there. These were spread when it rained, and when thoroughly wet, wrung into the kidd with which we bailed the boat. With this short allowance, which was rather tantalizing than sustaining, in our comfortless condition, we began to grow very feeble, and our clothes being continually wet, our bodies were in many places chafed into sores.

On the 13th day it fell calm, and soon after a breeze of wind sprang up from the N. W. and blew to a gale, so that we run before the sea at the rate of five or six miles an hour under our blanket, till we judged we were to the southward of Fayall, and to the westward 60 leagues; but blowing strong, we could

not attempt to steer for it. Our wishes were now for the wind to shift to the westward. This was the fifteenth day we had been in the boat, and we had only one day's bread, and one bottle of water remaining of a second supply of rain. Our sufferings were now as great as human strength could bear, but we were convinced that good spirits were a better support than great bodily strength; for on this day Thomas Matthews, quarter-master, the stoutest man in the boat, perished from hunger and cold; on the day before he had complained of want of strength in his throat, as he expreſsed it, to swallow his morsel, and in the night drank salt water, grew delirious, and died without a groan. As it became next to a certainty that we should all perish in the same manner in a day or two, it was somewhat comfortable to reflect, that dying of hunger was not so dreadful as our imagination had represented. Others had complained of the symptoms in their throats; some had drank their own urine; and all, but myself, had drank salt-water.

As yet despair and gloom had been succeſsfully prohibited, and as the evenings closed in the men had been encouraged by turns to sing

a song, or relate a story, instead of a supper: but this evening I found it impoſsible to raiſe either. As the night came on it fell calm, and about midnight a breeze of wind ſprang up, we gueſsed from the weſtward by the ſwell, but there not being a ſtar to be ſeen, we were afraid of running out of our way, and waited impatiently for the riſing ſun to be our compaſs.

As ſoon as the dawn appeared, we found the wind to be exactly as we had wiſhed, at W. S. W. and immediately ſpread our ſail, running before the ſea at the rate of four miles an hour. Our laſt breakfaſt had been ſerved with the bread and water remaining, when John Gregory, quarter-maſter, declared with much confidence that he ſaw the land in the S. E. We had ſeen fog-banks ſo often, which had the appearance of land, that I did not truſt myſelf to believe it, and cautioned the people (who were extravagantly elated) that they might not feel the effects of diſappointment; till at length one of them broke out into a moſt immoderate ſwearing fit of joy, which I could not reſtrain, and declared he had never ſeen land in his life if what he now ſaw was not it.

We immediately shaped our course for it, though on my part with very little faith. The wind freshened; the boat went through the water at the rate of five or six miles an hour; and in two hours time the land was plainly seen by every man in the boat, but at a very great distance; so that we did not reach it before ten at night. It must have been at least twenty leagues from us when first discovered; and I cannot help remarking, with much thankfulness, on the providential favour shewn to us in this instance.

In every part of the horizon, except where the land was discovered, there was so thick a haze that we could not have seen any thing for more than three or four leagues. Fayall by our reckoning bore E. by N. which course we were steering, and in a few hours, had not the sky opened for our preservation, we should have increased our distance from the land, got to the eastward, and of course missed all the islands. As we approached the land, our belief had strengthened that it was Fayall. The island of Pico, which might have revealed it to us, had the weather been perfectly clear, was at this time capped with clouds; and it was some time before we were quite satisfied

having traversed for two hours a great part of the island, where the steep and rocky shore refused us a landing. This circumstance was borne with much impatience, for we had flattered ourselves that we should meet with fresh water at the first part of the land we might approach; and being disappointed, the thirst of some had increased anxiety almost to a degree of madness; so that we were near making the attempt to land in some places where the boat must have been dashed to pieces by the surf. At length we discovered a fishing canoe, which conducted us into the road of Fayall about midnight; but where the regulation of the port did not permit us to land 'till examined by the health-officers: however I did not think much of sleeping this night in the boat, our pilot having brought us some refreshments of bread, wine and water. In the morning we were visited by Mr. Graham, the English consul, whose humane attention made very ample amends for the formality of the Portuguese. Indeed I can never sufficiently express the sense I have of his kindness and humanity, both to myself and people; for I believe it was the whole of his employment for several days contriving the best means of restoring us to health

and strength. It is true, I believe there never were more pitiable objects. Some of the stoutest men belonging to the Centaur were obliged to be supported through the streets of Fayall. Mr. Rainy, the master, and myself, were, I think, in better health than the rest; but I could not walk without being supported; and for several days, with the best and most comfortable provisions of diet and lodging, we grew rather worse than better.

J. N. Inglefield.

Fayall, 13th October, 1782.

Følgende af de vigtigste Trykfeil, som under Læsningen kunde foraarsage Misforstaaelse, ombedes Læseren at undskylde og rette.

Pag. 3	Lin. 19.	Deritavativer	læs Derivativer
— 15	— 22.	mandkind	l. mankind
— 17	— 18.	foran	l. bag efter
ibid.	ibid.	bag efter	l. foran
— 20	— 30.	Breches	l. Breeches
— 21	— 13.	han	l. Hane
— 29	— 3.	Eder	l. J
— 32	— 9.	hvom	l. whom
— 35	— 2.	hefore	l. before
— 52	— 11.	beseeh	l. beseech
— 58	— 5.	ſiynger	l. ſynger
ibid.	— 24.	stel	l. steal
— 59	— 28.	bæver	l. bærer
— 60	— 7.	trække	l. trækker
ibid.	— 8.	holde	l. holder
— 79	— 8.	.	l. ,
ibid.	— 19.	Cap	l. Cape
— 93	— 3.	Mew	l. Men